

Oracle® Banking Liquidity Management Cloud Service User Guide



Release 14.8.2.0.0
G54665-01
April 2026

ORACLE®

Copyright © 2023, 2026, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

Purpose	i
Before You Begin	i
Module Pre-requisite	i
Audience	i
Documentation Accessibility	ii
Diversity and Inclusion	ii
Related Resources	ii
Conventions	ii
Screenshot Disclaimer	iii
Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
Basic Actions	iii
Symbols and Icons	iv

1 Liquidity Management - An Overview

2 Cash Concentration Methods

2.1	Zero Balance	1
2.2	Fixed Sweep	2
2.3	Target Balance/Minimum Balance	2
2.4	Threshold	3
2.5	Collor	4
2.6	Percentage	5
2.7	Range Based Balancing	5
2.8	Investment Sweeps	5
2.9	Cover Overdrafts	6
2.10	Additional Sweep Parameters	6

3 Notional Pooling

3.1	Benefits of Notional Pooling	2
3.2	Notional Pooling Structures	2

3.3	Sub Pools	2
3.4	Interest Calculation Methods	3
3.4.1	Interest Method	3
3.4.2	Advantage Method	4
3.4.3	Ratio Method	4
3.5	Interest Allocation Methods	5
3.6	Interest Optimization	6
3.6.1	Create Interest Optimization	7
3.6.2	Interest Optimization Closure	9
3.7	Notional Headers	10

4 Multi Bank Cash Concentration

4.1	Benefits of MBCC	1
4.2	Features in MBCC	1
4.3	Sweep Mechanism	2
4.4	MBCC System Setup	4

5 Maintenance for Liquidity Management

5.1	Account Group	2
5.1.1	Create Interest Account Group	2
5.1.2	View Interest Account Group	3
5.2	Account Parameters	5
5.2.1	Create Account Parameters	5
5.2.2	View Account Parameters	8
5.3	Account Special Rate	11
5.3.1	Create Account Special Rate	12
5.3.2	View Account Special Rate	13
5.4	Application Parameters	16
5.5	Bank Parameters	19
5.5.1	Create Bank Parameters	19
5.5.2	View Bank Parameters	22
5.6	Country Parameters	25
5.6.1	Create Country Parameters	26
5.6.2	View Country Parameters	27
5.7	Branch Parameters	30
5.7.1	Create Branch Parameters	30
5.7.2	View Branch Parameters	33
5.8	Currency Parameters	38
5.8.1	Create Currency Parameters	38
5.8.2	View Currency Parameters	39

5.9	Customer Parameters	41
5.9.1	Create Customer Parameters	42
5.9.2	View Customer Parameters	44
5.10	Frequency	48
5.10.1	Create Frequency	48
5.10.2	View Frequency	50
5.11	Interface Instruction	53
5.11.1	Create Interface Instruction	53
5.11.2	View Interface Instruction	55
5.12	MBCC Currency Cutoff	58
5.12.1	Create MBCC Currency Cut Off	58
5.12.2	View MBCC Currency Cutoff	59
5.13	Payment Instruction	61
5.13.1	Create Payment Instruction	62
5.13.2	View Payment Instruction	63
5.14	Sweep Instruction	66
5.14.1	Create Sweep Instruction	66
5.14.2	View Sweep Instruction	67
5.15	User Linkage	69
5.15.1	Create UserLinkage	70
5.15.2	View User Linkage	71
5.16	Interest Maintenance	73
5.17	File Upload	74

6 Structure Maintenance

6.1	Create Account Structure	1
6.1.1	Structure Details	2
6.1.2	Sweep Structure Maintenance	5
6.1.3	Pool Structure Maintenance	21
6.1.4	Hybrid Structure Maintenance	35
6.1.5	Link Account for Drain Pool Structure	56
6.1.6	Structure Priority	71
6.1.7	Structure Summary	73
6.2	View Account Structure	77
6.3	Edit Account Structure	79
6.4	Structure Closure	79
6.5	Structure Approval	81

7 Balance Build

8 Monitors and Batches

8.1	Monitors	1
8.1.1	Exception Monitor	2
8.1.2	Interest Accrual Monitor	3
8.1.3	Interface Monitor	4
8.1.4	MBCC Monitor	6
8.1.5	Message Monitor	7
8.1.6	Pending Authorization	9
8.1.7	Pool Monitor	11
8.1.8	Reallocation Monitor	12
8.1.9	Reverse Sweep Monitor	14
8.1.10	Structure Query	16
8.1.11	Sweep Monitor	17
8.2	Batches	19
8.2.1	Account Pair Sweep	20
8.2.1.1	Initiate Account Pair Sweep	20
8.2.1.2	View Account Pair Sweep	22
8.2.1.3	Authorize Account Pair Sweep	24
8.2.2	End of Cycle	26
8.2.3	Manual Status Update	28
8.2.3.1	Update Status	29
8.2.3.2	Authorize Status	31
8.2.4	Pool Batch	33
8.2.5	Structure Sweep	34
8.2.5.1	Initiate Structure Sweep	34
8.2.5.2	View Structure Sweep	36
8.2.5.3	Authorize Structure Sweep	38

9 BVT Handling

10 Withholding Tax

10.1	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC	1
10.2	Pool Interest Method	1
10.3	Advantage Method	2
10.3.1	WHT Interest Map	3
10.3.1.1	Create Interest Map	4
10.3.1.2	View Interest Map	5

11 Simulation Details

11.1	Create Simulation	1
11.1.1	Simulation Details	2
11.1.2	Structure Details	5
11.1.3	Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure	10
11.1.4	Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure	21
11.1.5	Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure	29
11.1.6	Structure Summary	43
11.1.7	Simulation Summary	45
11.2	View Simulation	46
11.3	Edit Simulation Structure	48
11.4	Simulation File Upload	48

12 Dashboards

12.1	Banker Dashboard	1
12.2	RM Dashboard	3

13 Advices

13.1	Generate Advices	1
------	------------------	---

14 Real Time Liquidity Management

14.1	RTL Structure Maintenance	1
14.1.1	Create RTL Structure	1
14.1.1.1	Create Structure Details	2
14.1.1.2	Link Account	4
14.1.1.3	Group Account	7
14.1.1.4	Summary	9
14.2	RTL Flow	10
14.3	RTL Monitor	11
14.4	RTL Sublimit Monitor	13

15 Third Party Maintenance

15.1	Third Party Account Parameters	1
15.1.1	Create Third Party Account Parameters	1
15.1.1.1	Request for Statement/ Balance	5
15.1.2	View Third Party Account Parameters	7
15.2	Third Party Bank Parameters	11
15.2.1	Create Third Party Bank Parameters	11

15.2.2	View Third Party Bank Parameters	14
15.3	Third Party Branch Parameters	17
15.3.1	Create Third Party Branch Parameters	18
15.3.2	View Third Party Branch Parameters	20

16 Inter Company Loans

16.1	Limit	1
16.1.1	Create Limit	1
16.1.2	View Limit	3
16.2	Structure Creation	5
16.3	Limit Query	6
16.4	Loan Query	8
16.5	Settlement	10
16.6	Interest Query	12

17 Charges

17.1	Charge Code	2
17.1.1	Create Charge Code	2
17.1.2	View Charge Code	3
17.2	Charge Rule	5
17.2.1	Create Charge Rule	5
17.2.1.1	Examples for Tier Based Amount	8
17.2.2	View Charge Rule	9
17.3	Pricing Schemes	12
17.3.1	Create Pricing Schemes	12
17.3.2	View Pricing Schemes	13
17.4	Charge Decisioning	15
17.4.1	Create Charge Decisioning	15
17.4.2	View Charge Decisioning	18
17.5	Charge Preferential Pricing	21
17.5.1	Create Charge Preferential Pricing	22
17.5.2	View Charge Preferential Pricing	24
17.6	Charge Inquiry	26

A Functional Activity Codes

B IC Formulae

Preface

- [Purpose](#)
- [Before You Begin](#)
- [Module Pre-requisite](#)
- [Audience](#)
- [Documentation Accessibility](#)
- [Diversity and Inclusion](#)
- [Related Resources](#)
- [Conventions](#)
- [Screenshot Disclaimer](#)
- [Acronyms and Abbreviations](#)
- [Basic Actions](#)
- [Symbols and Icons](#)

Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Global Liquidity Management application. This guide provides answers to specific features and procedures that the user need to be aware of the module to function successfully.

Before You Begin

Kindly refer to the **Getting Started User Guide** for information on common functionalities like login, navigation, and general settings before proceeding with this guide.

Module Pre-requisite

Specify **User Id** and **Password**, and login to the **Home** screen.

Audience

This guide is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back Office Data Entry Clerk	Input functions for maintenance related to the interface

Table 1 (Cont.) Audience

Role	Function
Back Office Managers/Officers	Authorization functions

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

Related Resources

For more information on any related features, refer to the following documents:

- *Getting Started User Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Microservices Platform Foundation User Guide*
- *Routing Hub Configuration User Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide*
- *Interest and Charges User Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Configuration Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Liquidity Management File Upload User Guide*

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which user supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that user enter.

Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents is dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of the acronyms and abbreviations that are used in this guide are as follows:

Table 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
DDA	Demand Deposit Accounts
ECA	External Credit Approval
EOD	End of Day
IBAN	International Bank Account Number

Basic Actions

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

Table 3 Basic Actions

Actions	Description
New	Click New to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked with asterisk are mandatory. <ul style="list-style-type: none">This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Save	Click Save to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
Unlock	Click Unlock to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none">This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.

Table 3 (Cont.) Basic Actions

Actions	Description
Authorize	Click Authorize to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This button is displayed only for the already created records. For more information on the process, refer Authorization Process.
Approve	Click Approve to approve the initiated record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This button is displayed once the user click Authorize.
Audit	Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the particular record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Close	Click Close to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.
Confirm	Click Confirm to confirm the action performed.
Cancel	Click Cancel to cancel the action performed.
Compare	Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This button is displayed in the widget once the user click Authorize.
View	Click View to view the details in a particular modification stage. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This button is displayed in the widget once the user click Authorize.
View Difference only	Click View Difference only to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This button is displayed once the user click Compare.
Expand All	Click Expand All to expand and view all the details in the sections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This button is displayed once the user click Compare.
Collapse All	Click Collapse All to hide the details in the sections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This button is displayed once the user click Compare.
OK	Click OK to confirm the details in the screen.

Symbols and Icons

This guide has the following list of symbols and icons.

Table 4 Symbols and Icons - Common




Symbol/Icon	Function
	Minimize
	Maximize
	Close

Table 4 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common















Symbol/Icon	Function
	Perform Search
	Open a list
	Add a new record
	Navigate to the first record
	Navigate to the last record
	Navigate to the previous record
	Navigate to the next record
	Grid view
	List view
	Refresh
	Click this icon to add a new row.
	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
	Calendar
	Alerts

Table 4 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
⋮	Kebab

Table 5 Symbols and Icons – Audit Details






Symbol/Icon	Function
	A user
	Date and time
	Unauthorized or Closed status
	Authorized or Open status
	Rejected status

Table 6 Symbols and Icons - Widget





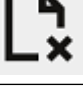

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Open status
	Unauthorized status
	Closed status
	Authorized status
	Rejected status

Table 6 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Widget

Symbol/Icon	Function
	Modification Number

1

Liquidity Management - An Overview

This topic describes the overview about the Liquidity Management application.

Liquidity Management refers to the services that the bank provides to its corporate customers, there by allowing them to optimize interest on their checking / current accounts and pool funds from different accounts. The corporate customers can manage the daily liquidity in their business in a consolidated way.

Customers need to define the account structures which forms the basis of liquidity management. The account structure reflects the hierarchical relationship of the accounts as well as the corporate strategies in organizing accounts relationships.

Liquidity Management services are broadly classified as follows:

- **Sweeping:** Physical funds are moved in account structure from child to parent or parent to child.
- **Pooling:** Funds are not physically moved in and out of accounts. Instead, the account balances are notionally consolidated and interest computations are carried out on such notional balances.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application supports a multi-branch and multi-currency liquidity management structure. This enables the system to keep track of balances in accounts in the structure, calculates the interest on the accounts in the structure, and track the history of the sweep/ pool structure.

2

Cash Concentration Methods

This topic describes about the various cash concentration methods supported by the application.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Zero Balance](#)
This topic provides the information about the Zero Balance method.
- [Fixed Sweep](#)
This topic provides the information about the Fixed Sweep method.
- [Target Balance/Minimum Balance](#)
This topic provides the information about the Target Balance/Minimum Balance method.
- [Threshold](#)
This topic provides the information about the Threshold method.
- [Collor](#)
This topic provides the information about the Collor Method.
- [Percentage](#)
This topic provides the information about the Percentage method.
- [Range Based Balancing](#)
This topic provides the information about the Range Based Balancing method.
- [Investment Sweeps](#)
This topic provides the information about the Investment Sweeps method.
- [Cover Overdrafts](#)
This topic provides the information about the Cover Overdrafts method.
- [Additional Sweep Parameters](#)
This topic provides the information about the Additional Sweep Parameters.

2.1 Zero Balance

This topic provides the information about the Zero Balance method.

In this method, all balances from the child account are automatically transferred to the master account at the EOD or on an intra-day basis with the original value dates. Therefore, the top account holds the total net cash position of the company or group of companies. The top account is usually held by the parent company or group treasury.

Child to Parent Scenario

The system tries to zero balance the child account. The child account balances are swept to leave a zero balance in the child account. If the child account balance is zero or negative, the system does not execute any sweep instructions.

Parent to Child Scenario

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.2 Fixed Sweep

This topic provides the information about the Fixed Sweep method.

A fixed amount is transferred from the child account to the parent account. If the credit balance in the child account is below the fixed amount, then no transfers are affected.

Child to Parent Scenario

If the child account balance is above or equal to the fixed amount, the system sweeps the fixed amount from the child account. If the child account balance is above zero, but less than the fixed amount, the system does not initiate the sweep instruction.

Parent to Child Scenario

The parent to child sweep in this concentration method transfers only that amount which is required to cover overdrafts on the child accounts that is, Fixed parent to child sweep only covers the child overdraft balances and does not follow the fixed parameter, provided the parent account has sufficient balance to cover the debit balance on the child account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.3 Target Balance/Minimum Balance

This topic provides the information about the Target Balance/Minimum Balance method.

There are two different types of the target balance as follows:

- **Constant Target Balance/Minimum Balance:** The system ensures that a specific amount is present in the child account by moving the balances from the child accounts to the

parent account and vice versa. The balances in the child accounts are constant and cannot be zero.

- **Fixed Target Balance:** The system ensures that a fixed target balance is present while moving funds from child accounts to parent account. When the child accounts have a debit balance, the parent to child sweep from parent account to the child account is equal to the debit amount on child account which brings the child account to zero balance.

Child to Parent Scenario

If the child account balance is above the minimum balance, the system sweeps the positive difference between the child account balance and minimum balance to the parent account (sweep balances above the minimum balance from the child account). If the child account balance is below or equal to the minimum balance, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

Parent to Child Scenario

If the child account balance is below the Minimum\Target Balance, the system tries to bring the child account balance to the target amount (Constant Target).

If the child account balance is positive but below the Target Balance, the system tries to bring the child account balance to the target amount (Fixed Target).

If the child account balance is negative and below the Target Balance, the system tries to bring the child account balance to zero (Fixed Target).

If the minor balance is below the minimum balance or is overdrawn, and the parent balance is negative or not sufficient to cover the OD + minimum balance the system does not execute any sweep instruction.

If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.4 Threshold

This topic provides the information about the Threshold method.

The funds are moved only when the account has more balance than a set limit. The child account keeps accumulating the funds till the threshold is reached and sweeps out all the balances from the child account once the threshold is attained.

Child to Parent Scenario

If the child account balance is equal or above the threshold balance amount, the system sweeps the entire balances from the child account. If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

Parent to Child Scenario

If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not perform any sweeps under any circumstances even if the parent account is in credit balance. If the child account balance is below zero, then the sweeps are performed from parent account to child account to bring child account balance to zero.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.5 Collor

This topic provides the information about the Collor Method.

On reaching a threshold value, the funds are swept from the child account but leaving behind a balance defined as the Collor.

Child to Parent Scenario

If the child account balance is above the threshold balance amount or equal to the threshold balance amount, the system sweeps the balances from the child account leaving behind the pre-set balance in the child account (Collor). If the child account balance is below the threshold, the system does not execute the sweep instruction.

Parent to Child Scenario

If the child account balance is below the threshold balance, the system does not perform any sweeps under any circumstances even if the parent account is in credit balance. If the child account balance is below zero, the sweeps are performed from parent account to child account to bring child account balance to zero.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.6 Percentage

This topic provides the information about the Percentage method.

In Percentage Sweeps, a certain set percentage of funds available in the child account is swept out to the parent account. The system supports both child to parent and parent to child sweeps.

Child to Parent Scenario

When the child account balance is above zero, the system sweeps a certain percentage (preset) of the balance to the parent account.

Parent to Child Scenario

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

If more than one child account is in negative balance, the transfer from the parent account is based on the priority set at the child account (Least numeric is given top priority) and the available balance on the parent account.

When sweeping from parent account to child account, the parent account balance cannot go below Zero if the unlimited OD is not selected at the account level. If it is checked, the sweeps can be executed without any limit to cover the child overdrafts till all the child account balances are set to zero.

2.7 Range Based Balancing

This topic provides the information about the Range Based Balancing method.

The funds are swept when the available balances are beyond a certain range. A minimum and a maximum range is defined based on which sweeps are initiated from or to child account to make the child account attain a fixed balance.

Example: If a child account fixed balance is 50, the minimum range amount is 10, and the maximum range amount is 100. Then, if the child account balance goes below 10, the sweeps to child account happens to make the child account balance 50 (Sweep of 41 if the Balance is 9), but if the child account balance is more than 100, then the balances above 50 is swept away from the child account.

2.8 Investment Sweeps

This topic provides the information about the Investment Sweeps method.

The system supports the investment sweeps wherein funds are invested either in Money Market instruments or term deposits.

Steps to achieve investment sweeps are as follows:

- Create an account in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management which is a Notional account with no balances (this account is created only in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and is not present in core banking).
- Create a structure with the notional account as the header.
- Pair wise concentration methods to be defined for the structure including for the notional pair (ZBA, Percentage, etc.).
- Pair wise sweep frequencies to be defined including the notional pair.
- Payment instructions to be defined for all the pairs including the notional pair.
- While defining payment instructions for the Notional pair either Money market placement or Term deposit creation parameters needs to be captured.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management generates handoff message for the investment sweeps at the defined frequencies to the core banking system\external system.

2.9 Cover Overdrafts

This topic provides the information about the Cover Overdrafts method.

This type of sweeps are executed by the system only to cover overdrafts in parent or child accounts.

Child to Parent (Cover Overdrafts)

If the balance in the parent account is greater than or equal to zero, the system does perform any sweep.

The sweep from child account to parent account is executed only when the balance in the parent account is less than zero.

Parent to Child (Cover Overdrafts)

If the balance in the child account is greater than or equal to zero, the system does not perform any sweep.

The sweep from parent account to child account is executed only when the balance in the child account is less than zero.

The system tries to bring the child account to zero balance, if it has a negative balance. If the balance in the parent account is not sufficient to cover the overdraft in the child account, either sweep is not executed or sweep is executed up to the balance available in the parent account.

2.10 Additional Sweep Parameters

This topic provides the information about the Additional Sweep Parameters.

- **Minimum Sweep Amount:** The system allows to specify a minimum amount for sweep. If the sweep amount calculated by the system is less than the minimum amount, then the sweep from the child-account to the parent account does not take place.
- **Maximum Sweep Amount:** The system allows to specify a maximum amount for sweep. If the sweep amount calculated by the system is greater than the maximum amount, only the maximum amount is transferred from the child-account to the parent account.
- **Minimum Deficit Sweep Amount:** The system allows to specify a minimum amount for deficit sweep. If the deficit sweep amount arrived by the system is less than the minimum

deficit sweep amount, then the sweep from the parent account to the child-account does not take place.

- **Maximum Deficit Sweep Amount:** The system allows to specify a maximum amount for deficit sweep. If the sweep amount arrived by the system is greater than the maximum deficit sweep amount, only the maximum deficit sweep amount is transferred from the child-account to the parent account.
- **Sweep Multiple:** The system allows to specify a sweep multiple. The amount from child-accounts are swept at a pegged multiple. The sweeps can be executed from child account to parent account in terms of the defined multiple. Once a sweep multiple is set at an account pair, the amount from child-accounts is always swept at a pegged multiple.

Example 2-1

Available amount in account: 900 USD

Target Balance: 100 USD

Sweep Multiple: 250 USD

Amount arrived by the system for Sweep = 800

After applying the Sweep Multiple, the final Sweep amount arrived by system = 750 USD

Note

1. Deficit Sweep: Balance transfers from the parent account to the child-account when the child-account is in debit balance.
2. Currently Partial Sweep Allowed flag is hidden from the front end and is always be checked by default. Users are not provided an option to uncheck the same.

3

Notional Pooling

This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling feature.

The system supports notional pooling of accounts for cash concentration benefits. Under notional pooling, balances remain on participating accounts. The bank charges or credits interest on net balance of the pooled accounts thereby mitigating the cost of overdrafts on participant accounts.

Notional Pooling of is a mechanism for calculating interest on the combined credit and debit balances of accounts that a corporate parent chooses to cluster together, without transferring any funds. It is ideal for companies with decentralized organizations that want to allow some autonomy to their subsidiaries, including their control over bank accounts.

Pool participant accounts are aggregated for interest compensation purposes. Funds are not physically moved but are notionally combined. There is no commingling of funds, and the integrity of the individual account position is maintained.

Notional Pooling can be combined within the framework of a global cash concentration structure to provide comprehensive overlay structures to meet even the most complex organization's needs.

Notional pooling can have multi-layered overlays like in country pools sweeping into regional pools which in turn sweep into global pools. This type of structure is provided to mirror the corporates regional treasury arrangements.

Once a company earns interest on the funds in a notional pooling account, interest income is usually allocated back to each of the accounts comprising the pool. For tax management reasons the corporate parent usually charges the subsidiaries participating in the pool for some cash concentration administration expenses related to management of the pool. This scenario works best if the corporate subsidiaries are located in high-tax regions where reduced reportable income results in reduced taxes.

The main downside of notional pooling is not allowed in some countries. It is difficult to find anything but a large multi-national bank that offers cross-currency notional pooling. Instead, it is most common to have a separate notional cash pool for each currency area.

Notional pooling is normally done within one branch so that the bank gets the right of offset on its balance sheet (from the regulators and clients). Else, the bank must set aside capital to cover the gross pooled balances.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Benefits of Notional Pooling](#)
This topic describes the information about the benefits of Notional Pooling.
- [Notional Pooling Structures](#)
This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling Structures.
- [Sub Pools](#)
This topic describes the information about the Sub Pools Structures.
- [Interest Calculation Methods](#)
This topic describes the information about the Interest Calculation Methods.

- [Interest Allocation Methods](#)
This topic describes the information about the Interest Allocation methods.
- [Interest Optimization](#)
This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization maintenance.
- [Notional Headers](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create Notional Headers.

3.1 Benefits of Notional Pooling

This topic describes the information about the benefits of Notional Pooling.

The benefits of Notional Pooling are as follows:

- Minimizes interest expense and improves balance sheet for corporate by off-setting debit and credit positions.
- Single liquidity position without commingling of funds.
- Allows each subsidiary company to take advantage of a single, centralized liquidity position, while still retaining daily cash management privileges.
- Preserves autonomy, control and record-keeping.
- Benefit from off-setting without movement of funds and saving on administrative costs by avoiding foreign exchange costs.
- Avoids inter-company loans by avoiding the use of cash transfers to a central pooling account.
- Automation of interest reallocation.
- Reduction in operating expenses by reducing short term borrowings.
- Concentration of balances.
- Largely eliminates the need to arrange overdraft lines with local banks.

3.2 Notional Pooling Structures

This topic describes the information about the Notional Pooling Structures.

Notional Pooling can take any of the following structures:

- Single currency, Single country
- Single currency, Cross border
- Multi-currency, Single country
- Multi-currency, Cross border

3.3 Sub Pools

This topic describes the information about the Sub Pools Structures.

The corporate user can create Sub pools within the main pool. In the sub pools user can club accounts belonging to subsidiary or accounts which are of a different currency, so that the interest calculation for the Sub pool may happen as per the interest parameters specified at the Sub pool level.

System supports the following for Notional Pools:

- System allows addition of multiple Sub pools within the parent pool structure.
- The interest calculation for the Sub pools and the main pools happens as per the parameters specified at the Notional Headers and the child accounts.

3.4 Interest Calculation Methods

This topic describes the information about the Interest Calculation Methods.

Interest on pool participants can be calculated in the following ways:

- **Interest Method** - The system will have interest suppressed at the participant accounts and will make a single payment/charge as required based on the pool header balance.
- **Advantage Method** - Interest is initially calculated without taking the pooling arrangement into account and then a rebate is paid to the group.
- **Ratio Method** – Interest is calculated at the individual participant account based on the net pool position and to the extent each participant account's balance covers the debit & credit portion of the pooled balance.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Interest Method](#)
This topic provides the information about the Interest method for Interest calculation.
- [Advantage Method](#)
This topic provides the information about the Advantage method for Interest calculation.
- [Ratio Method](#)
This topic provides the information about the Ratio method for Interest calculation.

3.4.1 Interest Method

This topic provides the information about the Interest method for Interest calculation.

The system will have interest suppressed at the participant accounts and will make a single payment/charge as required based on the pool header balance.

To process Interest method in the system Pool type structure with Interest method as Interest needs to be created.

The required IC setup are as follows:

- Period Code Maintenance
- Branch Parameters
- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance
- IC Group Input (Mapping of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and IC Group)
- IC Group Product Mapping (Mapping of Group to an IC Product)
- IC Rate code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- UDE Value Input

The Expression, Condition and Result needs to be maintained in the IC rule for processing Interest method of pooling in the system. please refer to the **IC Formulae** section.

3.4.2 Advantage Method

This topic provides the information about the Advantage method for Interest calculation.

In this method, the interest is calculated at each participant account as per their balances with an applicable rate, debits and credits posted to the participants accordingly.

Next interest is calculated based on the pool balance at notional header in notional header currency.

The difference between the interest arrived at the pool level and the summation of interest arrived at the participant level is called the Advantage Interest (Z-I).

To process the Advantage Method in the system, the pool type structure with Advantage method as interest needs to be created.

The required IC setup are as follows:

- Period Code Maintenance
- Branch Parameters
- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance
- IC Group Input (Mapping of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and IC Group)
- IC Group Product Mapping (Mapping of Group to an IC Product)
- IC Rate code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- UDE Value Input

3.4.3 Ratio Method

This topic provides the information about the Ratio method for Interest calculation.

In this method, Interest is calculated at the individual account level based on the net pool position and the individual account balance. The interest debits and credits posted to the participants accordingly.

The system calculates the appropriate interest rate at the account level based on the following scenarios:

- If the Net Pool Position is positive and the individual account balance is credit. Both Coverage Credit Interest and Residual Credit Interest should get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is positive and the individual account balance is debit. Only Debit Coverage Interest will get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is negative and the individual account balance is credit. Both Coverage Debit Interest and Residual Debit interest should get accrued.
- If the Net Pool Position is negative and the individual account balance is debit. Only Debit Coverage Interest will get accrued.

The Expression, Condition and Result needs to be maintained in the IC rule for processing Interest Ratio method of pooling in the system. please refer the **IC Formulae** section.

3.5 Interest Allocation Methods

This topic describes the information about the Interest Allocation methods.

The interest calculated for notional pooling must be distributed to the participant accounts. The different Interest Allocation models supported by the system are as follows:

Central Distribution Model

In this method, the interest \ advantage interest arrived is credited to one central account which can be one of the participant accounts or any other account.

Even Distribution Model

In this method, the interest \ advantage arrived is evenly distributed amongst the participant accounts.

Even Direct Distribution Model

In this method, the interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances.

Percentage Distribution Model

In this method, the pre-defined percentage of the interest \ advantage arrived is distributed amongst the participant accounts.

Fair Share Model

In this method, if the interest benefit is positive, the interest/advantage interest arrived is distributed amongst the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Both in Interest and Advantage models).

If the interest benefit is negative, the interest amount is distributed amongst the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Interest model).

If the interest benefit is negative, then no reallocation would happen for advantage method.

Reverse Fair Share Model

In this method, if the interest benefit is positive, the interest/advantage interest arrived is distributed amongst the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Both in Interest and Advantage models).

If the interest benefit is negative, the interest amount is distributed amongst the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution (Interest model).

If the interest benefit is negative, then no reallocation would happen for advantage method.

Absolute Pro-Rata Model

In this method, the absolute balances of all accounts are considered and interest is shared proportionately to all accounts.

3.6 Interest Optimization

This topic provides the information about the Interest Optimization maintenance.

Interest Optimization enables the bank to offer additional interest income to customers with accounts that have balances beyond a pre-set threshold. Bank will be able to set up currency wise interest rates that the pool of accounts would additionally earn if their balance is beyond the threshold amount. Bank can nominate an account where the additional interest income is credited.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Interest Optimization**.

The **Interest Optimization Summary** screen displays.

Figure 3-1 Interest Optimization Summary

Structure ID	Customer ID	Structure Description	Threshold Currency	Authorization Status	Modification Number
IO2022930132566123167	000001	sim003	USD	Unauthorized	1
IO2023216743448295323	DEMO	IO Demo Structure	GBP	Unauthorized	2
IO2021730138203873135	JMCUST01	Test	USD	Rejected	12
IO2021101293538267983	000462	TESTTG	USD	Unauthorized	7
IO2022122949368028961	STRUCUST167	IO SIM VS	USD	Unauthorized	2
IO20211012913241792026	000049	ABCD	EUR	Unauthorized	1
IO2022121112766076334	000056	Test1	USD	Unauthorized	1
IO20221118104977923588	STRUCUSTGROUP	IO Nomination Exch...	USD	Unauthorized	2
IO20218181449575814876	SUB1	BRPP IO UC1	EUR	Unauthorized	3
IO2022930537575687027	000001	sim002	USD	Unauthorized	8

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-1 Interest Optimization Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the Structure.
Threshold Currency	Displays the threshold currency.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click **+** button to create new interest optimization details.
- [Create Interest Optimization](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a interest optimization.

- [Interest Optimization Closure](#)

This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the Interest Optimization.

3.6.1 Create Interest Optimization

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a interest optimization.

1. Click **+** button on the **Interest Optimization** screen

The **Interest Optimization** screen displays.

Figure 3-2 Interest Optimization

The screenshot shows the 'Interest Optimization' screen with the following sections and fields:

- Structure ID:** IO2025022155125582156
- Structure Description:** (Required)
- Customer ID:** (Required)
- Source:** OBLNUS
- Effective Date:** (Required)
- End Date:** (Required)
- Threshold Currency:** (Required)
- Threshold Amount:** (Required)
- Existing structure ID:** (Search icon)
- Interest Optimization Rate Type:** (Search icon)
- Pause Start Date:** (Required)
- Pause End Date:** (Required)
- Nonmonetized Account:** (Search icon)
- Participating Account:**
 - Account Number (Search icon)
 - Currency Code (Search icon)
 - Branch Code (Search icon)
 - Available Balance (Search icon)
 - Action (Search icon)
- Currency Rates:**
 - Rate Type (Search icon)
 - Currency Code (Search icon)
 - From Amount (Search icon)
 - To Amount (Search icon)
 - Rate (%) (Search icon)
 - Action (Search icon)
- Currency Threshold Details:**
 - Currency Code (Search icon)
 - Threshold Amount (Search icon)
 - Action (Search icon)

At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

2. Specify the fields on **Interest Optimization Maintenance** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-2 Interest Optimization Maintenance - Field Description


Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID that is auto generated.
Structure Description	Specify a description for the Structure ID.
Customer ID	Click Search icon and select the customer ID from the list.
Source	Displays the source.
Effective Date	Select the effective date for the interest optimization.

Table 3-2 (Cont.) Interest Optimization Maintenance - Field Description


Field	Description
End Date	Select the end date for the interest optimization. The end date should be more than the effective date.
Threshold Currency	Click Search icon and select the threshold currency from the list.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount.
Existing Structure ID	Click Search icon and select the existing structure ID from the list.
Enrich	Click Enrich to fetch the rates and threshold details from the existing structure.
Pause Start Date	Select the pause start date to pause the interest optimization.
Pause End Date	Select the pause end date to resume the interest optimization.
Interest Optimization Rate Type	Click Search icon and select the rate type from the list.
Nominated Account	Click Search icon and select the nominated account from the list.
Account Number	Click Search icon and select the participating account from the list.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the participating account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the participating account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the participating account.
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancement Rate • Nomination Rate • Premium Rate
Currency Code	Click Search icon and select the currency code from the list.
From Amount	Specify the amount from when the rate is applied.
To Amount	Specify the amount to when the rate is applied.
Rate (%)	Specify the rate percentage.
Currency Code	Click Search icon and select the currency code from the list.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount.

- Click **Add** button to add participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.




- Click  icon to edit the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.



- Click  icon to save the modified participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.



- Click  icon to delete the participating accounts, currency rates and currency threshold details.

- Click **Save**.

The user can view the created Structure ID using [Interest Optimization Summary](#) screen.

7. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the **Interest Optimization** screen. In such case, the updated details will not be saved.

3.6.2 Interest Optimization Closure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the Interest Optimization.

During the closure of an Interest Optimization structure:

1. On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.
2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for all the accounts and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.
3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups for all the accounts and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.


1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.

2. Under **Structure**, click **Interest Optimization**.

The **Interest Optimization** screen displays.

Note

For more information on the screen, refer to the [Interest Optimization](#) section.

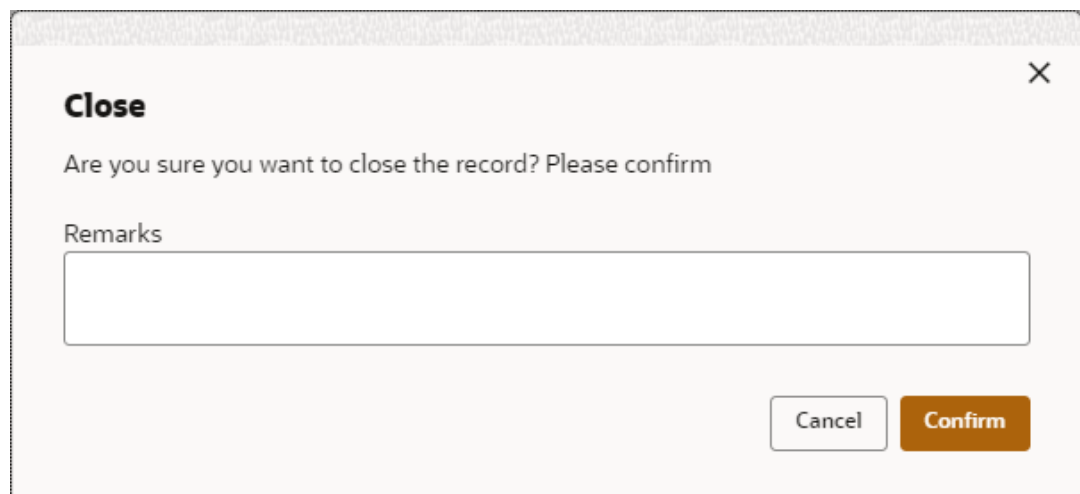
3. Click  on the **Interest Optimization** widget, click **Close** to close the interest optimization.

Perform the any one of the following actions in the popup screen:

- a. Click **Proceed** to close the interest optimization.
 - b. Click **View** to view the interest optimization summary.
4. Click **Proceed** to close the interest optimization.

The **Close popup** screen displays.

Figure 3-3 Close popup



The image shows a 'Close' dialog box with a title bar containing a close button (X). The main text asks 'Are you sure you want to close the record? Please confirm'. Below this is a text input field labeled 'Remarks'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Confirm'.

- a. Click **Confirm** to confirm the interest optimization closure.
- b. Click **Cancel** to discard the interest optimization closure.

3.7 Notional Headers

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create Notional Headers.

A Notional Header is the master/parent record used to define and manage a notional pooling arrangement in OBLM. It captures the high-level setup for the notional pool and serves as the Header under which participating accounts are linked and processed for Consolidating balances and interest calculations.

The Notional header is used as:

- The control point for pool-level rules, eligibility, interest account groups and processing.
 - Pool characteristics (currency, hierarchy where applicable)
 - Linkage to participants accounts via child/participant records maintained under the header
 - Acts as the anchor for notional pool maintenance (add/remove participants, activate/inactivate pool).
 - Drives consolidated liquidity position reporting at the pool level while preserving individual account balances.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
 2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **Create Third Party Account Parameters**.

The **Create Third Party Account Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 3-4 Create Third Party Account Parameter - Notional Headers

Create Third Party Account Parameters

Previous | 1 Account Details | 2 Request for Statement/Balance | Next

Customer ID 000001	Customer Name BIBFCUBS CUST00001	Account Number Notional Header	Account Description Notional Header Account
Branch Code 000	Branch Name RTL Branch	Currency Code USD	Notional Account On
Alternate Account Number	Allow Unlimited Debit <input type="checkbox"/>	Request for Statement/Balance <input type="checkbox"/>	
Interest Liquidation Account Type Customer Account	Customer Account 2020202029	Entity ID 000_ENTITY_ID	Entity Name 000_ENTITY_NAME

Balance Details

No Balance Handling Error	Current Balance	Last Updated on Last Updated on	Available Balance
------------------------------	-----------------	------------------------------------	-------------------

Other details

Source System ID oblm	Location Europe/Rome	IC Required <input type="checkbox"/>	Account Group
Account Group Description	Source OBLMUJ		

Cancel Save

3. Select the **Pool** option from the **Structure Type** drop-down list.
4. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Account Parameters - Notional Headers** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

5. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Account Parameters** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-3 Create Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon and select the customer ID.
Account Number	Specify the account number.
Account Description	Specify the account description.
Branch Code	Click Search icon and select the Internal Branch code.
Currency Code	Click Search icon and select the currency code of the Notional Header. This is the currency in which the interest is calculated.
Notional Account	Displays whether the account is Notional or not. By default Notional Account is Off. Notional Account is On when the user selects Internal Branch Code.
Allow Unlimited Debit	Switch the toggle On to allow unlimited debit for the account while processing the transactions.
Interest Liquidation Account Type	Select the account type in which interest should be liquidated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General Ledger Customer Account
General Ledger Interest Liquidation Account for pool	Click Search icon and select the general ledger account for interest liquidation. This field displays if the user selects General Ledger in the Interest Liquidation Account Type field.
IC Required	Switch on the toggle to enable the interest calculation. This option should be enabled to create a Notional Header .
Account Group	Click Search to view and select the account group for interest calculation.

6. Click **Save** to save the details.

The added Account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

7. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the screen. In such case, the Notional Header data will not get saved.

4

Multi Bank Cash Concentration

This topic describes the information about the Multi Bank Cash Concentration feature.

Multi Bank Cash Concentration (MBCC) are automated cash management systems for corporations with atleast one third party bank account.

It is an automated tool for centralizing balances maintained at third-party banks of the corporate (In this process, the liquidity is either transferred to the various TPB accounts or Liquidity is pulled out of various TPB accounts).

It caters to the corporate need to maintain important third-party local bank relationships for rendering truly localized services while optimizing the potential yield from liquidity consolidated with a global concentration bank.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Benefits of MBCC](#)
This topic describes the information about the various benefits of MBCC.
- [Features in MBCC](#)
This topic describes the information about the various features in MBCC.
- [Sweep Mechanism](#)
This topic describes the information about the sweep mechanism.
- [MBCC System Setup](#)
This topic describes the information about the MBCC System Setup.

4.1 Benefits of MBCC

This topic describes the information about the various benefits of MBCC.

The benefits of MBCC are as follows:

- Consolidates Cash balances effectively
- Enhances yield on surplus cash
- Better overview and easier access to group-wide liquidity
- Timely access to information and improved liquidity management

4.2 Features in MBCC

This topic describes the information about the various features in MBCC.

The following features are provided for MBCC in Liquidity Management:

- Automated movement of funds across multiple third-party bank accounts, currencies, banks, and geographic regions.
- Multi Bank Cash Concentration through SWIFT using MT940\MT941, MT942, CAMT.052, CAMT.053
- Flexibility to add or delete accounts in the MBCC structure.

- Flexibility of movement at end of day, intra-day, weekly (particular day of a week), or monthly (particular day of a month).
- Flexible sweep types such as Zero / Target / Threshold / Collar balancing / Percentage.
- Multi-currency multi bank cash concentration.
- For sweeps (both inward and outward) which involve a currency conversion the FX rate would be picked up from maintenance.

4.3 Sweep Mechanism

This topic describes the information about the sweep mechanism.

The following steps list out the sweep mechanism:

- Mirror accounts for all the third-party accounts are created in the Third-Party Maintenance.
- Multi Bank Cash Concentration structures are created.
- The Third-Party Bank accounts are created as child account in the MBCC structures.
- MBCC cut offs are maintained for each BIC.

Sweep In

The steps followed for sweep in are as follows:

- Account balances from the third-party accounts uploaded in to the system through MT940 or MT941 or MT942 or CAMT.052 or CAMT.053 as per the pre-defined frequency parameters and time intervals for each mirror account.
- Mirror account balances will be updated by processing the incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053.
- Balances will be updated based on either MT940 (Customer Statement) or MT941(Balance report) or MT942 (Interim transaction report) or CAMT.052 (Interim Transaction report or Balance report) or CAMT.053 (Customer Statement).
 - **MT 940:** Balance can be updated based on the closing available balance tag of the message and duplicates can be checked based on statement number/sequence number tag.
 - **MT 941:** Balance can be updated based on the closing available balance tag of the message and duplicates can be checked based on statement number tag.
 - **MT 942:** Interim Transaction report from the last statement or Balance report or Last Interim report is received the current available balance in the external account will be determined. The same is achieved by taking the balance from the previous MT940 or MT942. The credits are added and debits are subtracted.
 - **CAMT.052 and CAMT.053:** Balance is updated based on the following tags available in the incoming message:
 - * Closing Balance
 - * Interim Balances
 - * Opening Balances
 - * Transaction entries
 - * Total Debit entries
 - * Total Credit entries

* Total Net entry

- If the response \ incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053 updates a balance greater than the target balance in the mirror account, then a MT103 or Pacs008 will be generated at the set time maintained for a sweep-out to regularize the debit balance on the third-party account.
- The processing of MT103 or Pacs008 which is received in response to MT101 or Pain001 will update the designated CASA Account.
- MT101 or Pain001 message generation caters to the following sweep types on third party accounts:
 - Zero balance sweep
 - Target balancing (Fixed)
 - Threshold balancing
 - Collar balancing
 - Percentage sweep

Table 4-1 MT/CAMT Report Purpose

MT/CAMT	Message	Purpose
MT940	Customer Statement Message	Provides the balance and transaction details of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner.
MT941	Balance Report	Provides the balance information of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner.
MT942	Interim Transaction Report	Provides the balance and transaction details of an account for a specified period to a Financial Institution on behalf of an account owner. It is used to transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The last statement or balance report, or • The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report).
CAMT.052	Interim Transaction report or Balance report	Provides balance and transaction details of an account for a specified period to a Financial Institution on behalf of an account owner. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is used to transmit the balance report. • It is used transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The last statement or balance report – The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report). The CAMT.052 replaces the MT941 and MT942 messages

Table 4-1 (Cont.) MT/CAMT Report Purpose

MT/CAMT	Message	Purpose
CAMT.053	Customer Statement Message	<p>Provides balance and transaction details of an account to a Financial Institution on behalf of the account owner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is used to transmit the balance report. • It is used transmit detailed and/or summary information about entries debited or credited to the account since: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – The last statement or balance report – The last interim transaction report (sent in the period since the last statement or balance report). <p>The CAMT.053 replaces the MT940/ MT950 messages.</p>

Sweep Out

The steps followed for sweep out are as follows:

- If the response \ incoming MT940, MT941, MT942, CAMT.052 and CAMT.053 updates a Debit balance in the mirror account, then a MT103 or Pacs008 will be generated at the set time maintained for a sweep-out to regularize the debit balance on the third-party account.
- The system follows the sweep parameters set at the account level when arriving at the amount to be transferred via a MT103 or Pacs008 message.
- The following sweep parameters can be set as an independent or a combination:
 - Zero balance sweep
 - Target balancing (Fixed)
 - Threshold balancing
 - Collar balancing
 - Percentage sweep

4.4 MBCC System Setup

This topic describes the information about the MBCC System Setup.

The following maintenance screens must be configured to set up multi bank cash concentration structure:

- Application Parameters Maintenance
- Country Maintenance
- Bank Maintenance
- Branch Maintenance
- Interface Instruction Maintenance
- MBCC Currency Cut Off Maintenance

Application Parameters Maintenance

Multi Bank Cash Concentration flag should be checked at the Application Parameters to enable the system to process MBCC structures.

Note

For more information on Application Parameters Maintenance, refer to the [Application Parameter Maintenance](#) section.

Country Maintenance

The regulatory system must allow the corporate to set-up MBCC in the country where liquidity management instance is running.

While defining a MBCC group, the system will validate whether the multiple bank facility is allowed in particular country.

Note

For more information on Country Maintenance, refer to the [Country Maintenance](#) section.

Bank Maintenance

The Bank level maintenance allows the Multi-Bank Cash Concentration to be set up in the bank where the liquidity management instance is running.

Note

For more information on Bank Maintenance, refer to the [Bank Maintenance](#) section.

Branch Maintenance

The Branch level maintenance allows Multi-Bank Cash Concentration to be set up in the bank where the liquidity management instance is running.

Note

For more information on Branch Maintenance, refer to the [Branch Maintenance](#) section.

Interface Instruction Maintenance

The system allows to maintain payment parameter values at bank level for all the internal and external banks participating in liquidity management structure. The values captured in this screen will be handed off to payment systems to initiate domestic or cross border sweep.

Note

For more information on Interface Instruction Maintenance, refer to the [Interface Instruction Maintenance](#) section.

MBCC Currency Cutoff Maintenance

The system allows to maintain the incoming and outgoing cut-off times for a combination of BIC, Currency and Message. This cutoff is referred till when the sweep frequencies should be maintained in the MBCC structures.

Note

For more information on MBCC Currency Cutoff Maintenance, refer to the [MBCC Currency Cut Off Maintenance](#) section.

5

Maintenance for Liquidity Management

This topic describes the information to maintain the various setup in order to start using the application.

The Application, Bank and Branch parameters are maintained hierarchically in the order Application, Bank, Country and Branch. This means that when user is maintaining the parameters at the Bank level, it should be validated against the same parameters maintained at the Application level. Similarly, the Country should be validated against the Bank level and the Branch level parameters should be validated against the Country level.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Account Group](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the account group.
- [Account Parameters](#)
This topic describes the information to define the participating accounts for a customer ID.
- [Account Special Rate](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain and define the account special rate supported by the bank.
- [Application Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the system level parameters.
- [Bank Parameters](#)
This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
- [Country Parameters](#)
This topic describes the information to define the country level liquidity management regulatory compliance.
- [Branch Parameters](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the branch details.
- [Currency Parameters](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain and define the currencies supported by the bank.
- [Customer Parameters](#)
This topic describes the information to define the customer parameters.
- [Frequency](#)
This topic describes the information to define custom frequencies for sweeps.
- [Interface Instruction](#)
This topic describes the information about the Interface Instruction maintenance.
- [MBCC Currency Cutoff](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the MBCC Currency cutoff.
- [Payment Instruction](#)
This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

- [Sweep Instruction](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the different sweep instructions in the system.
- [User Linkage](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the Customer and User Linkage.
- [Interest Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the information about the Interest Maintenance.
- [File Upload](#)
This topic describes the information about the file upload functionality and the supported file upload templates.

5.1 Account Group

This topic describes the information to maintain the account group.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Interest Account Group](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interest account group.
- [View Interest Account Group](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interest account group.

5.1.1 Create Interest Account Group

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interest account group.

A group of accounts can be linked to an account group. While creating an account, the user can link the account to an account group. The account group is in turn linked to an IC group which in turn is linked to an IC product. The account group is provided for user ease of operation.

In the absence of account group, the user must link each account to an IC product which is time consuming. With the application of account group, the user can link a group of accounts to an IC product and the IC product is applied to all the accounts in the group.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Group**. Under **Account Group**, click **Create Interest Account Group**.

The **Create Interest Account Group** screen displays.

Figure 5-1 Create Interest Account Group

3. Specify the fields on **Create Interest Account Group** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-1 Create Interest Account Group - Field Description

Field	Description
Group Code	Specify the group code to be maintained. The group codes are a five-character field.
Group Description	Specify the description for the group code.

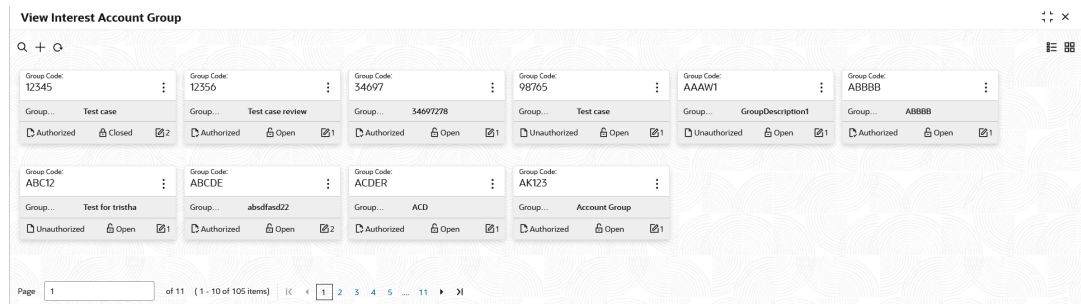
4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.1.2 View Interest Account Group

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interest account group.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Group**. Under **Account Group**, click **View Interest Account Group**.


The **View Interest Account Group** screen displays.

Figure 5-2 View Interest Account Group

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-2 View Interest Account Group - Field Description

Field	Description
Group Code	Displays the group code.
Group Description	Displays the description for the group code.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.

- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Interest Account Group** screen displays.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-3 Interest Account Group - Field Description

Field	Description
Group Code	Displays a five-character group code.
Group Description	Displays the description for the group code.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.2 Account Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the participating accounts for a customer ID.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Account Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure account parameters.
- [View Account Parameters](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account parameters.

5.2.1 Create Account Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure account parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **Create Account Parameters**.

The **Create Account Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-3 Create Account Parameters

- Specify the fields on **Create Account Parameters** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-4 Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected Customer ID .
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the account number of the customer.
Account Description	Displays the account description based on the selected Account Number .
Branch Code	Displays the branch code defaulted from common core.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code defaulted from common core
Multi-Currency Account	Displays the Multi-Currency account defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Multi Currency Account, then it displays as Yes else displays as No .
No Credit	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Credit is allowed on the Account).
No Debit	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Debit is allowed on the Account).
Blocked	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Blocked both Debit and Credit not allowed).
Frozen	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Frozen both Debit and Credit not allowed).
Dormant	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Dormant Both Debit and Credit allowed).

Table 5-4 (Cont.) Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	This field is always defaulted to Internal . External Accounts are created from Third Party Maintenance.
Balance Type	This field is defaulted from common core – Branch setup.
No Balance Handling	Select the option for failure of offline balance fetch (internal and external accounts) from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Error (Default Value) • Use Last Available Balance • Assume Zero Balance
Category	Select the category type of the account from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Saving • Current • TD • Nostro
Allow Unlimited Debit	Switch on the toggle to allow the unlimited debit for the account while processing 2-way sweep transactions.
Regulated Debits	Switch on or off the toggle to mark the account as Yes or No for Regulated Debits.
IBAN	IBAN is defaulted from the common core.
Source System ID	Displays the source system ID. This field is defaulted from the branch of the account. It represents the DDA to which the account belongs to.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Entity Name	Displays the Entity Name for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Virtual Account	This field is defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Virtual Account, then it displays as Yes else, displays as No .
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the account.
Last Updated On	Displays the date of last update for the available balance.
IC Required	Switch on the toggle to calculate the Interest for the account in Liquidity Management System.
Location	This field is defaulted from the location selected at the branch of the account.
Account Group	If IC required is selected, this specifies the account group to which the account is to be tagged. The account group is tagged to the IC account groups, which are tagged to the IC product. By grouping accounts, the user avoids linking the same IC product to multiple accounts, the user group can be linked instead of the accounts and the IC product is applied to the accounts of that group.
Account Group Description	Displays the defaulted on selection of Account Group .
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. If created from front end, it defaults to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.

Table 5-4 (Cont.) Create Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Interest Booking Account	Click the Search to view, and select the booking account to which interest needs to be credited.
Booking Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account based on the selection of interest booking account.
Booking Account Branch	Displays the branch of the account based on the selection of interest booking account.

Note

Added account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

- Click **Save** to save the details.

5.2.2 View Account Parameters

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account parameters.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
- Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **View Account Parameters**.

The **View Account Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-4 View Account Parameters

Account Number	Branch Code	Currency Name	Customer ID	Status
00000000420096	000	EUR	RTL.CUST01	Authorized
00000000420098	000	EUR	RTL.CUST01	Authorized
00000000420108	000	AUD	RTL.CUST01	Authorized
00000000420110	000	GBP	RTL.CUST01	Rejected
00000000420121	000	USD	RTL.CUST01	Authorized
00000000420356	000	USD	RTL.CUST01	Authorized
00000000420347	000	USD	RTL.CUST01	Authorized
00000000420358	000	USD	RTL.CUST01	Unauthorized
00000000420369	000	USD	RTL.CUST01	Authorized
00000000420378	000	USD	RTL.CUST01	Authorized


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-5 View Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Currency Name	Displays the currency name.

Table 5-5 (Cont.) View Account Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **Account Parameters** screen displays.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-6 Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID .
Account Number	Displays the account number of the customer.
Account Description	Displays the account description based on the Account Number .
Branch Code	Displays the branch code defaulted from common core.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code defaulted from common core
Multi-Currency Account	Displays the Multi-Currency account defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Multi Currency Account, then it displays as Yes else displays as No .
No Credit	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Credit is allowed on the Account).
No Debit	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (whether Debit is allowed on the Account).
Blocked	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Blocked both Debit and Credit not allowed).
Frozen	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Frozen both Debit and Credit not allowed).
Dormant	Displays the Status defaulted from common core (when Dormant Both Debit and Credit allowed).
Account Type	This field is always defaulted to Internal . External Accounts are created from Third Party Maintenance.
Balance Type	This field is defaulted from common core – Branch setup.
No Balance Handling	Displays the option for failure of offline balance fetch (internal and external accounts).

Table 5-6 (Cont.) Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Category	Displays the category type of the account. The categories can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Saving – Current – TD – Nostro
Allow Unlimited Debit	Displays the toggle to allow/prevent the unlimited debit for the account while processing 2-way sweep transactions.
Regulated Debits	Displays the toggle to mark the account as Yes or No for Regulated Debits.
IBAN	IBAN is defaulted from the common core.
Source System ID	Displays the source system ID. This field is defaulted from the branch of the account. It represents the DDA to which the account belongs to.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Entity Name	Displays the Entity Name for the branch. This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Virtual Account	This field is defaulted from common core. If the account class of the account is Virtual Account, then it displays as Yes else, displays as No .
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the account.
Last Updated On	Displays the date of last update for the available balance.
IC Required	Displays the toggle to allow/prevent calculating the Interest for the account in Liquidity Management System.
Location	This field is defaulted from the location selected at the branch of the account.
Account Group	If IC required is allowed, this specifies the account group to which the account is to be tagged. The account group is tagged to the IC account groups, which are tagged to the IC product.
Account Group Description	Displays the defaulted on selection of Account Group .
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. If created from front end, it defaults to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
Interest Booking Account	Displays the booking account to which interest needs to be credited.
Booking Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account based on the selection of interest booking account.
Booking Account Branch	Displays the branch of the account based on the selection of interest booking account.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.3 Account Special Rate

This topic describes the information to maintain and define the account special rate supported by the bank.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Account Special Rate](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the account special rate.
- [View Account Special Rate](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account special rate.

5.3.1 Create Account Special Rate

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the account special rate.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Special Rate**. Under **Account Special Rate**, click **Create Account Special Rate**.

The **Create Account Special Rate** screen displays.

Figure 5-5 Create Account Special Rate

3. Specify the required fields on **Create Account Special Rate** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-7 Create Account Special Rate – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click Search to view and select the branch code.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the account number. Note: Account Number is fetch based on the branch code selected.




Table 5-7 (Cont.) Create Account Special Rate – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Description	Displays the account description based on the account number selected.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID based on the account number selected.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the account number selected.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN based on the account number selected.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
Account Group	Displays the account group based on the account number selected.
IC Group	Displays the IC group based on the account number selected.
Product Code	Click Search to view and select the branch code.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the account special rate becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.

- Click **Enrich** button to populate the User Defined Elements.
The **User Defined Elements** table grid displays with the value.

Table 5-8 User Defined Elements - Field Description

Field	Description
UDE ID	Displays the User Defined Elements ID.
UDE Description	Displays the description for the User Defined Elements ID.
UDE Value	Specify the User Defined Elements value.
Rate Code	Click Search icon to fetch and select the rate code.
Actions	Click these icons to edit/delete the User Defined Elements.

- Click  icon to edit the UDE values.
 - Click  to save the modified UDE values.
- Click  to delete the UDE values.
- Click **Save** to save the details.
- Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

5.3.2 View Account Special Rate

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured account special rate.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
- Under **Maintenance**, click **Account Special Rate**. Under **Account Special Rate**, click **View Account Special Rate**.

The **View Account Special Rate** screen displays.

Figure 5-6 View Account Special Rate

The screenshot displays the 'View Account Special Rate' window. It features a search bar at the top left and a grid of account records. Each record card shows the Branch, Account Number, IC Group, Product, Effective Date, and Authorization Status. Below the grid, there is a pagination bar indicating 'Page 1 of 3' and '(1 - 10 of 21 items)'.

Branch	Account	IC Group	Product	Effective Date	Authorization Status
000	00000000420996	DH001	DH01	2022-11-01	Rejected
000	00000000420547	DH001	DH01	2018-11-30	Unauthorized
000	00000000420547	DH001	DH01	2023-03-01	Unauthorized
000	00000000420591	ICLGP	IC01	2022-09-15	Unauthorized
LMB	180000001057	IC025	IC52	2022-09-07	Unauthorized
ST2	ACC2	ST2AG	ST2R	2022-10-01	Unauthorized
ST1	ST1SMU1	ST2AG	ST2R	2022-09-01	Authorized
ST1	ST1SMU2	ST2AG	ST2R	2018-11-30	Unauthorized
006	ST1LINTMNS	ST2AG	ST2R	2022-11-26	Unauthorized
ST1	STRAC2	GR001	IC01	2022-08-01	Unauthorized

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-9 View Account Special Rate - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
IC Group	Displays the IC group.
Product	Displays the product.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Authorized Rejected Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.

- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Account Special Rate** screen displays.

Figure 5-7 Account Special Rate

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-10 Account Special Rate – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Account Number	Displays the account number. Note: Account Number is displayed based on the branch code.
Account Description	Displays the account description based on the account number selected.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID based on the account number.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the account number.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN based on the account number.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number.
Account Group	Displays the account group based on the account number.
IC Group	Displays the IC group based on the account number.
Product Code	Displays the branch code.
Effective Date	Displays the date from when the account special rate becomes effective. Note: This date is not less than the system date but can be a future date.
User Defined Elements	This section displays User Defined Elements related fields.
UDE ID	Displays the User Defined Elements ID.

Table 5-10 (Cont.) Account Special Rate – Field Description

Field	Description
UDE Description	Displays the description for the User Defined Elements ID.
UDE Value	Displays the User Defined Elements value.
Rate Code	Displays the rate code.
Actions	This field are disabled.

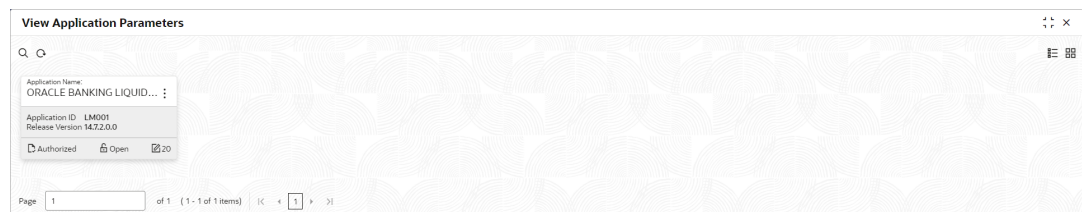
- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.4 Application Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the system level parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Application Parameters**. Under **Application Parameters**, click **View Application Parameters**.


The **View Application Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-8 View Application Parameters

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-11 View Application Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Application Name	Displays the application name.
Application ID	Displays the application ID.
Release Version	Displays the release version.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click  button and click **Unlock**.

The **Application** screen displays.

Figure 5-9 Application

- Specify the fields on **Application** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-12 Application – Field Description

Field	Description
Application Name	Specify the unique application name. This is usually a back-end upload.
Release Version	Specify the LM release number. This is usually a back-end upload.
Application Host Country Code	Click Search and select the ISO code of the country.
Application Host Country Name	Displays the name of the country based on the Application Host Country Code selected.
BVT allowed	Select the toggle to allow BVT.
Transaction Failure Retry Count	Specify the retry count for the system when the sweep hand off fails.
Interest Optimization Rate Type	Click the Search icon, and select the rate type for Interest optimization.

Table 5-12 (Cont.) Application – Field Description

Field	Description
Action When Account Is Blocked / Insufficient Funds	Displays the action to take when the account in the structure is blocked. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Skip Account Pair: Skip the account pair and continue with the rest of the structure • Skip Whole Structure: Skip the whole structure.
Action on Multi-Currency Accounts	Select this option to store the Multi-currency account is created in Liquidity Management. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use Multi Currency Account Number • Use Linked Account Number Multi-Currency Accounts usage is restricted to ASPAC region.
Enable IC	Select the toggle to enable IC in application.
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the branch. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep • Pool • Hybrid
Sweep	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Select this toggle to allow Domestic accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Border	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Select this toggle to allow Cross currency accounts in sweep structures.
Multiple Bank Cash Concentration	Select the toggle to allow the setup of Multi Bank Cash Concentration Liquidity Structures.
Allow Account in Multiple Structure	Select the toggle to allow account in Multiple Structure.
Sweep Basis	Select the type of balance on which the Sweep needs to be executed in the system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Available Balance • Value Dated Balance
Adjust Sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction	Select the toggle to enable the sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction. The available options are:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only on Back Value Date - The System would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions only on the transaction's value date.. • All Days from Back Value Date -The system would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions on the transaction's value date as well as on subsequent days if there is any impact on the balances for the subsequent days.
Pool	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Select this toggle to allow Domestic accounts in pool structures.
Cross Border	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.

Table 5-12 (Cont.) Application – Field Description

Field	Description
Re-compute Pool for Value Dated Transaction	Select the toggle to enable the recalculation of interest rate for the BVT transaction.
Hybrid	Select this toggle to select the domestic/cross border/cross currency in hybrid structures. Hybrid related flags are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool structure flags are switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Select this toggle to allow Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Select this toggle to allow Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Pool	Select this toggle to allow Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Select this toggle to allow Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.
6. Click **Audit** to audit the details.
7. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

5.5 Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

This setup is done both for Host bank and External banks from the third party maintenance screens.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Bank Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure bank level parameters.
- [View Bank Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured bank level parameters.

5.5.1 Create Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure bank level parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **Create Bank Parameters**.

The **Create Bank Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-10 Create Bank Parameters

- Specify the fields on **Create Bank Parameters** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-13 Create Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Click Search to view and select the required bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name based on the bank code selected.
Bank Type	This is default to Internal . External banks are created from Third Party Maintenance screens.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. The OBLMUI is default if created from front end.
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the Host Bank. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sweep Pool Hybrid Note: The system allows the changes of a product parameter from No to Yes, if the same is set to yes at the Application parameter level.
Sweep	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Sweep structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures.

Table 5-13 (Cont.) Create Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Switch on the toggle if the selected bank allows MBCC. If this option is selected, the host bank supports MBCC.
Pool	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in pool structures.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures. Hybrid related flags are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool structure flags are switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Pool	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures.
Parameters	This section displays the Parameters related fields.
Name	Specify the branch parameter name.
Value	Specify the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Charge Calculation	Select the option whether the charges are calculated internally or by an external system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal • External
Charge Collection	Select the option whether the charge postings are performed internally or by an external system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal • External If the Charge Calculation is selected as External , the Charge Collection is always External .

4. Click  in the **Parameters** section to add name and its value.
5. Click  to remove a row.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

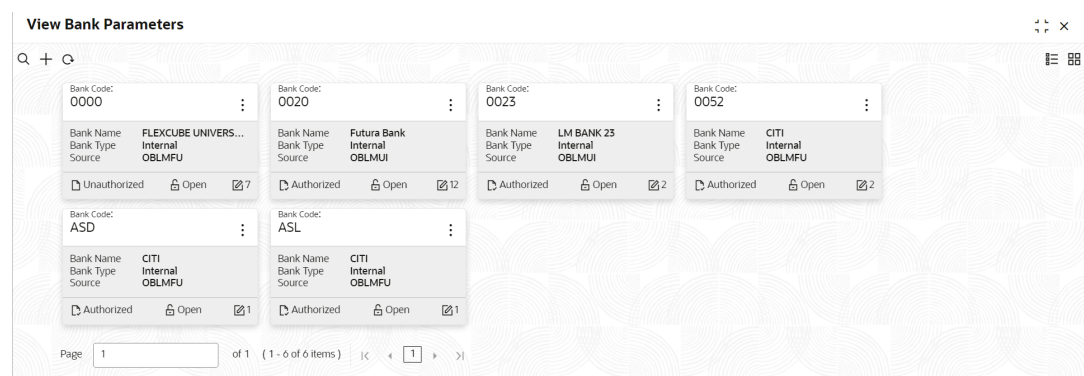
5.5.2 View Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured bank level parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **View Bank Parameters**.

The **View Bank Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-11 View Bank Parameters




For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-14 View Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name.
Bank Type	Displays the bank type.
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized

Table 5-14 (Cont.) View Bank Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **Bank Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-12 Bank Parameters

Bank Parameters

Bank Code: 0020 Bank Name: FuturB Bank Bank Type: Internal Source: OBLMUI

Products

Sweep: ☐ Domestic: ☐ Cross Border: ☐ Cross Currency: ☐
Multi Bank Cash Concentration: ☐

Pool

Domestic: ☐ Cross Border: ☐ Cross Currency: ☐

Hybrid

Domestic Sweep: ☐ Cross Border Sweep: ☐ Cross Currency Sweep: ☐
Domestic Pool: ☐ Cross Border Pool: ☐ Cross Currency Pool: ☐

Parameters

	Mod name1	Mod value1	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mod name1	Mod value1	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mod name1	Mod value1	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mod name1	Mod value1	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mod name1	Mod value1	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mod name1	Mod value1	

Page 1 of 2 (1-5 of 6 items) |< 1 2 >|

Charge Preferences

Charge Calculation: Internal External Charge Collection: Internal External

Audit

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-15 Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Displays the required bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name based on the bank code selected.
Bank Type	This is default to Internal . External banks are created from Third Party Maintenance screens.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. The OBLMUI is default if created from front end.
Products	Displays the type of products allowed for the Host Bank.
Sweep	Displays the toggle of selected domestic/cross border/cross currency in Sweep structures.

Table 5-15 (Cont.) Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Domestic	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures or not.
Cross Border	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures or not.
Cross Currency	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures or not.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Displays the toggle if the selected bank allows MBCC or not.
Pool	Displays the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in pool structures or not.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures or not.
Hybrid	Displays the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures.
Domestic Sweep	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Sweep	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Sweep	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Domestic Pool	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Pool	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Border accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Pool	Displays the toggle if the bank allows Cross Currency accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Parameters	Displays the parameters based on the following table.
Name	Displays the branch parameter name.
Value	Displays the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Charge Calculation	Select the option whether the charges are calculated internally or by an external system.
Charge Collection	Displays the option whether the charge postings are performed internally or by an external system. If the Charge Calculation is selected as External , the Charge Collection is always External .

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.6 Country Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the country level liquidity management regulatory compliance.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Country Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the country parameters.
- [View Country Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured country parameters.

5.6.1 Create Country Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the country parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Country Parameters**. Under **Country Parameters**, click **Create Country Parameters**.

The **Create Country Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-13 Create Country Parameters

3. Specify the fields on **Create Country Parameters** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-16 Create Country Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Country Code	Click Search to view and select the country code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
Country Name	Specify the name of the currency.
Currency Code	Click Search to view and select the currency code.
IO Benefit Allowed	Switch on the toggle to allow Interest Optimization benefit for this currency

Table 5-16 (Cont.) Create Country Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
IO Participation Allowed	Switch on the toggle to allow Interest Optimization participation for this currency.
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the Country. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep • Pool • Hybrid Note: The system allows the changes of a product parameter from No to Yes, if the same is set to yes at the Application parameter level.
Sweep	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle if the country allows the Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures.
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures.
Pool	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Domestic accounts in pool structures.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures.
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures.
Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures. Hybrid related flags are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool structure flags are switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Switch on the, toggle if the country allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the country allows Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.6.2 View Country Parameters

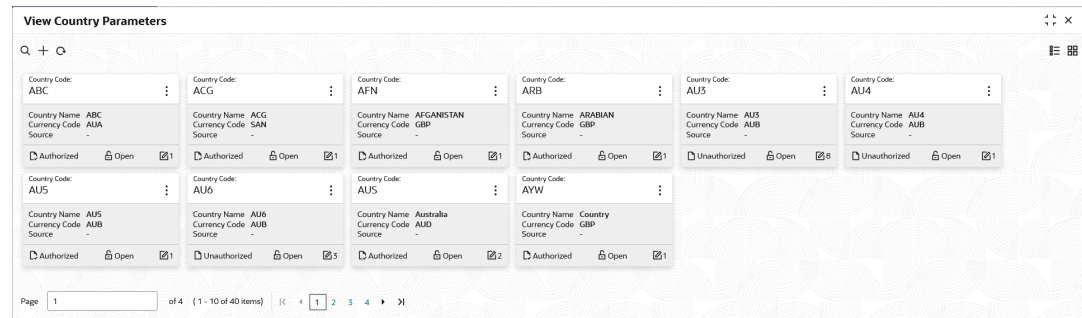
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured country parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Country Parameters**. Under **Country Parameters**, click **View Country Parameters**.

The **View Country Parameters** screen displays.


Figure 5-14 View Country Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-17 View Country Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Country Code	Displays the country code.
Country Name	Displays the country name.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.

- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Country** screen displays.

The screenshot shows the 'Country' configuration screen in Oracle. At the top, there are four input fields: 'Country Code' with the value 'AFN', 'Country Name' with the value 'AFGANISTAN', 'Currency Code' with the value 'GBP', and 'IO Benefit Allowed' with a toggle switch. Below these is a section for 'IO Participation Allowed' with a toggle switch. The main section is titled 'Products' and contains three rows of toggle switches. The first row is for 'Sweep' and includes 'Domestic', 'Cross Border', and 'Cross Currency'. The second row is for 'Pool' and includes 'Domestic', 'Cross Border', and 'Cross Currency'. The third row is for 'Hybrid' and includes 'Domestic Sweep', 'Cross Border Sweep', 'Cross Currency Sweep', 'Domestic Pool', 'Cross Border Pool', and 'Cross Currency Pool'. At the bottom left, there is an 'Audit' button.

Table 5-18 Country - Field Description

Field	Description
Country Code	Displays the country code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
Country Name	Displays the name of the currency.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
IO Participation	Displays the toggle to allow or prevent the Interest Optimization participation for this currency.
IO Benefit	Displays the toggle to allow or prevent the Interest Optimization benefit for this currency
Products	Displays the type of products allowed for the Country.
Sweep	Displays the toggle to select or de-select domestic/cross border/ cross currency in sweep structures.

Table 5-18 (Cont.) Country - Field Description

Field	Description
Domestic	Displays whether the country allows the Domestic accounts to participate in sweep structures or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether the country allows Cross Border accounts in sweep structures or not.
Cross Currency	Displays whether the country allows Cross Currency accounts in sweep structures or not.
Pool	Displays the toggle to select or de-select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Displays whether the country allows Domestic accounts in pool structures or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether the country allows Cross Border accounts in pool structures or not.
Cross Currency	Displays whether the country allows Cross Currency accounts in pool structures or not.
Hybrid	Displays the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures. Following Hybrid fields are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool Structure flag is switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Displays whether the country allows Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Sweep	Displays whether the country allows Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Sweep	Displays whether the country allows Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Domestic Pool	Displays whether the country allows Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Pool	Displays whether the country allows Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Pool	Displays whether the country allows Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.7 Branch Parameters

This topic describes the information to maintain the branch details.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Branch Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the branch level parameters.
- [View Branch Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured branch parameters.

5.7.1 Create Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the branch level parameters.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **Create Branch Parameters**.

The **Create Branch Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-15 Create Branch Parameters

3. Specify the fields on **Create Branch Parameters** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-19 Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click Search and select the Branch code from the look up. The Branch is already created as part of common core.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name based on the branch code selected.

Table 5-19 (Cont.) Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Click Search to view and select the bank code.
Currency Code	Displays the local currency used by the branch based on the selected branch code.
External/Source System ID	Click Search to view and select the External System ID for branch. This is to identify the DDA of the branch in an multi DDA scenario.
Entity ID	Specify the Entity ID for branch.
Entity Name	Specify the Entity name for branch.
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code defaulted from the common core
Balance Type	Select the balance type from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Online • Offline
Balance Update Offset (Minutes)	Specify the balance offset beyond which the balances are considered stale for offline balance fetch.
Local Clearing Code	Specify the local clearing code for the selected branch.
External Reference	Specify the external reference. When the branch code is maintained differently in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management from DDA, this field stores the actual Branch code as defined in DDA and gets linked with the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management branch code.
Date	Displays the current Branch date. When a new branch is getting created, this gets defaulted to the LMB branch date. The date changes automatically on completion of the EOC process for the branch.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. The OBLMUI is default if created from front end.
Host Code	Displays the host code is defaulted from the common core. This parameter is not used in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
Default Interest Payable GL	Specify the default interest payable GL (Credit Interest).
Address Line 1 - 4	Specify the bank address.
Country Code	Click Search to view and select the country code of the Branch.
City ID	Click Search to view and select the city ID of the Branch.
Region	Click Search to view and select the region of the Branch.
Time Zone	Displays the defaulted time zone of the region.
Products	Select the type of products allowed for the Branch. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep • Pool • Hybrid Note: The system allows the changes of a product parameter from No to Yes, if the same is set to yes at the Application parameter level.
Sweep	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic sweep structures.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Border sweep structures.

Table 5-19 (Cont.) Create Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Currency sweep structures.
Pool	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures.
Domestic	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic pool structures.
Cross Border	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Border pool structures.
Cross Currency	Switch on the toggle to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Currency pool structures.
Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures. Hybrid related flags are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool structure flags are switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Switch on the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Border Sweep	Switch on the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Sweep	Select the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures.
Domestic Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures
Cross Border Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Cross Currency Pool	Switch on the toggle, if the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures.
Parameters	This section displays the branch parameter related fields.
Name	Specify the branch parameter name.
Value	Specify the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Charge Exchange Rate Preferences	This section displays the Charge Exchange Rate Preferences related fields.
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the rate type.
Rate Code	Select the rate code. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mid Rate • Buy/Sell Rate

4. Click + to add name and its value.

5. Click  to remove a row.

6. Click **Save** to save the details.

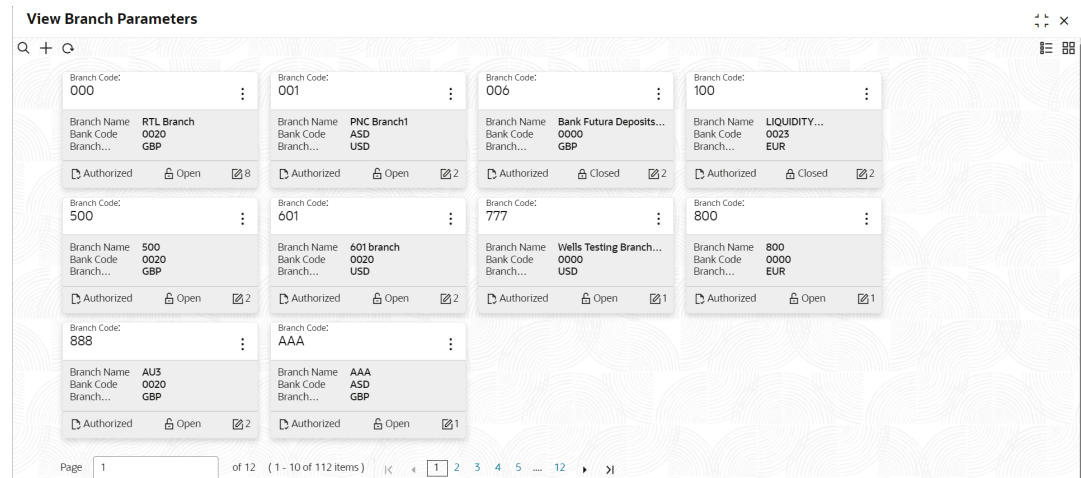
5.7.2 View Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured branch parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **View Branch Parameters**.

The **View Branch Parameters** screen displays.


Figure 5-16 View Branch Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-20 View Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Branch Currency	Displays the branch currency.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.

- Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Branch Parameters** screen displays.

Branch Parameters

Branch Code 500	Branch Name 500	Bank Code 0020	Currency Code GBP
External/Source System ID FCUBS	Entity ID ENTITY_ID1	Entity Name ENTITY_NAME	BIC Code AAEMNL2XXX
Balance Type Select	Balance Update Offset (Minutes) 0	Local Clearing Code	External Reference
Date March 30, 2018	Source OBLMUI	Host Code HOST1	Default Interest Payable GL

Address Details

Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Country Code USA	City ID Kenner	Region America/Adak	Time Zone UTC-09:00

Products

Sweep	Domestic	Cross Border	Cross Currency
Pool	Domestic	Cross Border	Cross Currency
Hybrid	Domestic Sweep	Cross Border Sweep	Cross Currency Sweep
	Domestic Pool	Cross Border Pool	Cross Currency Pool

Parameters

	Name	Value	Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	Par1	1000	

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< 1 >|

Charge Exchange Rate Preferences

Rate Type STANDARD	Rate Code Mid Rate Buy/Sell Rate
-----------------------	-------------------------------------

Audit

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-21 Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the Branch code. The Branch is already created as part of common core.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name based on the branch code
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Currency Code	Displays the local currency used by the branch based on the branch code.
External/Source System ID	Displays the External System ID for branch. This is to identify the DDA of the branch in an multi DDA scenario.

Table 5-21 (Cont.) Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for branch.
Entity Name	Displays the Entity name for branch.
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code defaulted from the common core
Balance Type	Displays the balance type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Online – Offline
Balance Update Offset (Minutes)	Displays the balance offset beyond which the balances are considered stale for offline balance fetch.
Local Clearing Code	Displays the local clearing code for the branch.
External Reference	Displays the external reference.
Date	Displays the current Branch date. When a new branch is getting created, this gets defaulted to the LMB branch date. The date changes automatically on completion of the EOC process for the branch.
Source	Displays the source of maintenance. The OBLMUI is default if created from front end.
Host Code	Displays the host code is defaulted from the common core. This parameter is not used in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
Default Interest Payable GL	Displays the default interest payable GL (Credit Interest).
Address Line 1 - 4	Displays the bank address.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the Branch.
City ID	Displays the city ID of the Branch.
Region	Displays the region of the Branch.
Time Zone	Displays the defaulted time zone of the region.
Products	Displays the type of products allowed for the Branch. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Sweep – Pool – Hybrid
Sweep	Switch on the toggle to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in sweep structures.
Domestic	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic sweep structures or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Border sweep structures or not.
Cross Currency	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Cross Currency sweep structures or not.
Pool	Displays whether to select domestic/cross border/cross currency in pool structures or not.
Domestic	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch to participate in Domestic pool structures or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Border pool structures or not.
Cross Currency	Displays whether to allow accounts from the branch participate in Cross Currency pool structures or not.

Table 5-21 (Cont.) Branch Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Hybrid	Displays whether to select or de-select domestic/cross border/cross currency in Hybrid (Combination of Sweep and Pool) structures. Note: Following Hybrid related flags are enabled only if both Sweep and Pool structure flag is Switched on.
Domestic Sweep	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Sweep	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Sweep	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency sweep accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Domestic Pool	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Domestic pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Border Pool	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Border pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Cross Currency Pool	Displays whether the accounts from the branch are allowed as Cross Currency pool accounts in hybrid structures or not.
Name	Displays the branch parameter name.
Value	Displays the branch parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type.
Rate Code	Displays the rate code. The options are: – Mid Rate – Buy/Sell Rate

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.8 Currency Parameters

This topic describes the information to maintain and define the currencies supported by the bank.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Currency Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the currency parameters.
- [View Currency Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency parameters.

5.8.1 Create Currency Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the currency parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.

- Under **Maintenance**, click **Currency Parameters**. Under **Currency Parameters**, click **Create Currency Parameters**.

The **Create Currency Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-17 Create Currency Parameters

- Specify the fields on **Create Currency Parameters** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-22 Create Currency Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Click Search to view and select the currency code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
Currency Name	Specify the name of the currency.
IO Participation	Switch on the toggle to allow Interest Optimization participation for this currency.
IO Benefit	Switch on the toggle to allow Interest Optimization benefit for this currency

- Click **Save** to save the details.

5.8.2 View Currency Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured currency parameters.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
- Under **Maintenance**, click **Currency Parameters**. Under **Currency Parameters**, click **View Currency Parameters**.


The **View Currency Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-18 View Currency Parameters

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-23 View Currency Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
Currency Name	Displays the currency name.
IO Participation	Displays the Interest Optimization participation.
IO Benefit	Displays the benefit of Interest Optimization.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.

- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Currency Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-19 Currency Parameters

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-24 Currency Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Displays the currency code. The details are fetched from common core maintenance.
Currency Name	Displays the name of the currency.
IO Participation	Displays whether to allow Interest Optimization participation for this currency or not.
IO Benefit	Displays whether to allow Interest Optimization benefit for this currency or not.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.9 Customer Parameters

This topic describes the information to define the customer parameters.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Customer Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the customer parameters.
- [View Customer Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of customer parameters.

5.9.1 Create Customer Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the customer parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Customer Parameters**. Under **Customer Parameters**, click **Create Customer Parameters**.

The **Create Customer Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-20 Create Customer Parameters

Create Customer Parameters

Customer ID

005704

Customer Name

RTL Customer

Parent Customer Name

Parent Customer ID

Address

Address Type

Office

Unstructured

Address Line 1

CHN

Country

IN

Address Line 2

UA ADD LINE 2

Country Sub Division

US SUB DIVISION

Address Line 3

UA ADD LINE 3

Post Code

UA POST CODE

Address Line 4

UA ADDRESS LINE 4

Structured/Hybrid

Department

DEPARTMENT 1

Building Name

BUILDIGN NAME 1

Post Code

411033

Country Sub Division

MP

Sub Department

SUB DEPARTMENT 1

Floor

1

Town Name

CHN

Country

AA

Street Name

STREET NAME 1

Post Box

POSTBOX 1

Town Location Name

JAMBHE

Address Line 1

LINE 11

Building Number

1000

Room

2

District Name

PCMC

Address Line 2

line 12

Pricing Scheme

Pricing Scheme

Description

Charge Account

Real Account Number

Real Account Name

Real Account Branch

Real Account Currency

Charge Collection Branch

Branch Code

Description

Source

OBLMLU

Cancel

Save

3. Specify the fields on **Create Customer Parameters** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-25 Create Customer Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID (LOV details come from Common Core).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the customer ID selected.
Parent Customer Name	Displays the parent customer name based on the parent customer ID selected.
Parent Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the parent customer of the new customer.
Address	This section displays the address type of the customer to be sent in the payment services.
Address Type	Click Search to view and select the address type.
Unstructured	This section displays the Unstructured address details of the customer based on the selected address type.
Address Line 1 - 4	Displays the address of the customer.
Country	Displays the country of the customer.
Country Sub Division	Displays the country sub division of the customer. Country sub division the state or region of the country.
Post Code	Displays the postal code of the customer address.
Structured/Hybrid	This section displays the Structured/Hybrid address details of the customer.
Department	Displays the department of the customer.
Sub Department	Displays the sub department or a sub-division of the customer's department.
Street Name	Displays the name of a street or thoroughfare.
Building Number	Displays the building number.
Building Name	Displays the name of the building or house.
Floor	Displays the floor number within a building.
Post Box	Displays the post box details.
Room	Displays the room number.
Post Code	Displays the post code details.
Town Name	Displays the town name.
Town Location Name	Displays the location name within the town.
District Name	Displays the district name within a country.
Country Sub Division	Displays the subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.
Country	Displays the country of the customer.
Address Line 1 - 2	Displays the address line 1 and 2 of the in Hybrid Address of the customer.
Pricing Scheme	This section displays the Pricing Scheme related fields.

Table 5-25 (Cont.) Create Customer Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Scheme	Click Search to view and select the required pricing scheme. Note: If a pricing scheme linked to a customer is changed in the middle of a charge cycle, the charges configured for the updated pricing scheme will be applied for the entire charge cycle. Any pending event-based charges (Customer setup and Structure setup charges) will be calculated based on the existing pricing scheme. Any newly created structure will be charged based on the updated pricing scheme.
Description	Displays the description of pricing scheme based on the selection.
Charge Account	This section displays the charge account details of the customer.
Real Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required real account number to collect the charges.
Real Account Name	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
Real Account Branch	Displays the real account branch based on the Real Account Number selected.
Real Account Currency	Displays the real account currency based on the Real Account Number selected.
Charge Collection Branch	This section displays the charge collection branch details of the customer.
Branch Code	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
Description	Displays the branch description based on the Branch Code selected.
Source	Displays the source defaulted from common core.

Note

Added Customer must be authorized by different user which has the authorization role assigned.

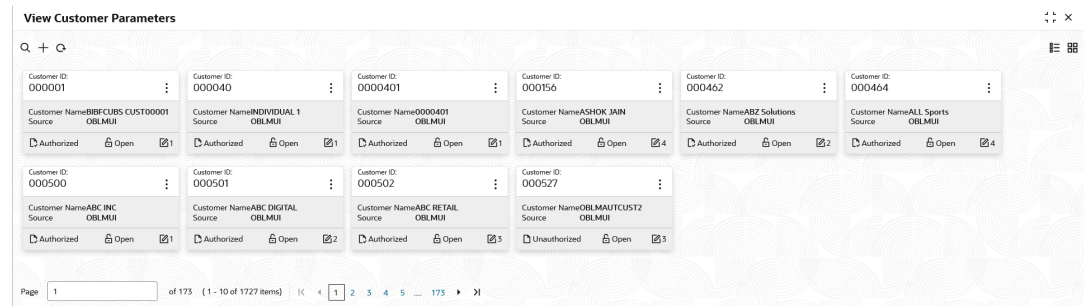
- Click **Save** to save the details.

5.9.2 View Customer Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of customer parameters.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
- Under **Maintenance**, click **Customer Parameters**. Under **Customer Parameters**, click **View Customer Parameters**.


The **View Customer Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 5-21 View Customer Parameters

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-26 View Customer Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.

- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Customer** screen displays.

Figure 5-22 Customer

Customer

Customer ID005704

Customer NameRTL Customer

Parent Customer NameICL

Parent Customer ID043825

Address

Address TypeOffice

Unstructured

Address Line 1CHN

Address Line 2UA ADD LINE 2

Address Line 3UA ADD LINE 3

Address Line 4UA ADDRESS LINE 4

CountryIN

Country Sub DivisionUS SUB DIVISION

Post CodeUA POST CODE

Structured/Hybrid

DepartmentDEPARTMENT 1

Sub DepartmentSUB DEPARTMENT 1

Street NameSTREET NAME 1

Building Number1000

Building NameBUILDIGN NAME 1

Floor1

Post BoxPOSTBOX 1

Room2

Post Code411035

Town NameCHN

Town Location NameJAMBHE

District NamePCMC

Country Sub DivisionMP

CountryAA

Address Line 1LINE 11

Address Line 2line 12

Pricing Scheme

Pricing Scheme

Description

Charge Account

Real Account Number

Real Account Name

Real Account Branch

Real Account Currency

Charge Collection Branch

Branch Code

Description

Source

OBLMLJI

Audit

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-27 Customer – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the customer ID selected.

Table 5-27 (Cont.) Customer – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Customer Name	Displays the parent customer name based on the parent customer ID selected.
Parent Customer ID	Displays the parent customer of the new customer.
Address	This section displays the address type of the customer to be sent in the payment services.
Address Type	Displays the address type of the customer.
Unstructured	This section displays the Unstructured address details of the customer.
Address Line 1 - 4	Displays the address of the customer.
Country	Displays the country of the customer.
Country Sub Division	Displays the country sub division of the customer. Country sub division the state or region of the country.
Post Code	Displays the postal code of the customer address.
Structured/Hybrid	This section displays the Structured/Hybrid address details of the customer.
Department	Displays the department of the customer.
Sub Department	Displays the sub department or a sub-division of the customer's department.
Street Name	Displays the name of a street or thoroughfare.
Building Number	Displays the building number.
Building Name	Displays the name of the building or house.
Floor	Displays the floor number within a building.
Post Box	Displays the post box details.
Room	Displays the room number.
Post Code	Displays the post code details.
Town Name	Displays the town name.
Town Location Name	Displays the location name within the town.
District Name	Displays the district name within a country.
Country Sub Division	Displays the subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.
Country	Displays the country of the customer.
Address Line 1 - 2	Displays the address line 1 and 2 of the in Hybrid Address of the customer.
Pricing Scheme	This section displays the Pricing Scheme related fields.
Pricing Scheme	Displays the required pricing scheme.
Description	Displays the description of pricing scheme based on the selection.
Charge Account	This section displays the charge account details of the customer.
Real Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required real account number to collect the charges.
Real Account Name	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
Real Account Branch	Displays the real account branch based on the Real Account Number selected.
Real Account Currency	Displays the real account currency based on the Real Account Number selected.
Charge Collection Branch	This section displays the charge collection branch details of the customer.

Table 5-27 (Cont.) Customer – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the real account name based on the Real Account Number selected.
Description	Displays the branch description based on the Branch Code selected.
Source	Displays the source defaulted from common core.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.10 Frequency

This topic describes the information to define custom frequencies for sweeps.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Frequency](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the custom frequencies for sweeps.
- [View Frequency](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view list of configured sweep frequency.

5.10.1 Create Frequency

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the custom frequencies for sweeps.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Frequency**. Under **Frequency**, click **Create Frequency**.
The **Create Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 5-23 Create Frequency

3. Specify the fields on **Create Frequency** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-28 Create Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency ID	Specify a frequency ID.
Description	Specify the description for the new frequency.
Frequency	Select the frequency in which the sweep is to be executed from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Yearly • Sweep Calendar • Fortnightly
Every Day(s)	Specify the number of days in which the sweep is to be executed. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily .
Every Weekday	Select the option to execute sweep in every weekday. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily .
Weekdays Toggle	Select the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every week. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Weekly .
Day of Every Month(s)	Select this option and specify the day in every specific 'n' month to execute the sweep.
1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th Weekday of Month	Select this option and specify the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th weekday of the month to execute the sweep yearly. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Yearly or Monthly .
Every Month End	Select this option to execute the sweep in every month end. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Monthly .
Every Month	Select this option and specify the day and month in every year to execute the sweep. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Yearly .
Sweep Calendar	Select the dates randomly in the calendar. Sweeps will get executed on the selected dates. Note: Sweep Calendar is available only for account pair level sweeps.
Fortnight Weekdays Toggle	Select the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every alternate weeks. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Fortnightly .
Frequency Execution Time	Select the frequency execution time to execute the sweep. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repetitive-Frequency • Intra-Day • BOD • EOD

Table 5-28 (Cont.) Create Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Repetitive-Frequency	Specify the following fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency Start Hour Frequency Start Hour Frequency in Minutes This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily , Weekly , Monthly and Yearly .
Intra-Day	Select the following fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hour Minute
BOD	Select this option to execute the sweep on the beginning of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution
EOD	Select this option to execute the sweep on the end of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution

- Click **Save** to save the details.

5.10.2 View Frequency

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view list of configured sweep frequency.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
- Under **Maintenance**, click **Frequency**. Under **Frequency**, click **View Frequency**.

The **View Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 5-24 View Frequency

Frequency ID	Description	BOD	EOD	Authorized	Open	Value
13	Test8	N	N	Authorized	Open	11
2152	215	N	N	Authorized	Open	1
251vaibhav	ad	N	N	Authorized	Open	2
34094153	34094153	N	N	Unauthorized	Open	1
3days	after 3days	Y	N	Authorized	Open	1
435	byghblyb	N	N	Authorized	Open	2
4NIGHT	Forenight fee	N	N	Authorized	Open	1
AUTFREQUENCY2	AUTFREQUENCY2	N	N	Unauthorized	Open	1
AUTFREQUENCY3	AUTFREQUENCY3	Y	N	Unauthorized	Open	1
AUTFREQUENCY4	AUTFREQUENCY4	N	N	Unauthorized	Open	2

Page 1 of 13 (1 - 10 of 127 items)

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-29 View Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency ID	Displays the frequency ID.
Description	Displays the description.

Table 5-29 (Cont.) View Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
BOD	Displays the BOD.
EOD	Displays the EOD.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.


3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.
- The **Frequency Set up** screen displays.

Figure 5-25 Frequency Set up

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-30 Frequency Set up – Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency ID	Displays the frequency ID.
Description	Displays the description of the frequency.
Frequency	Displays the frequency in which the sweep is executed. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Daily – Weekly – Monthly – Yearly – Sweep Calendar – Fortnightly
Every Day(s)	Displays the number of days in which the sweep is executed. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily .
Every Weekday	Displays the option to execute sweep in every weekday. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily .
Weekdays Toggle	Displays the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every week. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Weekly .
Day of Every Month(s)	Displays the day in every specific 'n' month to execute the sweep.
1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th Weekday of Month	Displays the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th weekday of the month to execute the sweep yearly. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Yearly or Monthly .
Every Month End	Displays this option to execute the sweep in every month end. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Monthly .
Every Month	Displays this option and specify the day and month in every year to execute the sweep. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Yearly .

Table 5-30 (Cont.) Frequency Set up – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Calendar	Displays the dates randomly in the calendar. Sweeps will get executed on the selected dates. Note: Sweep Calendar is available only for account pair level sweeps.
Fortnight Weekdays Toggle	Displays the weekday toggle to execute the sweep in particular day of every alternate weeks. This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Fortnightly .
Frequency Execution Time	Displays the frequency execution time to execute the sweep.
Repetitive-Frequency	Displays the fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Frequency Start Hour – Frequency Start Hour – Frequency in Minutes This field displays only if the Frequency is selected as Daily, Weekly, Monthly and Yearly .
Intra-Day	Displays the fields for the Frequency execution time. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Hour – Minute
BOD	Displays this option to execute the sweep on the beginning of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution
EOD	Displays this option to execute the sweep on the end of the day. EOC batch will take care of the execution

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.11 Interface Instruction

This topic describes the information about the Interface Instruction maintenance.

Interface Instructions are maintained in the system to integrate the Liquidity Management system with other External Systems like DDA, Payments.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Interface Instruction](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interface instruction.
- [View Interface Instruction](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interface instructions.

5.11.1 Create Interface Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the interface instruction.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.

- Under **Maintenance**, click **Interface Instruction**. Under **Interface Instruction**, click **Create Interface Instruction**.

The **Create Interface Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-26 Create Interface Instruction

- Specify the fields on **Create Interface Instruction** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.


Table 5-31 Create Interface Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Interface	Specify the interface name for interface instruction.
Service Name	Click Search icon to view and select the service name for which the instruction is to be set.
Network Type	Displays the network type for the selected service name.
Message Type	Displays the message type for the selected service name.
Service Type	Displays the service type for the selected service name.
Name	Specify the interface parameter name.
Value	Specify the interface parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Event Code	Specify the event code for interface instruction. These codes are used internally by the system to track the current status of an interaction.
Event Description	Specify the event description for interface instruction.

Parameters:

Parameters maintains the tag values for the interface service which is getting maintained.

4. Click **+** to add name and its value.

5. Click  to remove a row.

Event:

6. Click **+** to add event code and event description.

7. Click  to remove a row.

8. Click **Save** to save the details.

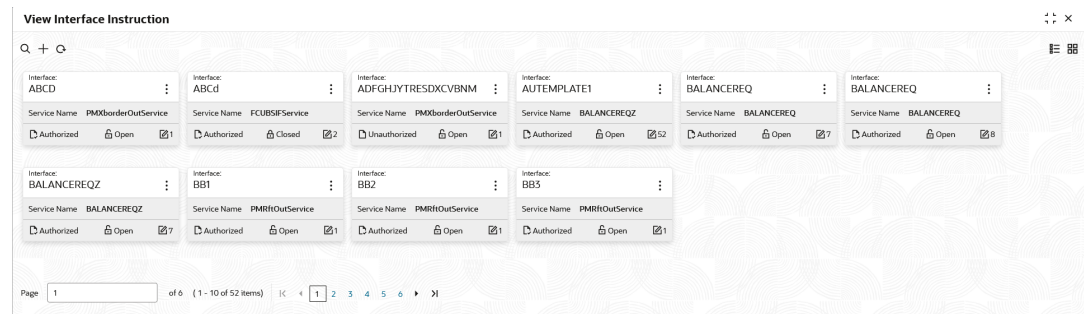
5.11.2 View Interface Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured interface instructions.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Interface Instruction**. Under **Interface Instruction**, click **View Interface Instruction**.

The **View Interface Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-27 View Interface Instruction




For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-32 View Interface Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Interface	Displays the name of the interface.
Service Name	Displays the name of the service.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized

Table 5-32 (Cont.) View Interface Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **Interface Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-28 Interface Instruction

Interface

BALANCEREQZ

Service Name

BALANCEREQZ

Network Type

Message Type

Service Type

Enrich

Parameters

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Value	Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	SYSTEM3	FCUBS	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SYSTEM2	FCUBS	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SYSTEM	FCUBS	
<input type="checkbox"/>	SYSTEM	FCUBS1	

Page

1 of 1

(1-4 of 4 items)

<

1

>

Event

<input type="checkbox"/>	Event Code	Event Description	Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	SOURCE3	EXTSYS	
<input type="checkbox"/>	STS1-AH	Accounting Handoff	
<input type="checkbox"/>	STS1-AH	Accounting Handoff1	

Page

1 of 1

(1-3 of 3 items)

<

1

>

Audit

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-33 Interface Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Interface	Displays the interface name for interface instruction.
Service Name	Displays the service name for which the instruction is to be set.
Network Type	Displays the network type for the selected service name.
Message Type	Displays the message type for the selected service name.
Service Type	Displays the service type for the selected service name.
Name	This section displays the interface parameter name.
Value	Displays the interface parameter value. # Values indicates that the values is populated dynamically during the hand off process.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.
Event Code	Displays the event code for interface instruction. These codes are used internally by the system to track the current status of an interaction.
Event Description	Displays the event description for interface instruction.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.12 MBCC Currency Cutoff

This topic describes the information to maintain the MBCC Currency cutoff.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create MBCC Currency Cut Off](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the incoming and outgoing cutoff times for a combination of BIC, Currency, and Message.
- [View MBCC Currency Cutoff](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured MBCC Currency Cutoff.

5.12.1 Create MBCC Currency Cut Off

This topic describes the systematic instructions to maintain the incoming and outgoing cutoff times for a combination of BIC, Currency, and Message.

This cutoff has to be referred to when maintaining the sweep frequencies in the MBCC structures.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **MBCC Currency Cutoff** . Under **MBCC Currency Cutoff** , click **Create MBCC Currency Cutoff** .

The **Create MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen displays.

Figure 5-29 Create MBCC Currency Cutoff

3. Specify the fields on **Create MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen.


Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-34 Create MBCC Currency Cutoff – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Click Search icon to view and select the BIC Code of the branch for which currency cutoffs are to be maintained.
Currency Code	Click Search icon to view and select the currency for which the cut off time is to be set.
Message Type	Click Search icon to view and select the message type to be associated with the currency.
Input Cutoff Hour	Specify the incoming cut off hour.
Input Cutoff Min	Specify the incoming cut off minute.
Output Cutoff Hour	Specify the outgoing cut off hour.
Output Cutoff Min	Specify the outgoing cut off minute.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the parameter.

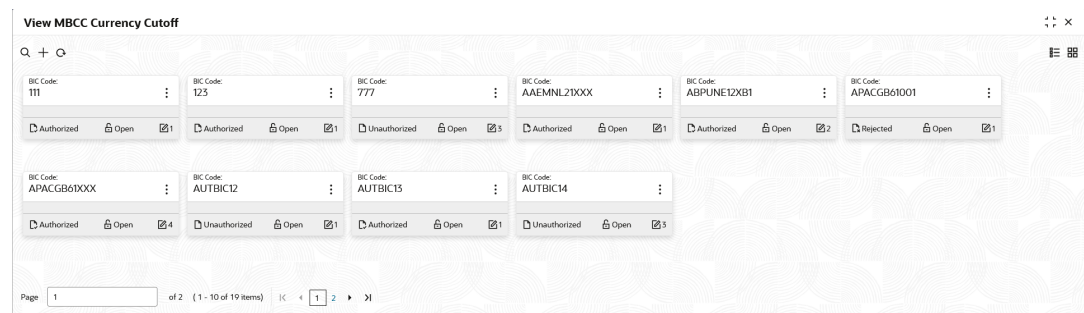
4. Click **+** to add parameters.
5. Click  to remove a row.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.12.2 View MBCC Currency Cutoff

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured MBCC Currency Cutoff.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **MBCC Currency Cutoff**. Under **MBCC Currency Cutoff**, click **View MBCC Currency Cutoff**.

The **View MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen displays.

Figure 5-30 View MBCC Currency Cutoff



The screenshot shows the 'View MBCC Currency Cutoff' interface. It features a search bar at the top left and a list of currency cutoffs. Each entry includes a BIC Code, a status (Authorized or Unauthorized), and an 'Open' button. The list is paginated, showing 1 of 2 pages (1-10 of 19 items).

BIC Code	Status	Action
111	Authorized	Open
123	Authorized	Open
777	Unauthorized	Open
AAEMNL2XXX	Authorized	Open
ABPUNETZXB1	Authorized	Open
APACGB61001	Rejected	Open
APACGB6100X	Authorized	Open
AUTBIC12	Unauthorized	Open
AUTBIC15	Authorized	Open
AUTBIC14	Unauthorized	Open

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-35 View MBCC Currency Cutoff – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **MBCC Currency Cutoff** screen displays.

Figure 5-31 MBCC Currency Cutoff

Currency Code	Message Type	Input Cutoff Hour	Input Cutoff Min	Output Cutoff Hour	Output Cutoff Min	Action
USD	MT942	23	1	14	1	[Edit] [Delete]
USD	MT101	11	30	11	32	[Edit] [Delete]
GBP	MT101	23	30	23	30	[Edit] [Delete]
USD	MT103	11	30	11	32	[Edit] [Delete]
USD	MT941	11	30	11	33	[Edit] [Delete]

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-36 MBCC Currency Cutoff – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Displays the BIC Code of the branch for which currency cutoffs is maintained.
Currency Code	Displays the currency for which the cut off time is set.
Message Type	Displays the message type associated with the currency.
Input Cutoff Hour	Displays the incoming cut off hour.
Input Cutoff Min	Displays the incoming cut off minute.
Output Cutoff Hour	Displays the outgoing cut off hour.
Output Cutoff Min	Displays the outgoing cut off minute.
Action	This field is disabled.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.13 Payment Instruction

This topic describes the information to capture the details of the bank participating in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

Default Payment Instruction allows the user to maintain a matrix that decides the default payment service for an account pair involved in a liquidity structure, based on parameters like DDA/Hosts involved, Entities involved, and the Type of Payment (Internal/Domestic/Cross-Border).

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Payment Instruction](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the default payment instruction.

- [View Payment Instruction](#)

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured payment instruction.

5.13.1 Create Payment Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the default payment instruction.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Payment Instruction**. Under **Payment Instruction**, click **Create Payment Instruction**.

The **Create Payment Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-32 Create Payment Instruction

DDA of From & To Accounts	DDA Entity	Type of Transfer	Default Payment Instruction	Action
Same	Same	Domestic		
Same	Different	Domestic		
Same	Different	Cross-Border		
Different	NA	Domestic		
Different	NA	Cross-Border		
To External Account	NA	Domestic		
From External Account	NA	Domestic		
To External Account	NA	Cross-Border		
From External Account	NA	Cross-Border		

3. Specify the fields on **Create Payment Instruction** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-37 Create Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Host Code	Click Search icon to view and select the host code.
Description	Displays the description of the host code
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID (LOV details come from Common Core).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected.

Table 5-37 (Cont.) Create Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
DDAs of From & To Accounts	Displays the DDAs of From & To Accounts. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Same – To represent From and To accounts being in same DDA Different – To represent From and To accounts being in different DDAs To External Bank – To represent a sweep being done to an external bank From External Bank – To represent a sweep being done from an external bank
DDA Entity	Displays the DDA Entity. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Same – To represent From and To accounts being in same entity Different – To represent From and To accounts being in different entities NA – To represent Not Applicable when Entities are not there, or Entity is not a factor in deciding the Payment Instruction
Type of Transfer	Displays the type of transfer. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Domestic – To represent a Domestic transfer Cross-Border – To represent an Cross-Border transfer
Default Payment Instruction	Click Search icon and select the Payment Templates from the list. This field is enabled only if the Action button is selected.
Action	Click the Action button to enable the Default Payment Instruction .

- Click **Save** to save the details.

5.13.2 View Payment Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured payment instruction.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
- Under **Maintenance**, click **Payment Instruction**. Under **Payment Instruction**, click **View Payment Instruction**.

The **View Payment Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-33 View Payment Instruction


View Payment Instruction					
Host Code: 0099 Customer ID: 000001 Customer Name: BIFCUBS CUST00001 Rejected Open 1	Host Code: AUDEFPY1 Customer ID: STRCUSTGROUP Customer Name: STRCUSTGROUP Authorized Open 1	Host Code: AUDEFPY2 Customer ID: STRCUSTGROUP Customer Name: STRCUSTGROUP Unauthorized Open 1	Host Code: AUHOSTCO Customer ID: STRCUSTGROUP Customer Name: STRCUSTGROUP Authorized Closed 2	Host Code: DPHOST Customer ID: - Customer Name: - Authorized Open 1	Host Code: DUBLIN Customer ID: - Customer Name: - Rejected Open 7
Host Code: HOST1 Customer ID: PRICUST01 Customer Name: PRICUST01 Authorized Open 4	Host Code: HOST1 Customer ID: - Customer Name: - Authorized Open 2	Host Code: HOST1 Customer ID: 000500 Customer Name: ABC INC Rejected Open 5	Host Code: HOST1 Customer ID: 000040 Customer Name: INDIVIDUAL 1 Unauthorized Open 1		

Page 1 of 3 (1 - 10 of 21 items) 1 2 3 >

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-38 View Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Host Code	Displays the host code.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **Default Payment Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-34 Default Payment Instruction

DDA of From and To Accounts	DDA Entity	Type of Transfer	Default Payment Instruction	Action
Same	Same	Domestic	ABCD	
Same	Different	Domestic	BALANCEREQ	
Same	Different	Cross-Border	BB1	
Different	NA	Domestic	BB2	
Different	NA	Cross-Border	BB1	
To External Account	NA	Domestic	BALANCEREQZ	
From External Account	NA	Domestic	BALANCEREQ	
To External Account	NA	Cross-Border	BB3	
From External Account	NA	Cross-Border	AUTEMPLATEI	

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-39 Default Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Host Code	Displays the host code.
Description	Displays the description of the host code
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID (LOV details come from Common Core).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected.
DDAs of From & To Accounts	Displays the DDAs of From & To Accounts. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Same – To represent From and To accounts being in same DDA – Different – To represent From and To accounts being in different DDAs – To External Bank – To represent a sweep being done to an external bank – From External Bank – To represent a sweep being done from an external bank
DDA Entity	Displays the DDA Entity. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Same – To represent From and To accounts being in same entity – Different – To represent From and To accounts being in different entities – NA – To represent Not Applicable when Entities are not there, or Entity is not a factor in deciding the Payment Instruction
Type of Transfer	Displays the type of transfer. The values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Domestic – To represent a Domestic transfer – Cross-Border – To represent an Cross-Border transfer

Table 5-39 (Cont.) Default Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Default Payment Instruction	Displays the Payment Templates from the list. This field is enabled only if the Action button is selected.
Action	This field is disabled.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.14 Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the information to maintain the different sweep instructions in the system.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Sweep Instruction](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the sweep instruction.
- [View Sweep Instruction](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured sweep instruction.

5.14.1 Create Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the sweep instruction.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Sweep Instruction**. Under **Sweep Instruction**, click **Create Sweep Instruction**.

The **Create Sweep Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-35 Create Sweep Instruction

3. Specify the fields on **Create Sweep Instruction** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-40 Create Sweep Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Specify the instruction ID for the instruction, this is a user input.
Product Code	Click Search icon to view and select the product code from the look up. The list displays all the factory shipped sweep concentration methods.
Description	Displays the description of the product.
Name	Displays the name of the parameter.
Value	Displays the value of the parameter.
Mandatory	Displays whether the parameter is mandatory or not.

Parameters

The system displays the list of parameters associated with the selected product ID and their values can be input by the user.

The parameters change as per the selected product code, the parameters available for ZBA sweep are:

- **Maximum**
- **Maximum Deficit**
- **Minimum**
- **Minimum Deficit**
- **Multiple**

For details information on sweep parameters, refer to [Cash Concentration Methods](#) topic.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

5.14.2 View Sweep Instruction

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured sweep instruction.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Sweep Instruction**. Under **Sweep Instruction**, click **View Sweep Instruction**.

The **View Sweep Instruction** screen displays.

Figure 5-36 View Sweep Instruction

The screenshot shows the 'View Sweep Instruction' window. It contains a grid of instruction cards. Each card displays the following information:

- Instruction ID:** A unique identifier for the instruction.
- Product Code:** A code representing the product.
- Description:** A brief description of the product.
- Authorization Status:** A status indicating the record's authorization (e.g., Authorized, Open, Unauthorized, Closed).

The interface also includes a search bar, a filter icon, and a pagination bar at the bottom showing 'Page 1 of 11 (1 - 10 of 106 items)'.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-41 View Sweep Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID.
Product Code	Displays the product code.
Description	Displays the description of the product.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- Click and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.

- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 5-37 Sweep

The screenshot shows the 'Sweep' screen with the following fields and parameters:

Field	Value
Instruction ID	123qeq
Instruction Description	ZBA 100
Product Code	101
Product Description	Zero Balance Model

Parameters

Name	Value	Mandatory
Maximum	100	<input type="checkbox"/>
MaximumDeficit	200	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minimum		<input type="checkbox"/>
MinimumDeficit	150	<input type="checkbox"/>
Multiple		<input type="checkbox"/>

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-42 Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID for the instruction, this is a user input.
Description	Displays the description of the instruction.
Product Code	Displays the product code.
Product Description	Displays the description of the product.
Parameters	This section displays the parameters of the Sweep.
Name	Displays the name of the parameter.
Value	Displays the value of the parameter.
Mandatory	Displays whether the parameter is mandatory or not.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.15 User Linkage

This topic describes the information to maintain the Customer and User Linkage.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create UserLinkage](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure customer and user linkage.
- [View User Linkage](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured customer and user linkage.

5.15.1 Create UserLinkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure customer and user linkage.

A user can be linked to a customer or group of customers or all the customers available in the system. The Customer and User Linkage is provided for administrative and privacy purposes. A user can view only the linked customer data across the system, the user cannot view any data of the customers who are not linked to the user. In the absence of such a linkage, any user can view any customer data which can lead to privacy and administrative issues.

- 1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
- 2. Under **Maintenance**, click **User Linkage**. Under **User Linkage**, click **Create User Linkage**.

The **Create User Linkage** screen displays.

Figure 5-38 Create User Linkage

- 3. Specify the fields on **Create User Linkage** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-43 Create User Linkage – Field Description

Field	Description
User ID	Click Search icon to view and select the User ID for which the linkage needs to be done. This field is an LOV which fetches all the users maintained in the system.
Username	Displays the user name based on the user ID selected.

Table 5-43 (Cont.) Create User Linkage – Field Description

Field	Description
Link All Customers	Switch on the toggle if the user needs to be linked to all the customers available in the system. If user selects Link All Customers option, then the customers created in future also gets automatically linked to the user. If the requirement is to restrict the user linkage only to a specific customer or a group of customers, do not select this option.
Customers	Select this option if the user needs to be linked to a specific customer or specific group of customers but not all the customers in the system.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Action	Displays the action to edit or delete the customer details.

- Click **+** to enable the **Customer ID** LOV. The process needs to be repeated to link the next customer.
- Click **Save** to save the details.

5.15.2 View User Linkage

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured customer and user linkage.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
- Under **Maintenance**, click **User Linkage**. Under **User Linkage**, click **View User Linkage**.
The **View User Linkage** screen displays.

Figure 5-39 View User Linkage

The screenshot shows the 'View User Linkage' interface. It features a search bar at the top left and a grid of user linkage cards. Each card displays the User ID, Username, Link All status, and Action buttons (Authorized, Open, and a delete icon). The grid is organized into two rows of four cards each. The first row includes users AMANUSER1, AMANUSER2, ANAMIKA, and AUTOBLM1. The second row includes AUTOBLM2, AUTTEST1, AUTTEST2, and BIBILU. A pagination bar at the bottom indicates 'Page 1 of 14 (1 - 10 of 137 items)'.

User ID	Username	Link All	Action
209	-	N	Authorized, Open, [X]
300	-	N	Authorized, Open, [X]
AMANUSER1	AMANI	Y	Authorized, Open, [X]
AMANUSER2	AMAN2	Y	Authorized, Open, [X]
ANAMIKA	ANAMIKA	-	Authorized, Open, [X]
AUTOBLM1	AUTOBLM1	Y	Authorized, Open, [X]
AUTOBLM2	AUTOBLM2	Y	Authorized, Open, [X]
AUTTEST1	AUTTEST1	Y	Authorized, Open, [X]
AUTTEST2	AUTTEST2	Y	Authorized, Open, [X]
BIBILU	BIBILU	N	Authorized, Open, [X]


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-44 View User Linkage – Field Description

Field	Description
User ID	Displays the user ID.
User Name	Displays the user name.

Table 5-44 (Cont.) View User Linkage – Field Description

Field	Description
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Interest Account Group** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **User Linkage** screen displays.

Figure 5-40 User Linkage

User Linkage

User ID

14) <svg/onload=alert(1)AUTTE' Q

Username

Link All Customers

Customers

Customer ID

Customer Name

Action

000001

BIBFCUBS CUST00001

Page

1

of 1

(1 of 1 items)

<

>

1

<

>

Audit

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-45 User Linkage – Field Description

Field	Description
User ID	Displays the User ID for which the linkage needs to be done.
Username	Displays the user name based on the user ID selected.
Link All Customers	Displays whether the user needs to be linked to all the customers available in the system or not.
Customers	Displays the option if the user needs to be linked to a specific customer or specific group of customers but not all the customers in the system.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Action	This field is disabled.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

5.16 Interest Maintenance

This topic describes the information about the Interest Maintenance.

To calculate Interest in the system, the user needs to maintain the following Interest parameters.

- Interest Rule Maintenance
- Product Maintenance (Interest)
- IC Group Input
- IC Group Product Mapping Input
- Branch Parameter (Interest)
- UDE Value Input
- IC Accounting Entry Maintenance
- Charge Product Preferences

- Customer Interest Role to Head Mapping
- IC Rate Code Maintenance
- Rate Input Maintenance
- Period Code Maintenance
- Product UDE Limits

Note

For detailed explanation, refer to the **Interest and Charges User Guide**.

5.17 File Upload

This topic describes the information about the file upload functionality and the supported file upload templates.

File upload functionality allows the user to bulk upload the files for performing all the parameter setups.

This function is now available under **File Management** Menu.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management supports the following file uploads templates:

- Account Setup File Upload
- Bank Setup File Upload
- Branch Setup File Upload
- Country Definition File Upload
- Currency CutOff File Upload
- Currency Definition File Upload
- Customer Setup File Upload
- Interface Setup File Upload
- Sweep Instruction File Upload
- VD Balance File Upload

Note

For detailed explanation on the File upload functionality, refer to the **Oracle Banking Microservices Platform Foundation User Guide**.

Note

For file upload template, refer to the **File Upload User Guide**.

6

Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the various steps for developing a new structure.

Structures are created within a framework to allow sweeps/ notional pooling. Structure maintenance allows you to do the following:

- Create/Edit Structures
- Add accounts to it.
- Assign instruction to pair of accounts
- Assign frequencies to marked instructions

The system allows the user to add as many accounts and as many hierarchies as required. It also enables hybrid structures, where both pool and sweep can be configured. Hybrid structures are basically pool over sweep structures.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Account Structure](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create account structure in Liquidity Management.
- [View Account Structure](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the account structure maintained in Liquidity Management system.
- [Edit Account Structure](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing account structures.
- [Structure Closure](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the account structures.
- [Structure Approval](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to approve/reject the Liquidity structures along with the remarks.

6.1 Create Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create account structure in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Structure Details](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.
- [Sweep Structure Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Sweep Structure and link the accounts to the sweep structure.
- [Pool Structure Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Pool Structure and link the accounts to the pool structure.

- [Hybrid Structure Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Hybrid Structure and link the accounts to the hybrid structure.
- [Link Account for Drain Pool Structure](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a drain pool structure.
- [Structure Priority](#)
This topic describes the instruction to update the structure priority for the account number/name created.
- [Structure Summary](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

6.1.1 Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

The screen appearing shows only fields that are common across different Structure Types and other fields will appear after selection of Structure Type.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**. Under **Account Structure**, click **Create Account Structure**.

The **Create Account Structure - Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-1 Structure Details

- Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-1 Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Details	This section displays the Structure Details fields.
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID from the list. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the new structure.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Pause Start Date	Select the date from when the structure gets paused. Note: This field can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Select the date till when the structure gets paused. .
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep • Pool • Hybrid
Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment	This section displays the Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment fields.
FX Rate Pickup	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Online: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. • Offline: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the Rate Type from the list. The list displays all the Rate Type maintained in the system.
Holiday Treatment	Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Next Working Date - Perform the action on the next working day. • Previous Working Date - Perform the action on the previous working day. • Holiday – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.
Maximum Backward Days	Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date .
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move Forward - The action is performed on the next working day. • Holiday - Do not perform the sweep. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date . When the Maximum Backward Days set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the Backward Treatment .
Structure Charges Account	This section displays the Structure Charges Account fields.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
Account Name	Displays the account name based on the account number selected.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the account number selected.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
Other Details	This section displays the Other Details fields.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active: The structure is complete and is in Active status. • Paused: The structure is on temporary hold. • Incomplete: The structure is still being created. • Expired: The structure is expired. • In-Active: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

Parameters like **Frequency**, **Reverse Frequency** and **Instruction Type** which are defined at the structure level is applicable at each account pair level in the structure. However, the user can change these parameters at the account pairing level. If the user changes them at the account pair level, the system ignores the structure level set up and go by the pair level settings.

4. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
 - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**, then refer to the [Sweep Structure Maintenance](#) section.
 - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Pool**, then refer to the [Pool Structure Maintenance](#) section.
 - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Hybrid**, then refer to the [Hybrid Structure Maintenance](#) section.
5. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the details.
6. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes and close the window.

6.1.2 Sweep Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Sweep Structure and link the accounts to the sweep structure.

1. On the **Create Account Structure - Structure Details** screen, specify the fields.
The **Create Account Structure - Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-2 Create Account Structure - Structure Details - Sweep

Create Account Structure Screen(1/4)

Structure Details

Customer ID Required Customer Name Structure ID ST2025822625149497353 Structure Description Required

Effective Date Required End Date Pause Start Date Pause End Date

Structure Type
Sweep

Sweep Details

Instruction ID Required Default Frequency Required Reverse Frequency Required Credit First Sweep ☐

Track ICL ☐ Investment Sweep Select Investment Sweep Consider Post Sweep Balance ☐ Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction
☒ Only On Back Value Date
☐ All Days From Back Value Date

Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment

FX Rate Pickup Offline Rate Type Required Sweep on Currency Holidays ☐ Currency Holiday Rate Required Select Holiday Rate

Holiday Treatment Holiday Maximum Backward Days Backward Treatment Select Backward Treatment

Structure Charges Account

Account Number Required Account Name Account Branch Account Currency

Other Details

Status Incomplete Cross Currency ☐ Cross Border ☐ Multi Bank Cash Concentration ☐

Version Number
1

Cancel Save and Close Next

- Select the **Sweep** option from the **Structure Type** drop-down list.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-2 Structure Details - Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Details	This section displays the Structure Details fields.
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID from the list. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the new structure.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details - Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Effective Date	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.
Pause Start Date	Select the date from when the structure gets paused. Note: This field can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Select the date till when the structure gets paused. .
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep • Pool • Hybrid
Sweep Details	This section displays the Sweep Details fields.
Instruction ID	Click Search icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system. If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID. Note: This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.
Default Frequency	Click Search icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. Note: This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep and Hybrid.
Reverse Frequency	Click Search icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. Note: This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.
Credit First Sweep	Switch on the toggle to enable credit first sweep. With the credit first sweeps option, system first performs all the upward movements from child to parent at each level irrespective of priority maintained at each pair followed by the downward sweeps. Priority is considered only for downward movements from parent to child at each level. Note: This field is editable only for Structure Type is selected as Sweep and Hybrid.
Track ICL	Switch on the toggle to enable the ICL tracking.
Investment Sweep	Select the investment sweep for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Term Deposit • Money Market Note: This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details - Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Consider Post Sweep Balance	<p>Switch on the toggle to consider the post sweep balances on the accounts.</p> <p>When sweeping from level II, this toggle should be checked if the Original Account Balance + Sweep Amount is to be considered for further sweep processing.</p> <p>If this toggle is not checked, the sweep are performed on the account participating in the structure based on the original fetched balances. Do not consider the incremental balances post sweep.</p>
Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction	<p>Switch on the toggle to enable the sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only on Back Value Date - The System would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions only on the transaction's value date. • All Days from Back Value Date -The system would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions on the transaction's value date as well as on subsequent days if there is any impact on the balances for the subsequent days. <p>Note: This field is applicable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.</p>
Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment	This section displays the Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment fields.
FX Rate Pickup	<p>Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Online: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. • Offline: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the Rate Type from the list. The list displays all the Rate Type maintained in the system.
Holiday Treatment	<p>Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available option are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Next Working Date - Perform the action on the next working day. • Previous Working Date - Perform the action on the previous working day. • Holiday – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.
Maximum Backward Days	<p>Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.</p> <p>Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date.</p>
Backward Treatment	<p>Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move Forward - The action is performed on the next working day. • Holiday - Do not perform the sweep. <p>Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date.</p> <p>When the Maximum Backward Days set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the Backward Treatment.</p>

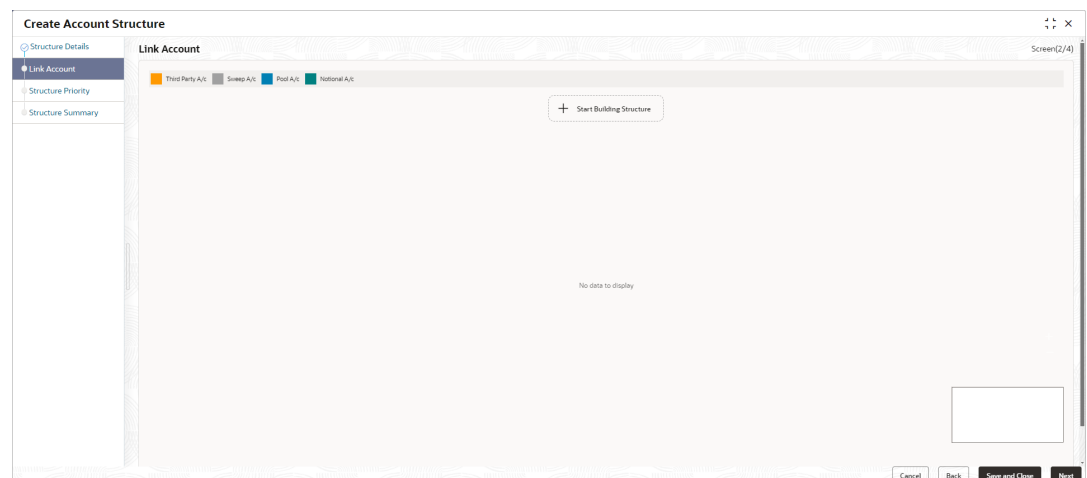
Table 6-2 (Cont.) Structure Details - Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Charges Account	This section displays the Structure Charges Account fields.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
Account Name	Displays the account name based on the account number selected.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the account number selected.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
Other Details	This section displays the Other Details fields.
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active: The structure is complete and is in Active status. • Paused: The structure is on temporary hold. • Incomplete: The structure is still being created. • Expired: The structure is expired. • In-Active: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

3. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The **Link Account** screen displays.

Figure 6-3 Link Account



4. Click **Start Building Structure** to add the header account for the structure.

The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

Figure 6-4 Add Header Account

Add Header Account

> Filter Accounts

Filter

	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="radio"/>	21403	TestAcc1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	21404	TestAcc2	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0000053850	VA 001	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0000053851	VA 002	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002210	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002211	1002211	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002366	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002368	1002368	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0004641000	Test Account 1	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0004641001	Test Account 2	TEL			GBP	Internal		N

Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

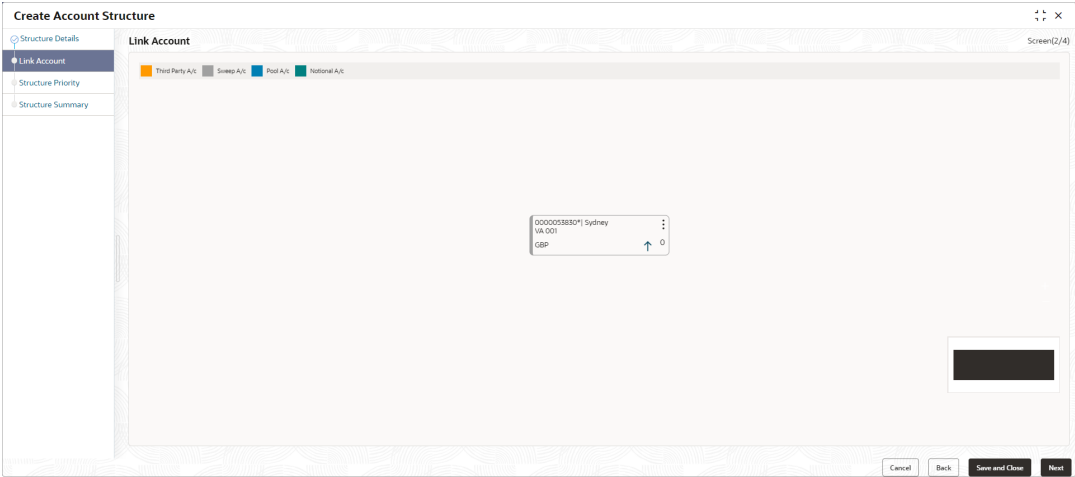
Table 6-3 Add Header Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No

5. Select the account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the header account.
6. Click **Build** to add the selected header account to the Structure.


The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.


Figure 6-5 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-4 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

7. Click  and then perform any of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

 **Note**

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.
The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-6 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 0000053830
Description VA 001	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance GBP 140,000.00	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Sweep	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS
Hold <input type="checkbox"/>		

OK

Table 6-5 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account
Hold	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions of the child account for the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

8. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.
The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

Figure 6-7 Append Accounts in Structure

Append Accounts in Structure

> Filter Accounts

Filter

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="checkbox"/>	21403	TestAcc1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	21404	TestAcc2	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000053831	VA 002	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1002210	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1002211	1002211	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1002366	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1002368	1002368	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	0004641000	Test Account 1	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	0004641001	Test Account 2	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXT123456	External Account	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	External		N

Page 1 of 9 (1-10 of 90 items) | < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 9 > |

Set Instructions Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-6 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.

Table 6-6 (Cont.) Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

9. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
10. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected child accounts.
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-8 Set Instructions

The screenshot shows the 'Set Instruction' screen. It contains a table with the following data:

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Sweep Direction	Priority	Instruction
CURGEN00698498498498 Balance	100600000000000000 Current 31	Select sweep direction	Select sweep priority	
CURGEN00698498498498 Balance	CURGEN00698798798798 Balance	Child to Parent	Select sweep priority	
CURGEN00698498498498 Balance	CURGEN00698598598598 Balance	Parent to Child	Select sweep priority	

At the bottom of the screen, there are buttons: 'Rearrange Sweep Priority', 'Build', and 'Cancel'.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-7 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction of the structure. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Child to Parent • Parent to Child • Both
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

11. Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency

12. Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 6-9 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-8 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click the Search icon and select the instruction ID to set within the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
Suspension End Date	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
Frequency ID	Click the Search icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Collar Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for child to parent sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum amount for parent to child sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for child to parent sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum amount for parent to child sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

Table 6-8 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Threshold Model or Collar Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Percentage Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Fixed Amount Model or Range Based Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

13. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen.
 - a. Click icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
 - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the multiple instruction for the account pair.
 - c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the multiple frequency for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep

14. Click **Reverse Sweep** tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 6-10 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

The screenshot shows the 'Set Instruction' screen with the 'Reverse Sweep' tab selected. The table below shows the current instruction configuration:

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Sweep Direction	Priority	Instruction
CURGEN00698498498498 Balance	100600000000000028 Current 23	Both	Select sweep priority	

Below the table, the 'Reverse Sweep' section is active, showing a toggle for 'Reverse Sweep Allowed' and a 'Reverse Sweep Frequency' field. The 'Save' button is visible at the bottom left of the form area.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-9 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed. Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled

Set Instructions - ICL Details

15. Click **ICL Details** tab to set the Intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – ICL Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-11 Set Instructions – ICL Details

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-10 Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Track ICL	Select the Track ICL toggle to enable the ICL for the account pair.
ICL Reference	Specify the Intercompany Loan Reference details. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled
Child to Parent Account Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Parent-Child Pair level. The Child to Parent Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for a sweep from Child to Parent direction. (Reallocation will be from Parent to Child)

Table 6-10 (Cont.) Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent to Child Account Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Child-Parent Pair level. The Parent to Child Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocations happening for sweep from Parent to Child direction. (Reallocation will be from Child to Parent) Note: This field appears only if the Parent to Child sweep toggle is enabled.

Set Instructions - Payment Instructions

16. Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-12 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-11 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

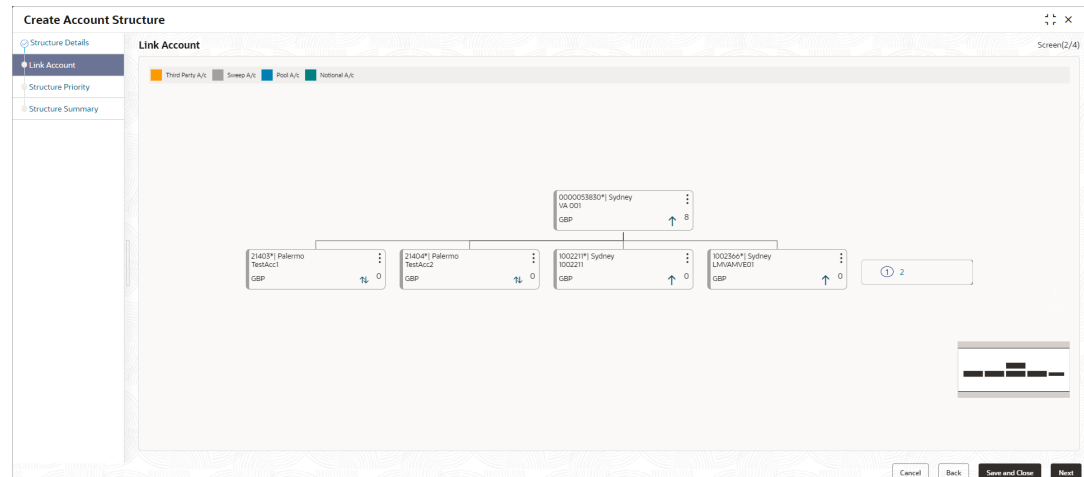
Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Select the Use Default Instructions toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.
Child to Parent	Select the child to parent parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.

Table 6-11 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent to Child	Select the parent to child parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

17. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the structure.

The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.

Figure 6-13 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View

Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration



18. Perform any one of the following actions on the child accounts node.
- Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
 - Click  and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.
- The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-14 Account Details




Account Details

Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 0000053830
Description VA 001	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance GBP 140,000.00	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Sweep	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS
Hold <input type="checkbox"/>		

OK


Table 6-12 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.
Hold	Select the toggle to hold the account.

- c. Click  and then click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click  and then click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.

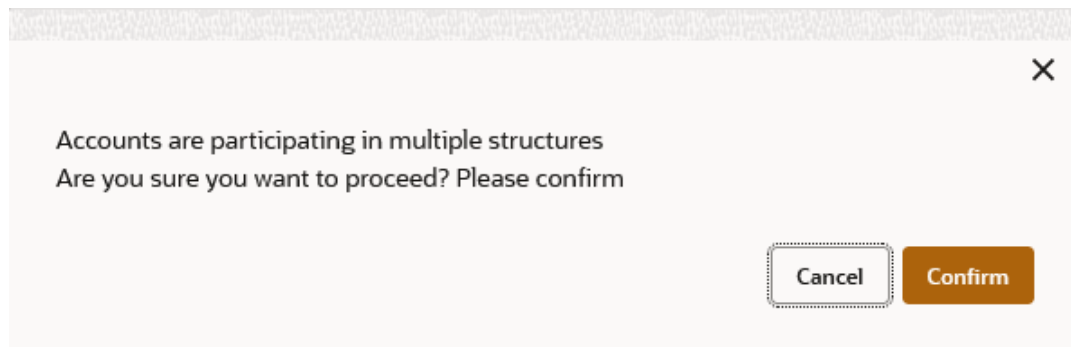
 **Note**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click  and then click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account.
19. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
20. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

Figure 6-15 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure



- Click **Confirm** to confirm and proceed to next datasegment.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the action and stay on the same datasegment.
21. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
 22. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

6.1.3 Pool Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Pool Structure and link the accounts to the pool structure.

1. On the **Create Account Structure - Structure Details** screen, specify the fields.
The **Create Account Structure - Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-16 Create Account Structure - Structure Details - Pool

Create Account Structure Screen(2/5)

Structure Details

Customer ID Required Customer Name Structure ID Structure Description Required

Effective Date Required End Date Pause Start Date Pause End Date

Structure Type

Pool Details

Sub Pool ☐ Interest Method Required Reallocation Method Reallocation on Delinking

Re-Compute Pool For Value Dated Transaction ☐ Central Account Number Central Account Branch Central Account Currency

Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment

FX Rate Pickup Rate Type Holiday Treatment Maximum Backward Days

Backward Treatment

Structure Charges Account

Account Number Account Name Account Branch Account Currency

Other Details

Status Cross Currency ☐ Cross Border ☐ Multi Bank Cash Concentration ☐

Version Number

- Select the **Pool** option from the **Structure Type** drop-down list.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-13 Structure Details - Pool – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Details	This section displays the Structure Details fields.
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID from the list. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the new structure.

Table 6-13 (Cont.) Structure Details - Pool – Field Description

Field	Description
Effective Date	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.
Pause Start Date	Select the date from when the structure gets paused. Note: This field can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Select the date till when the structure gets paused. .
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep • Pool • Hybrid
Pool Details	This section displays the Pool Details fields.
Sub Pool	Switch the toggle on to add the notional headers of already created and authorized pools as sub pools or the child account to the current pool structure. This field is enabled if the user selects the structure type as Pool .
Interest Method	Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest • Advantage • Ratio Note: This field is editable only for Pool Structures. For Sweep and Hybrid Structures, it is automatically populated to Interest Method.

Table 6-13 (Cont.) Structure Details - Pool – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	<p>Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep Structure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No Reallocation - No interest is paid back to the child accounts. • Pool Structure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Central Distribution - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account. – Even Distribution - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts. – Even Direct Distribution - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances. – Percentage Based Distribution - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts. Note: This option is applicable only at the pair level. – Fair Share Distribution - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. – Reverse Fair Share Distribution - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. – Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts.
Reallocation on Delinking	<p>Select the reallocation on de-linking option from the drop-down list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes - The system will immediately do the liquidation and reallocation to all the accounts. • No - The system will do the liquidation and reallocation as per the normal liquidation cycle. <p>Note: This field is active only for Pool (Interest, and Advantage method) and Hybrid (Interest Method) structures.</p>
Re-Compute Pool For Value Dated Transaction	<p>Switch on the toggle to enable the recalculation of interest rate for the BVT transaction.</p> <p>Note: This field is applicable only if Structure Type is selected as Pool.</p>
Central Account Number	<p>Click Search icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system.</p> <p>This field is editable only if the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution. The interest reallocation for the structure is done to the selected account.</p> <p>The reallocation for the main pool would always be Central Distribution if the sub pools are attached.</p>
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch.
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency.

Table 6-13 (Cont.) Structure Details - Pool – Field Description

Field	Description
Include Drain Pool	Switch on the toggle to enable include drain pool. This field is only enabled when the structure type is Hybrid . User can add the notional header from an existing pool in the structure, add a sweeps instruction and system would perform sweeps considering the balance of the pool. Along with the notional header, user has to nominate an account from the pool to which the actual debit or credit would be done. While creating the structure user can specify the type of sweeps instructions applicable for this nominated account like ZBA/ Target balance etc. Sweeps would be done from the nominated account of the pool to maintain the pool balance as per the sweeps instructions. For example: If the Target constant is maintained as 10k, system would perform sweeps from the nominated account to maintain the pool balance at 10k.
Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment	This section displays the Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment fields.
FX Rate Pickup	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Online: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. • Offline: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the Rate Type from the list. The list displays all the Rate Type maintained in the system.
Holiday Treatment	Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Next Working Date - Perform the action on the next working day. • Previous Working Date - Perform the action on the previous working day. • Holiday – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.
Maximum Backward Days	Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday. Note : This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date .
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move Forward - The action is performed on the next working day. • Holiday - Do not perform the sweep. Note : This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date . When the Maximum Backward Days set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the Backward Treatment .
Structure Charges Account	This section displays the Structure Charges Account fields.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
Account Name	Displays the account name based on the account number selected.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the account number selected.

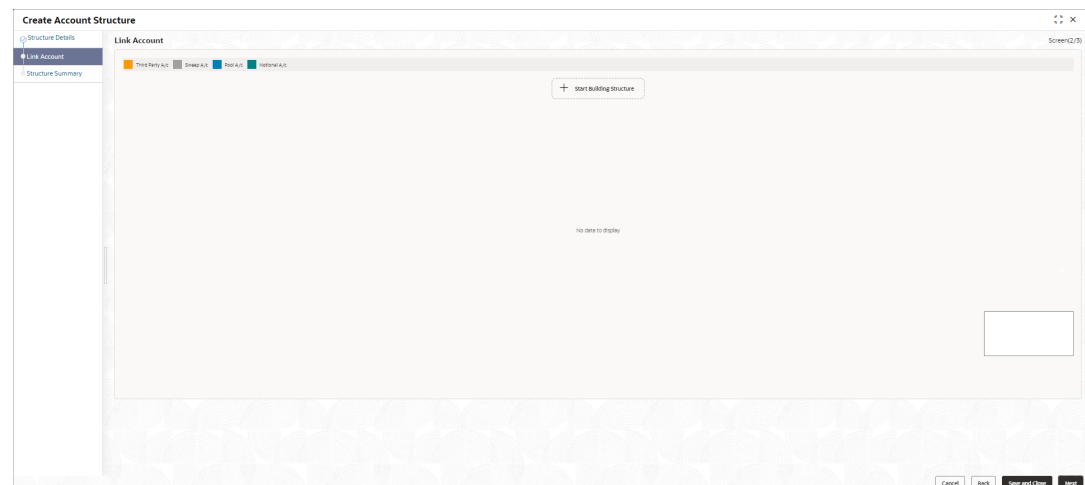
Table 6-13 (Cont.) Structure Details - Pool – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
Other Details	This section displays the Other Details fields.
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active: The structure is complete and is in Active status. • Paused: The structure is on temporary hold. • Incomplete: The structure is still being created. • Expired: The structure is expired. • In-Active: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

3. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The **Link Account** screen displays.

Figure 6-17 Link Account



4. Click **Start Building Structure** to link the account for the structure.

The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

Figure 6-18 Add Header Account

Add Header Account

> Filter Accounts

Filter

	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="radio"/>	21403	TestAcc1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	21404	TestAcc2	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0000053890	VA 001	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0000053891	VA 002	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002210	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002211	1002211	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002366	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002368	1002368	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0004641000	Test Account 1	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0004641001	Test Account 2	TEL			GBP	Internal		N

1 of 10 (1 of 01 items)

Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

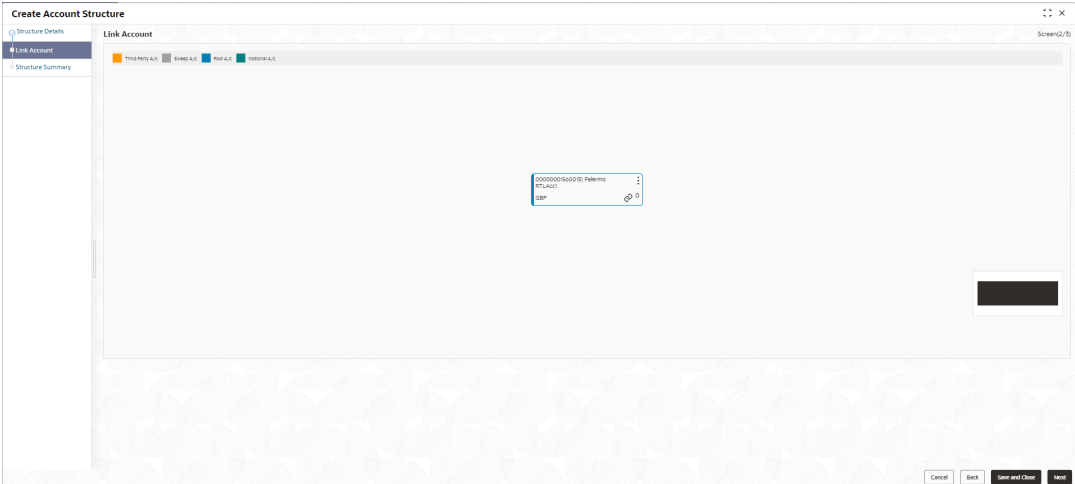
Table 6-14 Add Header Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No

5. Select the notional account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the notional header account.
6. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the Structure.


The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.


Figure 6-19 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-15 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

7. Click  and then perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account

Note

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.
The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-20 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name ASHOK JAIN	Entity Name 000_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 00000001560013
Description RTLAcc1	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code 000
Account Category Pool	Location Palermo	Country Code ITA
Hold <input type="checkbox"/>		

OK

Table 6-16 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account
Hold	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

8. Click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

Figure 6-21 Append Accounts in Structure

Append Accounts in Structure

> Filter Accounts

Filter

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="checkbox"/>	21403	TestAcc1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	21404	TestAcc2	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	0000053831	VA 002	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1002210	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1002211	1002211	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1002366	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1002368	1002368	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	0004641000	Test Account 1	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	0004641001	Test Account 2	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXT123456	External Account	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	External		N

Page 1 of 9 (1-10 of 90 items) | < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 9 > |

Set Instructions Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-17 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No

9. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.

10. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-22 Set Instructions

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name
00102354455 test_notional	2000355 ChildAcc5
00102354455 test_notional	2000356 ChildAcc4
00102354455 test_notional	2000357 ChildAcc5
00102354455 test_notional	2000361 ChildAcc1
00102354455 test_notional	2000362 ChildAcc2

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-18 Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution • Central Distribution • Even Direct Distribution • Even Distribution • Fair Share Distribution • No Reallocation • Percentage • Reverse Fair Share Distribution
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

Set Instructions - Reallocation Method

11. Select the **Reallocation Method** as **Percentage** in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.

The **Reallocation Method - Percentage** screen displays.

Figure 6-23 Reallocation Method - Percentage

Set Instruction

Reallocation Method

Percentage

Parent Account Number and Name

Child Account Number and Name

Percentage Share

TPA0SLMOBA
TPA OBLM OBA

CURGEN00698498498498
Reliance

Build

Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

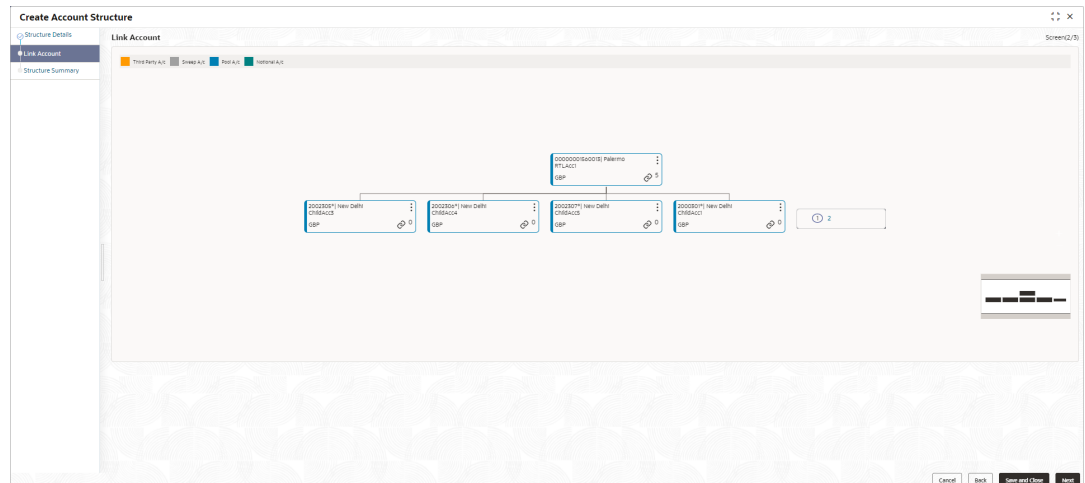
Table 6-19 Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as Percentage .
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Percentage Share	Specify the percentage share for the child accounts. Note: The sum of the percentage share for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).

12. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the structure.


The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.

Figure 6-24 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

13. Click  and then perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.
 - a. Click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.

Note

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click and then click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.
- The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-25 Account Details

Account Details

Customer Name

ASHOK JAIN

Description

RTLAcc1

Available Balance

Entity Name

000_ENTITY_NAME

Bank Name

Future Bank

IBAN

Account Number

00000001560013

Bank Code

0020

Branch Code

000

Account Category

Pool

Location

Palermo

Country Code

ITA

Hold

☐

OK

Table 6-20 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.
Hold	Select the toggle to hold the account.

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.

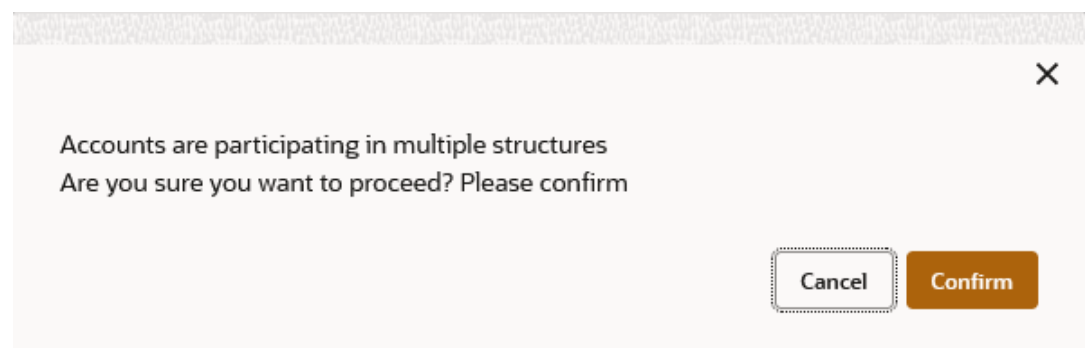
Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.
14. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
 15. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

Figure 6-26 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure



- Click **Confirm** to confirm and proceed to next data segment.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the action and stay on the same data segment.
16. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in summary screen.
 17. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

6.1.4 Hybrid Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create and maintain a Hybrid Structure and link the accounts to the hybrid structure.

1. On the **Create Account Structure - Structure Details** screen, specify the fields.

The **Create Account Structure - Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-27 Create Account Structure - Structure Details - Hybrid

Create Account Structure Screen(1/4)

Structure Details

Customer ID Required

Customer Name

Structure ID ST2025822625149497353

Structure Description Required

Effective Date Required

End Date

Pause Start Date

Pause End Date

Structure Type
Hybrid

Sweep Details

Instruction ID

Default Frequency

Reverse Frequency

Credit First Sweep ☐

Track ICL ☐

Investment Sweep Select Investment Sweep

Consider Post Sweep Balance ☐

Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction
☒ Only On Back Value Date
☐ All Days From Back Value Date

Pool Details

Interest Method Interest

Reallocation Method No Reallocation

Reallocation on Delinking No

Re-Compute Pool For Value Dated Transaction ☐

Central Account Number

Central Account Branch

Central Account Currency

Include Drain Pool ☐

Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment

FX Rate Pickup Offline

Rate Type

Sweep on Currency Holidays ☐

Currency Holiday Rate Select Holiday Rate

Holiday Treatment Holiday

Maximum Backward Days

Backward Treatment Select Backward Treatment

Structure Charges Account

Account Number

Account Name

Account Branch

Account Currency

Other Details

Status Incomplete

Cross Currency ☐

Cross Border ☐

Multi Bank Cash Concentration ☐

Version Number
1

Cancel Save and Close Next

- Select the **Hybrid** option from the **Structure Type** drop-down list.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-21 Structure Details - Hybrid – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Details	This section displays the Structure Details fields.

Table 6-21 (Cont.) Structure Details - Hybrid – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID from the list. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the new structure.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.
Pause Start Date	Select the date from when the structure gets paused. Note: This field can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Select the date till when the structure gets paused.
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep • Pool • Hybrid
Sweep Details	This section displays the Sweep Details fields.
Instruction ID	Click Search icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system. If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID. Note: This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.
Default Frequency	Click Search icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. Note: This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep and Hybrid.
Reverse Frequency	Click Search icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. Note: This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.
Credit First Sweep	Switch on the toggle to enable credit first sweep. With the credit first sweeps option, system first performs all the upward movements from child to parent at each level irrespective of priority maintained at each pair followed by the downward sweeps. Priority is considered only for downward movements from parent to child at each level. Note: This field is editable only for Structure Type is selected as Sweep and Hybrid.
Track ICL	Switch on the toggle to enable the ICL tracking.

Table 6-21 (Cont.) Structure Details - Hybrid – Field Description

Field	Description
Investment Sweep	<p>Select the investment sweep for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Term Deposit • Money Market <p>Note: This field is editable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.</p>
Consider Post Sweep Balance	<p>Switch on the toggle to consider the post sweep balances on the accounts.</p> <p>When sweeping from level II, this toggle should be checked if the Original Account Balance + Sweep Amount is to be considered for further sweep processing.</p> <p>If this toggle is not checked, the sweep are performed on the account participating in the structure based on the original fetched balances. Do not consider the incremental balances post sweep.</p>
Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction	<p>Switch on the toggle to enable the sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction.</p> <p>The available options are:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only on Back Value Date - The System would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions only on the transaction's value date. • All Days from Back Value Date -The system would check and perform sweeps for back value dated transactions on the transaction's value date as well as on subsequent days if there is any impact on the balances for the subsequent days. <p>Note: This field is applicable only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.</p>
Pool Details	This section displays the Pool Details fields.
Interest Method	<p>Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest • Advantage • Ratio <p>Note: This field is editable only for Pool Structures. For Sweep and Hybrid Structures, it is automatically populated to Interest Method.</p>

Table 6-21 (Cont.) Structure Details - Hybrid – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	<p>Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep Structure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No Reallocation - No interest is paid back to the child accounts. • Pool Structure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Central Distribution - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account. – Even Distribution - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts. – Even Direct Distribution - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances. – Percentage Based Distribution - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts. Note: This option is applicable only at the pair level. – Fair Share Distribution - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. – Reverse Fair Share Distribution - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. – Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts.
Reallocation on Delinking	<p>Select the reallocation on de-linking option from the drop-down list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes - The system will immediately do the liquidation and reallocation to all the accounts. • No - The system will do the liquidation and reallocation as per the normal liquidation cycle. <p>Note: This field is active only for Pool (Interest, and Advantage method) and Hybrid (Interest Method) structures.</p>
Re-Compute Pool For Value Dated Transaction	<p>Switch on the toggle to enable the recalculation of interest rate for the BVT transaction.</p> <p>Note: This field is applicable only if Structure Type is selected as Pool.</p>
Central Account Number	<p>Click Search icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system.</p> <p>This field is editable only if the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution. The interest reallocation for the structure is done to the selected account.</p>
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch.
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency.

Table 6-21 (Cont.) Structure Details - Hybrid – Field Description

Field	Description
Include Drain Pool	Switch on the toggle to enable include drain pool. This field is only enabled when the structure type is Hybrid . User can add the notional header from an existing pool in the structure, add a sweeps instruction and system would perform sweeps considering the balance of the pool. Along with the notional header, user has to nominate an account from the pool to which the actual debit or credit would be done. While creating the structure user can specify the type of sweeps instructions applicable for this nominated account like ZBA/ Target balance etc. Sweeps would be done from the nominated account of the pool to maintain the pool balance as per the sweeps instructions. For example: If the Target constant is maintained as 10k, system would perform sweeps from the nominated account to maintain the pool balance at 10k.
Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment	This section displays the Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment fields.
FX Rate Pickup	Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Online: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. • Offline: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the Rate Type from the list. The list displays all the Rate Type maintained in the system.
Holiday Treatment	Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available option are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Next Working Date - Perform the action on the next working day. • Previous Working Date - Perform the action on the previous working day. • Holiday – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.
Maximum Backward Days	Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday. Note : This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date .
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move Forward - The action is performed on the next working day. • Holiday - Do not perform the sweep. Note : This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date . When the Maximum Backward Days set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the Backward Treatment .
Structure Charges Account	This section displays the Structure Charges Account fields.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the required account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
Account Name	Displays the account name based on the account number selected.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the account number selected.

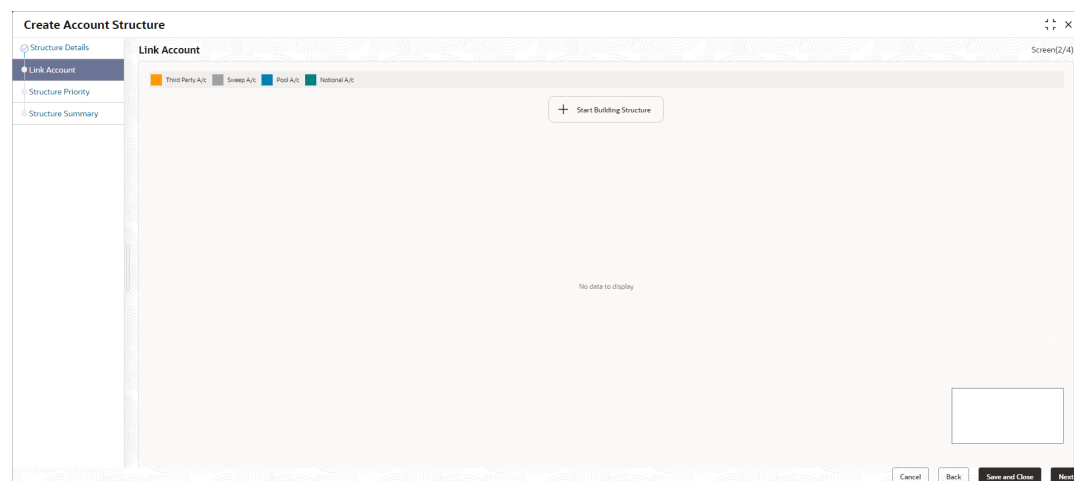
Table 6-21 (Cont.) Structure Details - Hybrid – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number selected.
Other Details	This section displays the Other Details fields.
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active: The structure is complete and is in Active status. • Paused: The structure is on temporary hold. • Incomplete: The structure is still being created. • Expired: The structure is expired. • In-Active: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

3. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The **Link Account** screen displays.

Figure 6-28 Link Account



4. Click **Start Building Structure** to link the accounts for the structure.

The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

Figure 6-29 Add Header Account

Add Header Account

> Filter Accounts

Filter

	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="radio"/>	21403	TestAcc1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	21404	TestAcc2	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0000053890	VA 001	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0000053891	VA 002	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002210	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002211	1002211	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002366	LMVAMVE01	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	1002368	1002368	HEL	HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0004641000	Test Account 1	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	0004641001	Test Account 2	TEL			GBP	Internal		N

Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

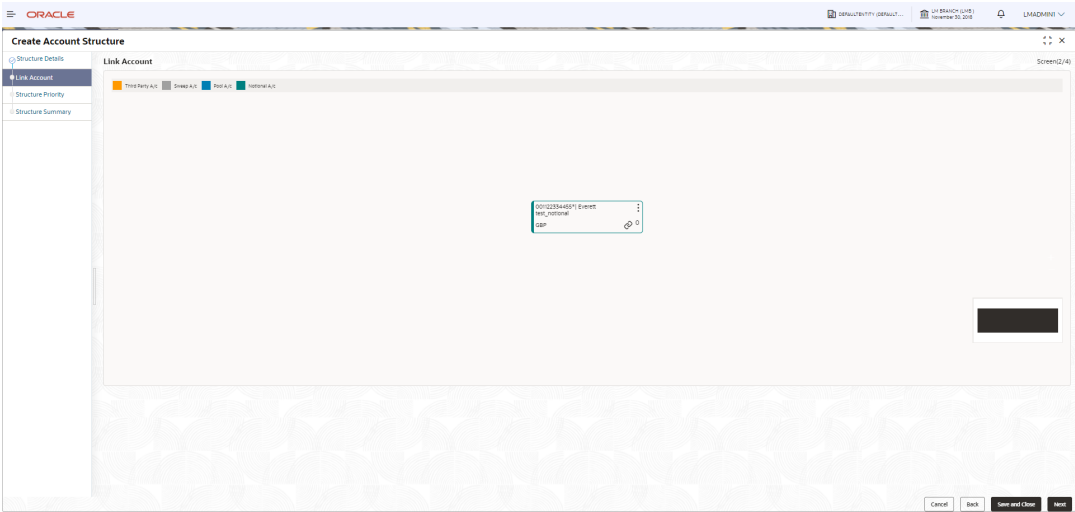
Table 6-22 Add Header Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No

5. Select the notional account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the notional header account.
6. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the Structure.


The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.


Figure 6-30 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-23 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

7. Click  and then perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account

 **Note**

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.
The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-31 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 0000053830
Description VA 001	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance GBP 140,000.00	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Sweep	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS
Hold <input type="checkbox"/>		
OK		

Table 6-24 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account
Hold	Switch on the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.

- e. Click  and then click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

By default, only pool accounts are allowed when adding child nodes at the notional header level.

8. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.
The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

Figure 6-32 Append Accounts in Structure

Append Accounts in Structure

○ Sweep ○ Pool

> Filter Accounts

Filter

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000786101003	ABC RETAIL	DUB	DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME	USD	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000123101003	ABC RETAIL	DUB	DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME	EUR	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2002305	CHISAcc3	ICC			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2002306	CHISAcc4	ICC			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2002307	CHISAcc5	ICC			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560013	RTLAcc1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560024	RTLAcc2	001			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560035	RTLAcc3	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2000301	CHISAcc1	ICC			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2000300	HeaderAcc	ICC			GBP	Internal		N

Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 16 items) | < 1 2 > >>

Set Instructions Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-25 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)

Table 6-25 (Cont.) Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

9. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
10. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-33 Set Instructions

Set Instruction

Reallocation Method
No Reallocation

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name
▶ 00102354405 test_notional	2000300 CH08AACC5
▶ 00102354405 test_notional	2000306 CH08AACC4
▶ 00102354405 test_notional	2000307 CH08AACC5
▶ 00102354405 test_notional	2000301 CH08AACC1
▶ 00102354405 test_notional	2000302 CH08AACC2

Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-26 Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution • Central Distribution • Even Direct Distribution • Even Distribution • Fair Share Distribution • No Reallocation • Percentage • Reverse Fair Share Distribution
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.

Table 6-26 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

Set Instructions - Reallocation Method

11. Select the **Reallocation Method** as **Percentage** in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.


The **Reallocation Method - Percentage** screen displays.

Figure 6-34 Reallocation Method - Percentage

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-27 Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as Percentage .
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Percentage Share	Specify the percentage share for the child accounts. Note: The sum of the percentage share for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).

12. Click **Build** to add the pool accounts to the structure.
13. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the parent account

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

Once the child accounts are linked to header account, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.


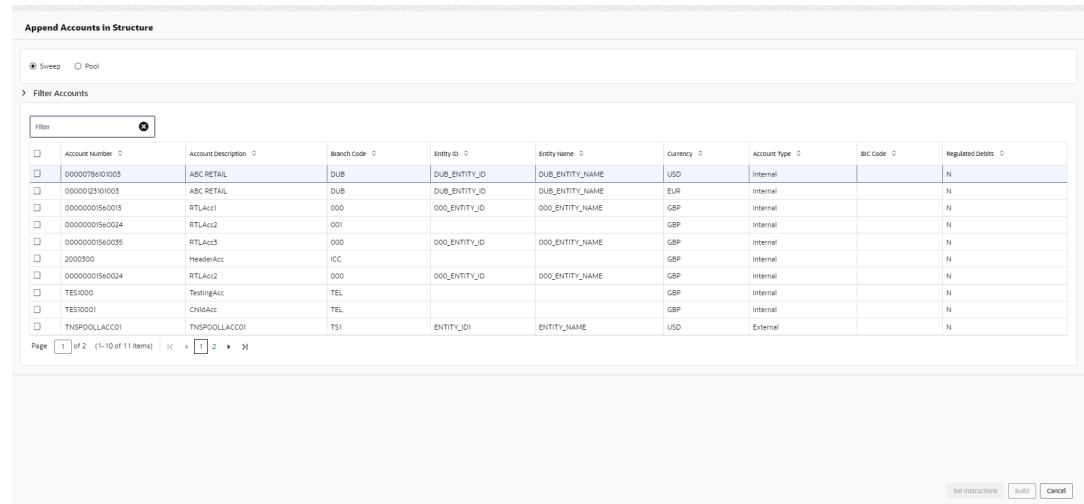
14. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account. The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.


Figure 6-35 Append Accounts in Structure



Append Accounts in Structure

☒ Sweep ☐ Pool

> Filter Accounts

Filter 

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000786101003	ABC RETAIL	DUB	DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME	USD	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000123101005	ABC RETAIL	DUB	DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME	EUR	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560013	RTLACC1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560024	RTLACC2	001			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560035	RTLACC3	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	20003000	HeaderAcc	ICC			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560024	RTLACC2	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	TES1000	TestingAcc	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	TES10001	CHISAcc	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	TNSPOOLACC01	TNSPOOLACC01	TS1	ENTITY_ID1	ENTITY_NAME	USD	External		N

Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 11 items) < 1 2 > X

[Set Instructions](#) [Build](#) [Cancel](#)

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-28 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep/Pool	Select the account category for the account pair. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pool Sweep
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No

15. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
16. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-36 Set Instructions

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Sweep Direction	Priority	Instruction
CURGEN00698498498 Reference	1060000000000028 Current 31	Child to Parent	Select sweep priority	Select sweep priority
CURGEN00698498498 Reference	CURGEN00698798798 Reference	Parent to Child	Select sweep priority	Select sweep priority
CURGEN00698498498 Reference	CURGEN00698598598 Reference	Both	Select sweep priority	Select sweep priority

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-29 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction of the structure. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Child to Parent • Parent to Child • Both
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

17. Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency

18. Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 6-37 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency

The screenshot shows the 'Set Instruction' form. The top section contains fields for 'Parent Account Number and Name', 'Child Account Number and Name', 'Sweep Direction', 'Priority', and 'Instruction'. Below this is a tabbed interface with 'Instructions and Frequency' selected. This tab contains fields for 'Instruction ID', 'Instruction Priority', 'Suspension Start Date', 'Suspension End Date', 'Frequency ID', and buttons for 'Add Frequency', 'Add Sweep', and 'Save'. At the bottom, there are two rows of account pairs with dropdowns for 'Select sweep direction' and 'Select sweep priority'.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-30 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click the Search icon and select the instruction ID to set between the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
Suspension End Date	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
Frequency ID	Click the Search icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Collar Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Threshold Model or Collar Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

Table 6-30 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Percentage Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Fixed Amount Model or Range Based Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

19. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen.
 - a. Click icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
 - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the new instruction for the account pair.
 - c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the new frequency for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep

20. Click **Reverse Sweep** tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 6-38 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

The screenshot displays the 'Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep' interface. At the top, there's a table with columns: Parent Account Number and Name, Child Account Number and Name, Sweep Direction, Priority, and Instruction. Below this table, there are four tabs: 'Instructions and Frequency', 'Reverse Sweep', 'ICL Details', and 'Payment Instructions'. The 'Reverse Sweep' tab is currently selected. Under this tab, there is a 'Reverse Sweep Allowed' toggle switch and a 'Reverse Sweep Frequency' input field with a search icon. At the bottom of the screen, there are buttons for 'Reverse Sweep Priority', 'Add', and 'Cancel'.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-31 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Switch on the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.

Table 6-31 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed. Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled

Set Instructions - ICL Details

21. Click **ICL Details** tab to set the Inter company loan instruction for the account pair.
The **Set Instructions – ICL Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-39 Set Instructions – ICL Details

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-32 Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Track ICL	Switch on the Track ICL toggle to enable the ICL for the account pair.
ICL Reference	Specify the Intercompany Loan Reference details. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled
Child to Parent Account Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Parent-Child Pair level. The Child to Parent Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocation happening for a sweep from Child to Parent direction. (Reallocation will be from Parent to Child)

Table 6-32 (Cont.) Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent to Child Account Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Child-Parent Pair level. The Parent to Child Account Group interest rate will be applicable for reallocation happening for sweep from Parent to Child direction. (Reallocation will be from Child to Parent) Note: This field appears only if the parent to child sweep toggle is enabled.

Set Instructions - Payment Instructions

22. Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-40 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-33 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Switch on the Use Default Instructions toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.
Child to Parent	Select the child to parent parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.

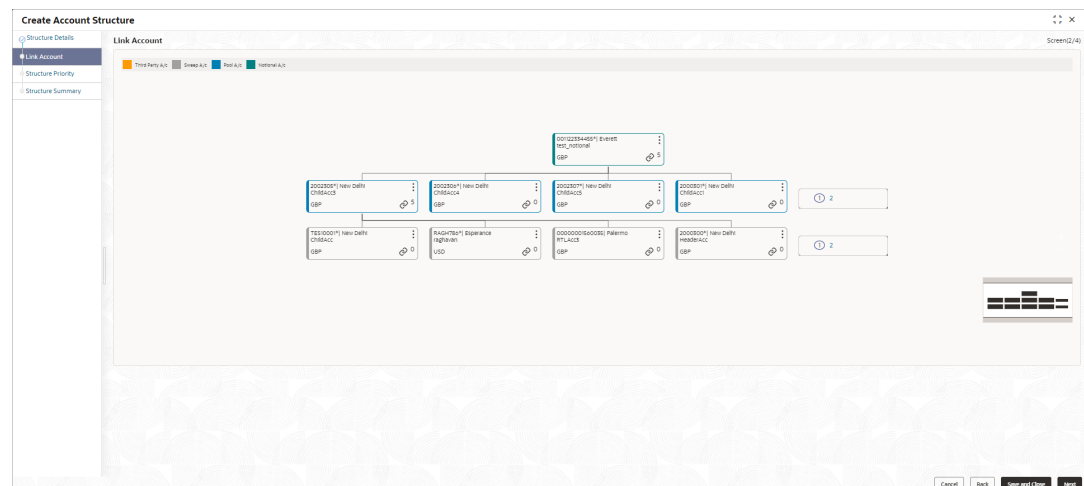
Table 6-33 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent to Child	Select the parent to child parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

23. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the structure.


The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.

Figure 6-41 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

24. Click  and then perform any one of the following actions on the child accounts node.
- Click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
 - Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.

The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-42 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 0000053830
Description VA 001	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance GBP 140,000.00	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Sweep	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS
Hold <input type="checkbox"/>		
OK		

Table 6-34 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.
Hold	Switch on the toggle to hold the account.

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.

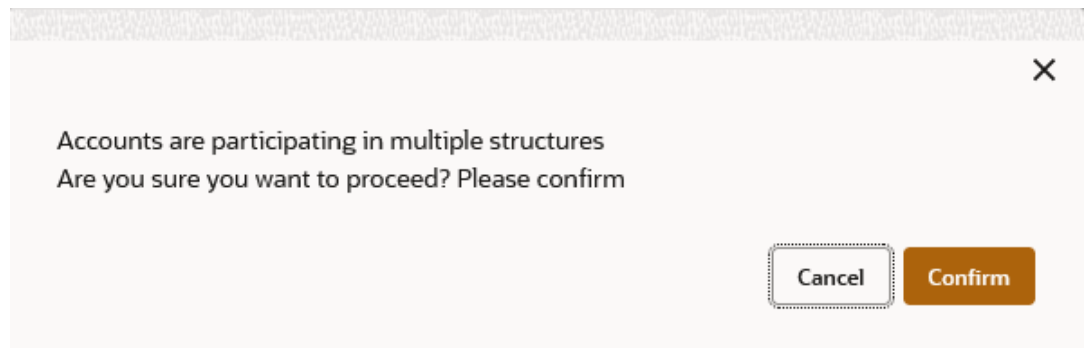
Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- 25. Click **Search** button to filter the accounts which need to be added to the structure.
- 26. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
- 27. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

Figure 6-43 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure



- Click **Confirm** to confirm and proceed to next data segment.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the action and stay on the same data segment.
- 28.** Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
- 29.** Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

Once the desired structure is in place, the next step is to maintain the account pair level parameters.

The following account pair parameters needs to be maintained:

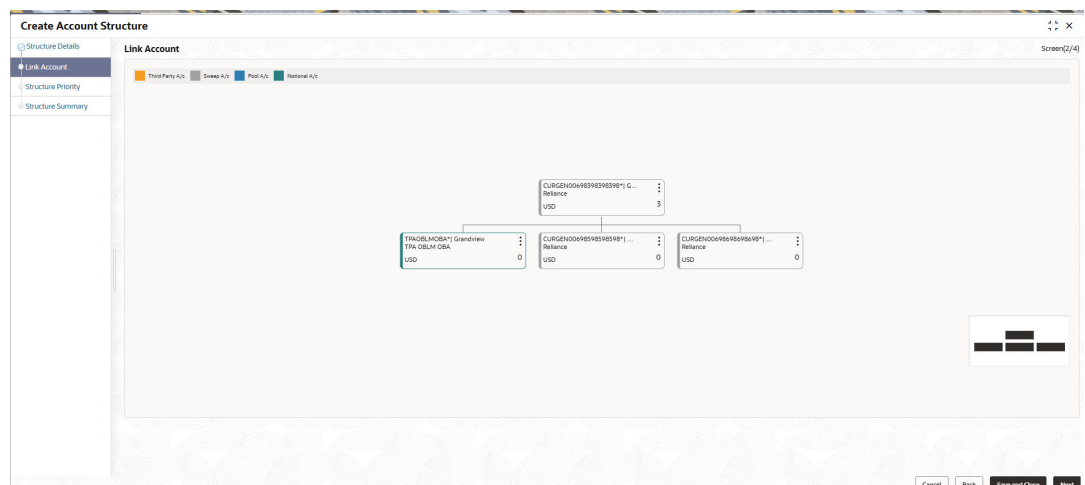
6.1.5 Link Account for Drain Pool Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a drain pool structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The **Link Account** screen displays.

Figure 6-44 Link Account



- Click **Start Building Structure** to link the accounts for the structure.
The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

Figure 6-45 Add Header Account

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits	Drain Pool
TRAOBLMOBA	TRA OBLM OBA	006	DEFAULTENTITY	DEFAULTENTITY	USD	External		N	N
CURGENOC0698598598	Reliance	006	DEFAULTENTITY	DEFAULTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
CURGENOC0698598598	Reliance	006	DEFAULTENTITY	DEFAULTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
CURGENOC0698598598	Reliance	006	DEFAULTENTITY	DEFAULTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
CURGENOC0698598598	Reliance	006	DEFAULTENTITY	DEFAULTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
CURGENOC0698598598	Reliance	006	DEFAULTENTITY	DEFAULTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
1006000000000028	Current 23	006	DEFAULTENTITY	DEFAULTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
1006000000000026	Current 21	006	DEFAULTENTITY	DEFAULTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
1006000000000027	Current 22	006	DEFAULTENTITY	DEFAULTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
1006000000000029	Current 24	006	DEFAULTENTITY	DEFAULTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-35 Add Header Account – Field Description

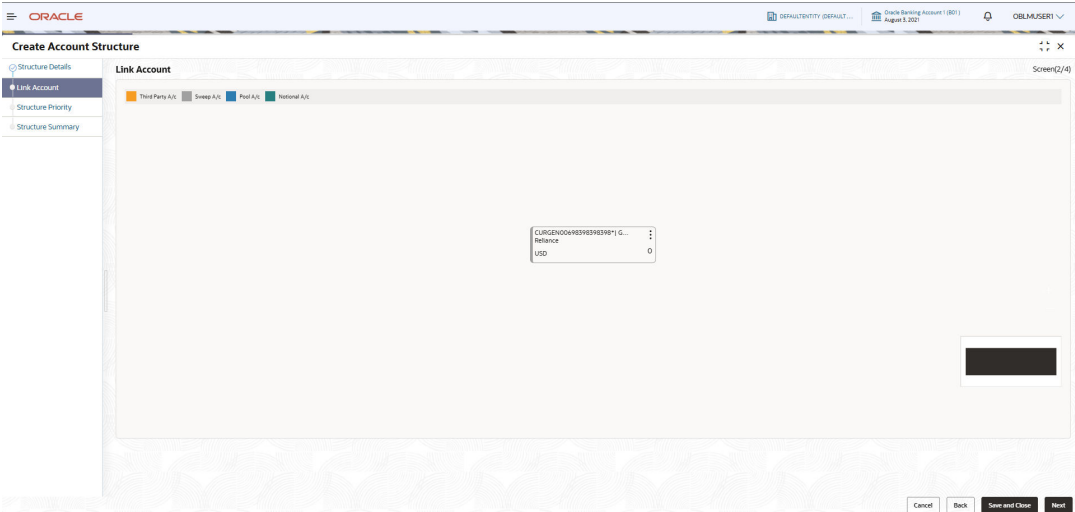
Field	Description
Filter Account	Identify and search for either complete or partial account information to generate a list of accounts that correspond across all criteria.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity name of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No
Drain Pool	Displays whether the structure is enabled for drain pool. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No

- Select the notional account in the **Add Header Account** screen.
The selected notional account is added to **Add Header Account**.

4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the Structure.


The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.


Figure 6-46 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-36 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

5. Click  and then perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account

Note

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.
The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-47 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name Reliance	Entity Name DEFAULTENTITY	Account Number CURGEN00698398398398
Description Reliance	Bank Name FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK	Bank Code 0000
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code 006
Account Category Sweep	Location Grandview	Country Code USA
Hold <input type="checkbox"/>		

Table 6-37 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account
Hold	Select the toggle to enable the hold for the account.
Hold Start Date	Select the hold start date for the account.
Hold End Date	Select the hold end date for the account.

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

By default, only pool accounts are permitted when adding child nodes at the notional header level.


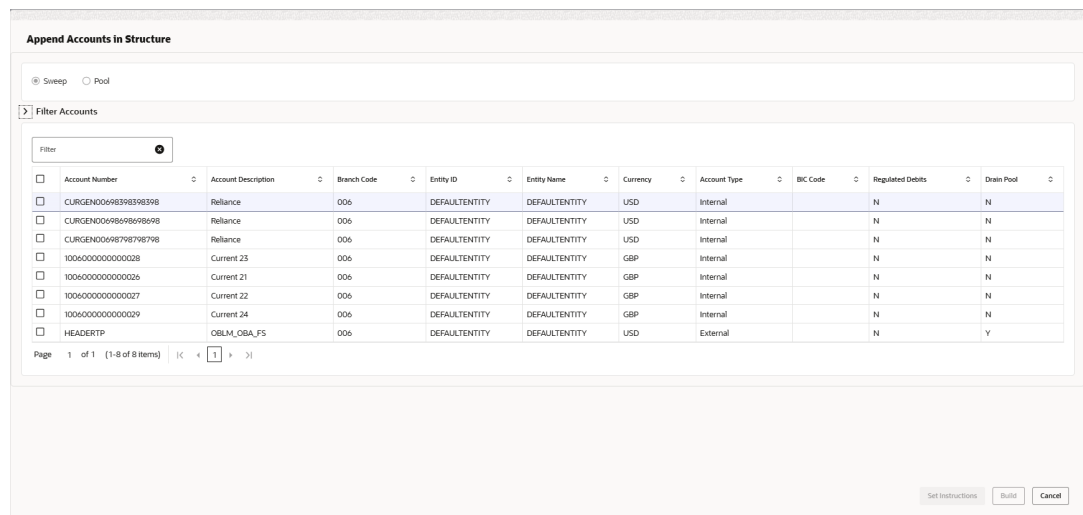

6. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.
The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

Figure 6-48 Append Accounts in Structure


Append Accounts in Structure

☒ Sweep ☐ Pool

Filter Accounts

Filter 

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits	Drain Pool
<input type="checkbox"/>	CURGEN00698398398398	Reliance	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	CURGEN00698498498498	Reliance	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	CURGEN00698798798798	Reliance	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	10060000000000000028	Current 23	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	10060000000000000026	Current 21	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	10060000000000000027	Current 22	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	10060000000000000029	Current 24	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	HEADERTP	OBLM_OBAJFS	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	USD	External		N	Y

Page 1 of 1 (1-8 of 8 items) |< 1 >|

Set Instructions Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-38 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields. For Drain the pool use cases, user should add the notional header of an existing pool structure as the child account. User should also add a nominated account for the notional header which is described in the subsequent sections.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

Table 6-38 (Cont.) Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No
Drain Pool	Displays whether the account is regulated for drain pool or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No

7. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
8. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-49 Set Instructions

Set Instruction

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Sweep Direction	Priority*	Instruction
▶ CURGEN00698498498 Reliance	TPAOBLMOBA TPA OBLM OBA	Select sweep direc	2	
▶ CURGEN00698498498 Reliance	CURGEN00698598598 Reliance	Select sweep direction	1	

Child to Parent
Parent to Child
Both

Rearrange Sweep Priority Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-39 Set Instructions – Field Description


Field	Description
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.

Table 6-39 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction of the structure The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Child to Parent • Parent to Child • Both
Priority	Displays the priority number to the accounts in the structure.
Instructions	Displays the instructions of the structure.


9. Click **Rearrange Sweep Priority** to rearrange the priority of the accounts.

10. Click **Build** to add the sweep/pool accounts to the structure.

11. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the parent account

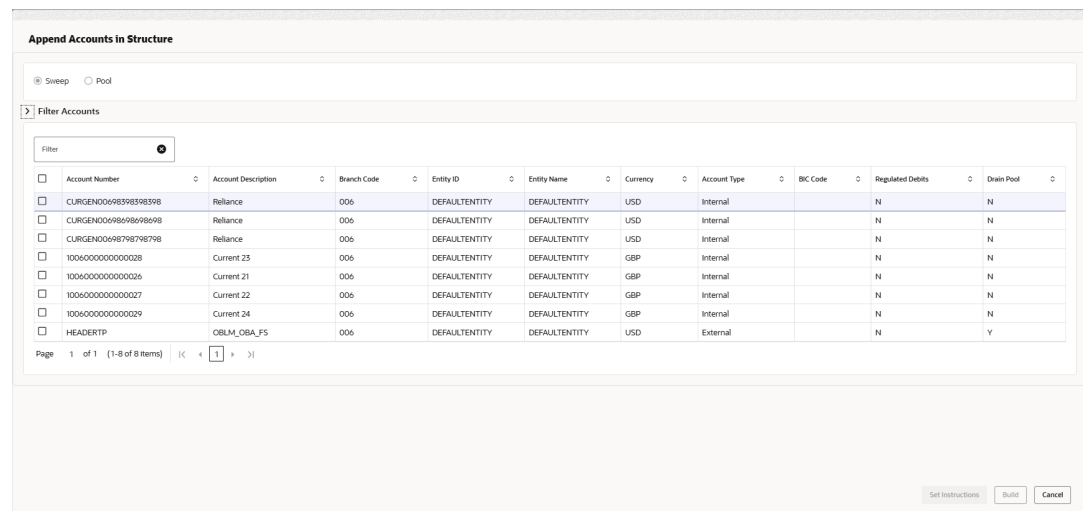
Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

After linking the child accounts to the header account, the user can proceed to establish instructions for the account pair, including details about both the parent and child accounts.

12. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.


Figure 6-50 Append Accounts in Structure



Append Accounts in Structure

☒ Sweep ☐ Pool

Filter Accounts

Filter 

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits	Drain Pool
<input type="checkbox"/>	CURGEN00698398398398	Reliance	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	CURGEN00698698698698	Reliance	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	CURGEN00698798798798	Reliance	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	USD	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1006000000000000008	Current 23	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1006000000000000006	Current 21	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1006000000000000007	Current 22	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	1006000000000000009	Current 24	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	GBP	Internal		N	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	HEADERTP	OSLM_OBA_FS	006	DEFAULTTENTITY	DEFAULTTENTITY	USD	External		N	Y

Page 1 of 1 (1-8 of 8 items) |< 1 >|

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-40 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep/Pool	Select the account category for the account pair. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pool • Sweep
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) • Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Drain Pool	Displays whether the account is regulated for drain pool or not. the available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

13. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
14. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-51 Set Instructions

Set Instruction

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Sweep Direction	Priority*	Instruction
▶ CURGEN00698498498498 Reliance	TPA OBLMOBA TPA OBLM OBA	Select sweep direc	2	
▶ CURGEN00698498498498 Reliance	CURGEN00698598598598 Reliance	Select sweep direction	1	

Child to Parent
Parent to Child
Both

Rearrange Sweep Priority Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-41 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account Number and Name	Displays the parent account number and name of the structure.
Child Account Number and Name	Displays the child account number and name of the structure.
Sweep Direction	Displays the sweep direction of the structure. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Child to Parent • Parent to Child • Both
Priority	Indicates the sweep priority that establishes the sequence of execution for pairs within a specific level of the structure.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

15. Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.
16. Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 6-52 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-42 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click the Search icon and select the instruction ID to set between the account pair.

Table 6-42 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
Suspension End Date	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
Frequency ID	Click the Search icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Collar Model from the list. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Threshold Model or Collar Model from the list. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Percentage Model from the list. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Fixed Amount Model or Range Based Model from the list. The value established in the product processor is presented in an editable format.

17. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen.
 - a. Click **Delete** icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
 - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the new instruction for the account pair.
 - c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the new frequency for the account pair.
18. Click **Reverse Sweep** tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 6-53 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-43 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Select the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Select the frequency for executing the reverse sweep of the account structure. Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled.

- Click **ICL Details** tab to set the Intercompany loan instruction for the account pair.
The **Set Instructions – ICL Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-54 Set Instructions – ICL Details

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-44 Set Instructions – ICL Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Track ICL	Select the Track ICL toggle to enable the ICL for the account pair.
ICL Reference	Specify the Intercompany Loan Reference details. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled.
Loan Type	Displays the type of the loan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is ON, the Loan Type is displayed as Fixed. If Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is OFF, the Loan Type is displayed as Open. Note: This field appears only if the Track ICL toggle is enabled.
Child to Parent Account Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Parent-Child Pair level. The Child to parent Account Group interest rate will be applicable for re-allocations happening for a sweep from Child to Parent direction. (Reallocation will be from Parent to Child).
Parent to Child Account Group	Click Search and select the account group to maintain Interest Rate for reallocation at Child-Parent Pair level. The interest rate for the Child to Parent Account Group will apply to reallocations occurring for a sweep from the Child to Parent direction. (This means reallocations will be made from Parent to Child). Note: This field appears only if the parent to child sweep toggle is enabled.

20. Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.
The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 6-55 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions

The screenshot shows the 'Set Instruction' window with the following details:

- Parent Account Number and Name:** CURGEN0009898398398 Reliance
- Child Account Number and Name:** TRACBLMOBA TPA OBLIN OGA
- Sweep Direction:** Both
- Priority:** Select sweep priority
- Instruction:** Select sweep priority
- Tabs:** Instructions and Frequency, Reverse Sweep, ICL Details, Drain Pool, **Payment Instructions**
- Payment Instructions Tab:**
 - Use Default Instructions:** ☐
 - Child to Parent:**
 - Parameters: No data to display.
 - Parent to Child:**
 - Parameters: No data to display.
- Buttons:** Save, Reorganize Sweep Priority, Build, Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-45 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Select the Use Default Instructions toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system automatically sets the toggle to ON for the account pair, enabling the use of the default payment instruction.
Child to Parent	Select the child to parent parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parent to Child	Select the parent to child parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

21. Click **Drain Pool** tab to set the drain pool for the accounts.

The **Set Instructions – Drain Pool** screen displays.

Figure 6-56 Set Instructions - Drain Pool

Set Instruction

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Sweep Direction	Priority*	Instruction
▼ CURGEN00698598598 Reliance	TRAQBLMOBA TPA OBLM OBA	Both	Select sweep priority	

Instructions and Frequency Reverse Sweep ICL Details **Drain Pool** Payment Instructions

Nominated Account Number: CURGEN00698598598

Nominated Account Description: Reliance

Nominated Account Branch: 006

Nominated Account Currency: USD

Save

▼ CURGEN00698598598 Reliance	CURGEN00698498498 Reliance	Select sweep direction	Select sweep priority
▼ CURGEN00698598598 Reliance	CURGEN00698598598 Reliance	Select sweep direction	Select sweep priority

Rearrange Sweep Priority Build Cancel

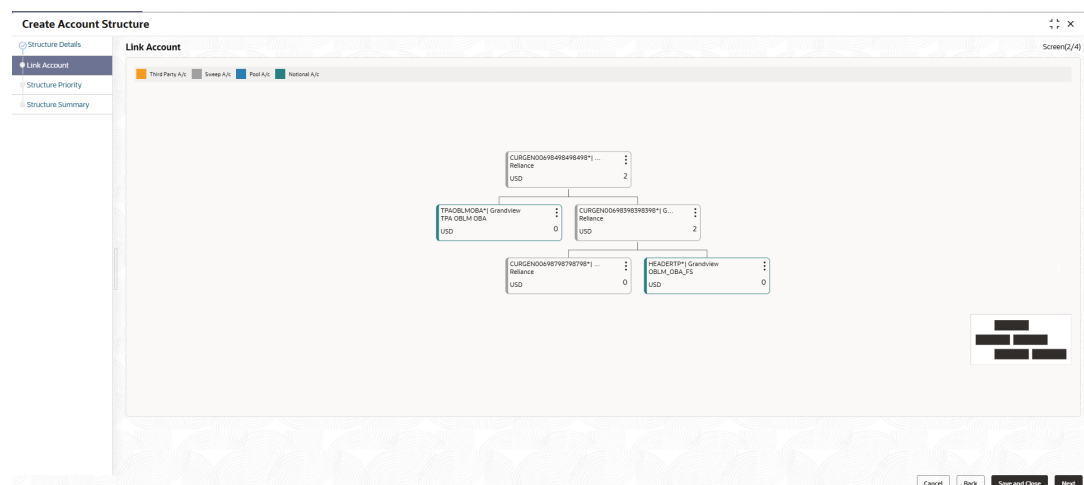
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-46 Set Instructions – Drain Pool – Field Description

Field	Description
Nominated Account Name	Click Search icon and select the nominated account name. The nominated account would only be displayed and enabled when user has selected a notional header of an existing pool as part of Drain the pool scenario. In Drain the pool type of sweeps, system would consider the pool balance while performing sweeps and the debit / credit would happen from/ to the nominated account.
Nomination Account Description	Displays the nomination account description based on the Nominated Account Name selected.
Nominated Account Branch	Displays the nomination account branch based on the Nominated Account Branch selected.
Nominated Account Currency	Displays the nomination account currency based on the Nominated Account Currency selected.


22. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the structure.

The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.

Figure 6-57 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View

Note

Initially, only the Header node and its direct child accounts will be visible on the screen. To access additional nodes, click on the relevant nodes to expand and reveal their child accounts. Pagination will be shown at each level of the structure and will appear if the number of nodes surpasses the configured limit.

23. Click  and then perform any one of the following actions on the child accounts node.
- Click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
 - Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.

The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 6-58 Account Details

Account Details

Customer Name
Reliance

Entity Name
DEFAULTENTITY

Account Number
CURGEN00698398398398

Description
Reliance

Bank Name
FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK

Bank Code
0000

Available Balance

IBAN

Branch Code
006

Account Category
Sweep

Location
Grandview

Country Code
USA

Hold
☐

OK

Table 6-47 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.
Hold	Select the toggle to hold the account.

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the structure.

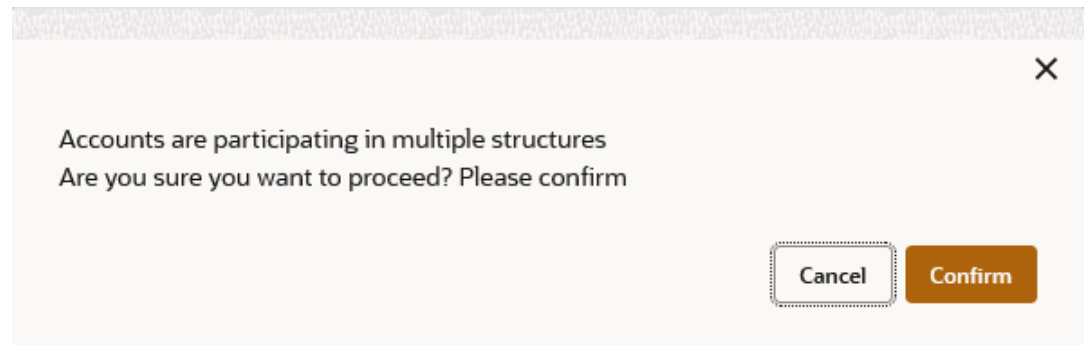
Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has associated child accounts.

- 24. Click **Search** button to filter the accounts which need to be added to the structure.
- 25. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
- 26. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Priority**).

The **Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure** popup screen displays. If an account added is already a part of another structure.

Figure 6-59 Alert Message - Accounts in Multiple Structure



- Click **Confirm** to confirm and proceed to next data segment.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the action and stay on the same data segment.
27. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
 28. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

After establishing the desired structure, the subsequent step involves managing the parameters at the account pair level.

The following account pair parameters needs to be maintained:

6.1.6 Structure Priority

This topic describes the instruction to update the structure priority for the account number/ name created.

When the same account participates in multiple structures, the structure priority is needed to determine the order of structure execution.

The system detects the accounts participating in multiple structures and lists them along with the details of the structure in which they are participating. System will consider all structures available for this customer as well as its parent and child customers. The system will automatically assign a structure priority $n+1$ ("n" being the highest structure priority already assigned). User is allowed to modify the priority of the current structure as well as other structures to suit the business needs.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen to update the structure priority for the accounts participating in multiple structures.

The **Structure Priority** screen displays.

Figure 6-60 Structure Priority

The screenshot shows the 'Structure Priority' window with two main tables. The top table, 'Accounts Participating in Multiple Structures', lists various accounts and their associated structures. The bottom table, 'Structure Priority', lists structures with their descriptions, CIF IDs, and priority values.

Account Number/Account Name	Structure ID	Structure Description	Structure Type	Structure Status
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST002UJPK3LC	snHybrid2	Hybrid	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST014AOTQL4W	createStrSweep	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST014AOTQL4W	createStrSweep	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST01X5407BG0	Sweep Structure EXT 001	Sweep	Active
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST028BW7X5JK	TableSweepAutomation50	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST03JLLOROK0	InterfaceTest	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST04H4ZW7JY4	Automation Edit Instr Sweep52	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST05N0N885BW	Automation Edit Instr HybridR0	Hybrid	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	ST0HAY7P08CG	sasa	Sweep	Inactive
HEL0046400078/ALL SPORTS	STOKU7VHYD5	LMSweepSweeta08	Sweep	Inactive

Structure ID	Structure Description	CIF ID/CIF Name	Structure Type	Structure Status	Existing Structure Priority	New Structure Priority
ST21Q9Y9257	Sweep create 001 test	000464/ALL Sports	Sweep	Active		
ST00ZUJPK3LC	snHybrid2	000464/ALL Sports	Hybrid	Inactive	840	840
ST1DJYUS2CSW	Automation Edit Instr Sweep195	000464/ALL Sports	Sweep	Inactive	801	801
ST1NWCYCUQ9C	crHybrid	002857/Linked Cust	Hybrid	Inactive	862	862
ST1T9EVJWCWG	copyReintstateHybrid	002857/Linked Cust	Hybrid	Inactive	865	865
ST2022112412423079541	raghavendran.r	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	46	46
ST202211241154393094	raghavendran.r	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	1	1
ST20221124114555305825	raghavendran.r	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	2	2
ST2022112484646236229	raghavendran	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	47	47
ST202211281020277489152	raghavendran	043825/ICL	Sweep	Expired	3	3

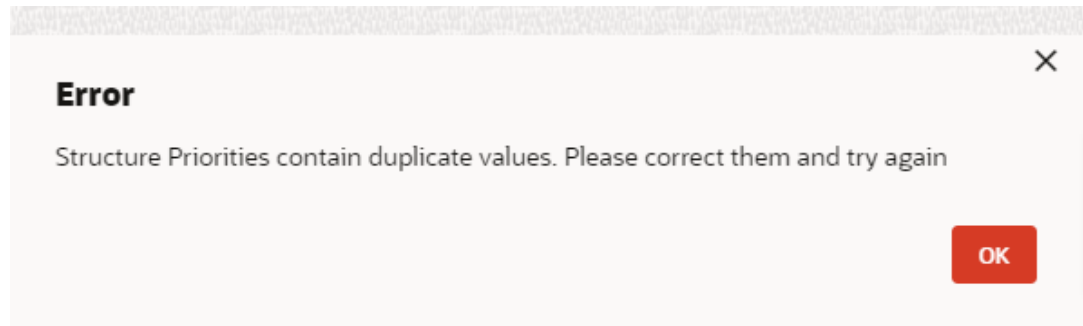
- On **Structure Priority** table, specify the new structure priority for the each structure ID.
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-48 Structure Priority - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number/Account Name	Displays the account number/account name for the structure creation.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID associated with the account.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
CIF ID/CIF Name	Displays the CIF ID/CIF name associated with the structure ID.
Existing Structure Priority	Displays the existing priority number of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Specify the new priority number for the structure.

During sweep processing, the structure with the high priority gets executed first, followed by the next priority structure.

If the user provides the same priority in different structures, the system will throw a warning message to change the same.

Figure 6-61 Warning message - Structure Priority

3. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**).
4. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
5. Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
6. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

6.1.7 Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

The **Structure Summary** screen provides the summary of the structure created or modified. The tree will display unidirectional or bidirectional arrows as per the direction of sweep between the Child and Parent accounts.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen after successfully capturing the data, to view the summary screen.

The **Structure Summary** screen displays.

Figure 6-62 Structure Summary

Create Account Structure

Screen(4/4)

Export Compare

Structure Details

Link Account

Structure Priority

Structure Summary

Structure Summary

Structure Details

Customer ID	Customer Name	Structure ID	Structure Description
000001	BIBFCUBS CUST00001	ST20258221013151461375	abc
Structure Type	Effective Date	End Date	
Hybrid	August 1, 2025		
Pause Start Date	Pause End Date		

Sweep Details

Instruction ID	Default Frequency	Reverse Frequency	Credit First Sweep
			No
Track ICL	Investment Sweep	Consider Post Sweep Balance	Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction
		Yes	Yes - Only On Back Value Date

Pool Details

Interest Method	Reallocation Method	Re-Compute Pool For Value Dated Transaction	Central Account Number
Interest	Central Distribution	No	BI20000010041
Central Account Branch	Central Account Currency	Drain Pool	
BI2	USD	No	

Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment

FX Rate Pickup	Rate Type	Holiday Treatment	Maximum Backward Days
Offline		Holiday	
Backward Treatment			

Structure Charge Account

Charge Account Number	Charge Account Name	Charge Account Branch	Charge Account Currency
BI20000010041	BI20000010041	BI2	USD

Other Details

Structure Validity Status	Cross Currency	Cross Border	Multi Bank Cash Concentration
Inactive	Yes	Yes	No
Version Number			
1			

Structure Priority

Structure ID	Structure Description	CIF ID/CIF Name	Structure Type	Structure Status	Existing Struct...	New Struct...
ST20231310033393552	trf	000502/ABC RETAIL	Sweep	Active	812	812
ST2022810117562223461	Structure creation test	000001/BIBFCUBS CUST00001	Sweep	Active	823	823
ST2022112552574510541	TESTINGFREQ	000001/BIBFCUBS CUST00001	Sweep	Active	822	822
ST2023627459431615651	Investment Sweep	000001/BIBFCUBS CUST00001	Sweep	Active	8241	8241
ST2022121654188957112	Rate Type Test	000001/BIBFCUBS CUST00001	Sweep	Active	192	192
ST202322053751396188	trf	000502/ABC RETAIL	Sweep	Active	821	821
ST202261311161054571	Quality Structure 1	000001/BIBFCUBS CUST00001	Sweep	Active	188	188
ST2023210926254203913	StructureTest	000502/ABC RETAIL	Sweep	Active	809	809
ST2023210634504681776	trf	043825/ICL	Sweep	Active	808	808
ST202312821357296175	testing	000001/BIBFCUBS CUST00001	Sweep	Active	193	193

Page 1 of 3 (1-10 of 21 items) < 1 2 3 >

Third Party A/c Sweep A/c Pool A/c Notional A/c

YashTest11 Palermo
YashTest11
AUDJ000

20023051 New Delhi
ChildAcc3
GBP|ICC

20023061 New Delhi
ChildAcc4
GBP|ICC

20023071 New Delhi
ChildAcc5
GBP|ICC

00000123101003 Kilkeny
ABC RETAIL
EUR|DUB

Audit

Cancel Submit Back

User Guide
G54665-01
Copyright © 2023, 2026, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

April 14, 2026
Page 74 of 85

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-49 Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of structure.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date from when the structure is effective.
End Date	Displays the date till when the structure is effective.
Pause Start Date	Displays the date from when the structure gets paused. Note: The selected date can be a future date but should not be less than the system date.
Pause End Date	Displays the date till when the structure gets paused.
Sweep Details	This section displays the Sweep Details fields.
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID. Note: This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
Default Frequency	Displays the default frequency to be executed.
Reverse Frequency	Displays the reverse frequency to be executed. Note: This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
Credit First Sweep	Displays whether the credit first sweep is enabled or not. This field is available only for Sweep and Hybrid structures.
Track ICL	Displays whether the ICL tracking is enabled or not.
Investment Sweeps	Displays the interest method. This field is available only for sweep structures.
Consider Post Sweep balance	Displays whether the sweep balance is considered or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction	Displays whether the sweep for Back Value Dated Transaction is enabled or not. Note: This field is available only for the Structure Type is Sweep.
Pool Details	This section displays the Pool Details fields.
Interest Method	Displays the interest method.
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep Structure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No Reallocation • Pool Structure <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Central Distribution – Even Distribution – Even Direct Distribution – Percentage Based Distribution – Fair Share Distribution – Reverse Fair Share Distribution – Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution
Re-Compute Pool for Value Dated Transaction	Displays whether the recalculation of interest rate for the BVT transaction is enabled or not. Note: This field is applicable only for the Pool Structure Type.

Table 6-49 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Central Account Number	Displays the central account number to be applied. Note: This field appears only for the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution .
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch.
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency.
Drain Pool	Displays whether the structure is enabled for drain pool. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment	This section displays the Exchange Rate and Holiday Treatment fields.
FX Rate Pickup	Displays the FX rate pickup.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type to be used if the underlying structure has cross currency pairs.
Holiday Treatment	Displays the type of holiday treatment. The available option are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Next Working Date • Previous Working Date • Holiday
Maximum Backward Days	Displays the maximum number of days that the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment to be applied. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move Forward • Holiday
Structure Charge Account	This section displays the Structure Charge Account fields.
Charge Account Number	Displays the account number to collect the charges. The charge account number will be the accounts belonging to the parent customer and linked child customers.
Charge Account Name	Displays the account name based on the account number.
Charge Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the account number.
Charge Account Currency	Displays the account currency based on the account number.
Other Details	This section displays the Other Details fields.
Structure Validity Status	Displays the current status of the structure validity. The structure can have the following status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Paused • Incomplete • Expired • In-Active
Cross Currency	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different currencies or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Cross Border	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different countries or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

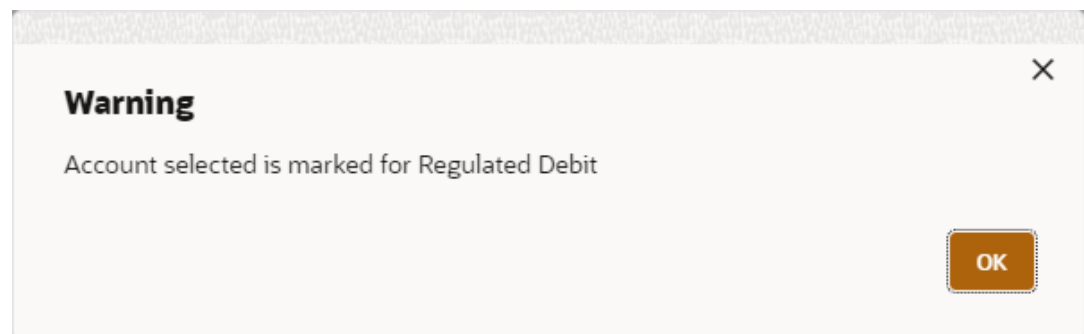
Table 6-49 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Displays whether the structure is created with the external bank or not. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.
Structure Priority	Displays the structure priority.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID associated with the account.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
CIF ID/CIF Name	Displays the CIF ID/CIF name associated with the structure ID.
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure.
Structure Status	Displays the status of the structure.
Existing Structure Priority	Displays the existing priority number of the structure.
New Structure Priority	Displays the new priority number of the structure.

2. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
3. Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.
4. Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**). In case, the user wants to make some changes before saving the structure.
5. Click **Submit** to save and submit the structure.

The Override Warning message displays if the any of the selected account is marked Regulated Debits as Y.

Figure 6-63 Warning Message - Regulated Debit



Else, the Confirmation message displays.

6. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

6.2 View Account Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the account structure maintained in Liquidity Management system.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**. Under **Account Structure**, click **View Account Structure**.

The **View Account Structure** screen displays.


Figure 6-64 Account Structure

Structure Name	Customer Id	Structure Id	Authorization Status
33557542	BBBC001	ST2027924644113585260	Unauthorized
Feb Pool Str1 Edit	000464	ST0LCNG30HLS	Authorized
Structure_api_testing_01	STRCUSTGROUP	ST202712083660350228	Unauthorized
200T4	000464	ST20272E8XRP8	Unauthorized
Sweep4	002576	ST1G8K8PAJKW	Unauthorized
AUT_Pool_EvenDist	STRCUSTGROUP	ST202712186643882441	Authorized
STR_POOL_PERCENT	STRCUSTGROUP	ST202718143117791527	Unauthorized
BranchCode 31131585	000040	ST202061691044	Unauthorized
Regulated Debit2	000556	ST202721845934501200	Unauthorized
Pool 19721 copied	000464	STJOKUZBSZ20	Authorized

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-50 Account Structure - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Authorized Rejected Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. For field details, refer Create screen.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.

- Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.
The **Account Structure** screen displays.
- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

6.3 Edit Account Structure


This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing account structures.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure DS**. Under **Account Structure DS**, click **View Account Structure**.

The **View Account Structure** screen displays.

Note

For more information on the screen, refer to the [View Account Structure](#) section.

3. Click  on the **Account Structure** widget, click **Unlock** to edit the account structure.

The **Structure Details** displays.

For more information to edit the structure, refer to the section [Structure Details](#).

6.4 Structure Closure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to close the account structures.

Sweep Structure

1. Sweep will not get executed after the Sweep structures are closed.

Pool Structure

1. On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.
2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for the Notional Header and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.

3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups to the Notional header and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.

Hybrid Structure

- **Sweep**

1. Sweep will not get executed after the Sweep structures are closed.

- **Pool**

1. On structure closure authorization, system will immediately liquidate and allocate the interest to all the accounts in the structure.
2. System will disable the 'IC required' flag from 'Yes' to 'No' for the Notional Header and will stop doing further interest accruals for the structure.
3. During the reopening of the structure, user should update the relevant account groups to the Notional header and system will resume interest accruals for the structure.


1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.

2. Under **Structure**, click **Account Structure**.

The **Account Structure** screen displays.

Note

For more information on the screen, refer to the **Create Account Structure** section.

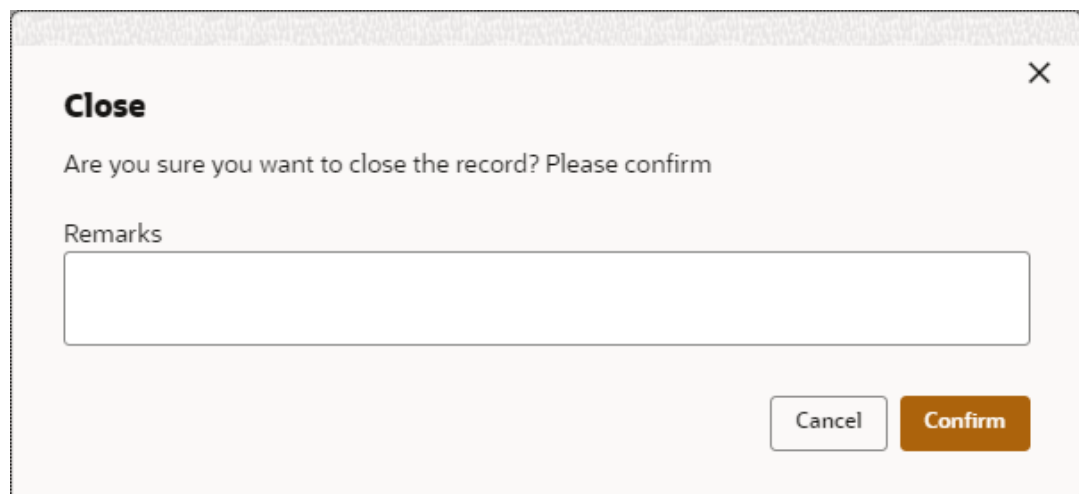
3. Click  on the **Account Structure** widget, click **Close** to close the account structure. Perform the any one of the following actions in the popup screen:

- a. Click **Proceed** to close the account structure.
- b. Click **View** to view the structure summary.

4. Click **Proceed** to close the account structure.

The **Close popup** screen displays.

Figure 6-65 Close popup



The image shows a 'Close' dialog box with a title bar containing a close button (X). The main text asks 'Are you sure you want to close the record? Please confirm'. Below this is a text input field labeled 'Remarks'. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Confirm'.

- a. Click **Confirm** to confirm the structure closure.
- b. Click **Cancel** to discard the structure closure.

6.5 Structure Approval

This topic provides the systematic instructions to approve/reject the Liquidity structures along with the remarks.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Structure Approval**.

The **Structure Approval** screen displays.

Figure 6-66 Structure Approval

3. Specify the fields on **Structure Approval** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-51 Structure Approval – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID for whom the structure needs to be approved. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Structure ID	Click Search to view and select the Structure ID which needs to be approved.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure based on the selected structure.
Authorization Status	Select the Authorization Status for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Unauthorized • Rejected • All

Table 6-51 (Cont.) Structure Approval – Field Description

Field	Description
Request From Date	Select the date from when the structure approval request needs to be fetched.
Request To Date	Select the date till when the structure approval request needs to be fetched.

4. Click **Fetch** button to query the search result.


The **Search Result** screen displays.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-52 Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Version No	Displays the version number of the structure.
Maker	Displays the maker of the structure.
Request Date	Displays the date and time when the structure approval is requested.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status.
Authorization Date	Displays the date and time when the structure is authorized.
Action	Click the action button for the following actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • View • Authorize • Reject • Remarks

View Structure Details:

5. Click  icon in the **Action** column and select **View** to view the structure details.

The **Structure Details** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 6-67 Structure Details

Structure Details

Export

Compare

Structure Details

Customer ID	Customer Name	Structure ID	Structure Description
000464	ALL Sports	STCZOPCI5YOG	SweepStrClosedTest1
Structure Type	Effective Date	End Date	
Sweep	November 30, 2022	December 15, 2022	
Pause Start Date	Pause End Date		

Sweep Details

Instruction ID	Default Frequency	Reverse Frequency	Credit First Sweep
1234	3days	FORTNIGHTLYBOD	No
Track ICL	Investment Sweep	Consider Post Sweep Balance	Adjust Sweep For Back Value Dated Transaction
		No	No

Exchange Rate & Holiday Treatment

FX Rate Pickup	Rate Type	Sweep on Currency Holidays	Currency Holiday Rate
Offline	STANDARD	No	
Holiday Treatment	Maximum Backward Days	Backward Treatment	
Holiday			

Structure Charge Account

Charge Account Number	Charge Account Name	Charge Account Branch	Charge Account Currency

Other Details

Structure Validity Status	Cross Currency	Cross Border	Multi Bank Cash Concentration
Inactive	No	No	No
Version Number			
1			

Structure Priority

Structure ID	Structure Description	CIF ID/CIF Name	Structure Type	Structure Status	Existing Struct...	New Struct...
STCZOPCI5YOG	SweepStrClosedTest1	000464/Quantum Engines	Sweep	Inactive	1020	1020
ST014AOTQL4W	createStrSweep	000464/Quantum Engines	Sweep	Inactive	9846	9846
ST01X5467BG0	Sweep Structure EXT 001	000464/Quantum Engines	Sweep	Active	11	11
ST0288W7XSJK	TableSweepAutomation50	000464/Quantum Engines	Sweep	Inactive	9847	9847
ST02AXKZ4QK0	Sweep Structure Feb 02 Edit	000464/Quantum Engines	Sweep	Inactive	12	12
ST05JLLOROK0	InterfaceTest	000464/Quantum Engines	Sweep	Inactive	13	13
ST05NON88S8W	Automation Edit Instr Hybrid96	000464/Quantum Engines	Hybrid	Inactive	1032	1032
ST0D5Q204040	Staggered 02	000464/Quantum Engines	Sweep	Inactive	1300	1300
ST0HAY7P08CG	sasa	000464/Quantum Engines	Sweep	Expired	9845	9845
ST0JHC96FDV4	SweepStaggeredWithoutInvSweep31	000464/Quantum Engines	Sweep	Inactive	1500	1500

Page 1 of 37 (1-10 of 364 items) |< < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 37 > >|

Third Party A/c

Sweep A/c

Pool A/c

Notional A/c

HEL0046400034*| Sydney

ALL SPORTS

GBP|HEL

↑ 1

User Guide
G54665-01
Copyright © 2023, 2026, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

April 14, 2026
Page 83 of 85

For more information on fields, refer to the [Table 6-1](#) table.

Note

All the fields are in view mode only.

- Click **Cancel** to close the structure details pop-up screen.

Approve Structure:


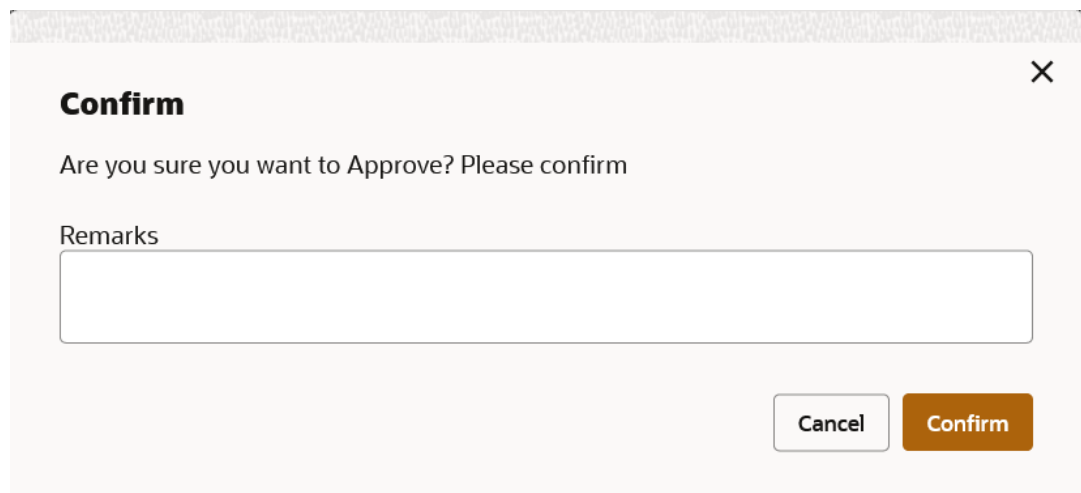
- Click  icon in the **Action** column and select **Approve** to approve the structure.
The **Confirm - Approve Structure** screen displays.

Figure 6-68 Confirm - Approve Structure



The image shows a modal dialog box titled "Confirm" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The main text asks, "Are you sure you want to Approve? Please confirm". Below this is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

- Specify the remarks (if any) in **Remarks** field.
- Click **Confirm** to confirm the approval.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

Reject Structure:


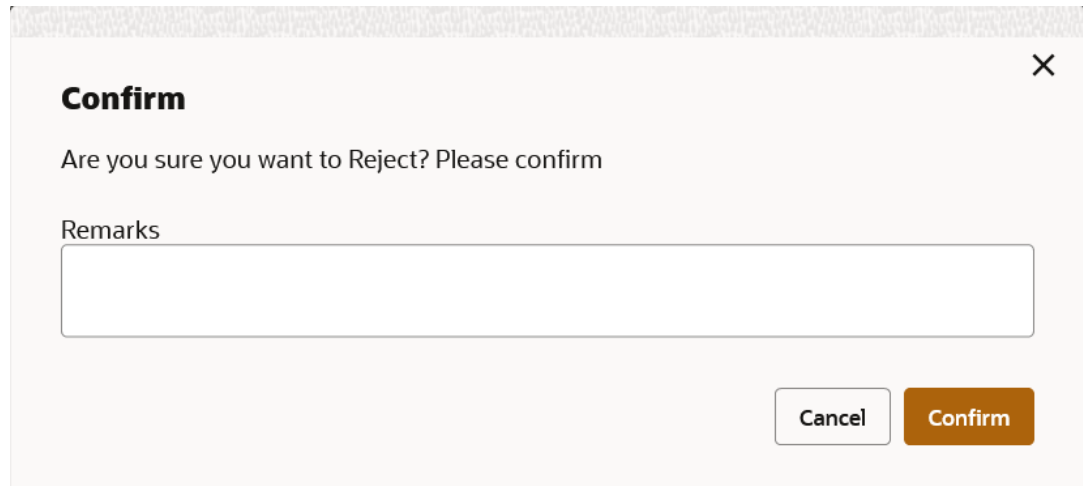
- Click  icon in the **Action** column and select **Reject** to reject the structure.
The **Confirm - Reject Structure** screen displays.

Figure 6-69 Confirm - Reject Structure


A dialog box titled "Confirm" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The text inside reads: "Are you sure you want to Reject? Please confirm". Below this is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

12. Specify the remarks (if any) in **Remarks** field.

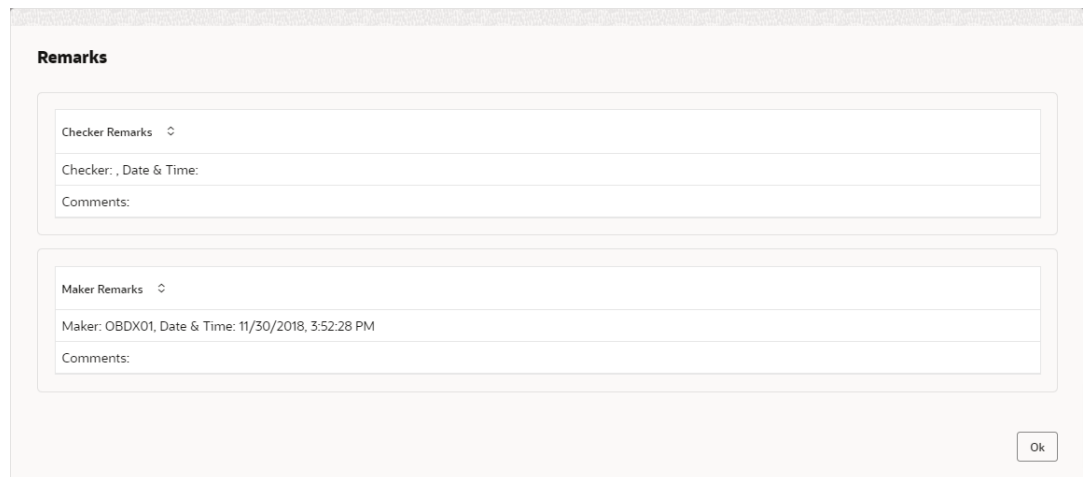
13. Click **Confirm** to confirm the rejection.

14. Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

View Remarks:

15. Click  icon in the **Action** column and select **Remarks** to view the maker and checker remarks of the structure.

The **Remarks - Structure Approval** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 6-70 Remarks - Structure Approval

A screen titled "Remarks" showing two sections for remarks. The first section is "Checker Remarks" with a dropdown arrow, followed by fields for "Checker: , Date & Time:" and "Comments:". The second section is "Maker Remarks" with a dropdown arrow, followed by fields for "Maker: OBDX01, Date & Time: 11/30/2018, 3:52:28 PM" and "Comments:". An "Ok" button is located at the bottom right.

7

Balance Build

This topic describes the information about the balance build in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management is a standalone system with accounts and balances being mirrored from DDA's. The actual accounts and balances are on DDA.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management either pulls the account turnover data from DDA and builds the balance for the account or DDA pushes the actual value dated balances to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management tables based on which Oracle Banking Liquidity Management updates the account balances and carry out its function of sweeping and pooling.

Balance Type

The balance fetch parameter maintained at the Branch maintenance will govern the mode of balance update on Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. Oracle Banking Liquidity Management supports two modes of balance update as follows:

- Online mode
- Offline mode

Online Mode

In the online mode, the balances of the accounts in the branch are obtained from the DDA through the Web Service. Basically, it is a pull by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management from DDA. The balance build always takes place before the sweep / pool execution so, sweeps / pool are always performed on the latest balances in the account.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management builds online balances in the following manner.

Value Date Build

In this scenario, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches balances from the DDA. The balance fetch includes previous day (T-1) closing value date account balance and the account turnover for the current book date (T) based on which the balance is built for the account. The account turnover considers transaction posted by the DDA and the transactions posted by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management as well (which may be due to Intraday/time-based sweeps).

As part of account turnover fetch, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management can receive the following:

- Only current value dated (T) turnover. In this situation the TO is clubbed with previous day's value date balance to arrive at today's value date balance.
- Both current values dated (T) turnover and back dated turnover (T-X, where X is the number of days) or
- Only back dated turnover (T-X, where X is the number of days).

DDA Turnover (BVT Turnover)

In this scenario, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management only fetches the turnover for all the days in the BVT period without including the transactions that are posted by LM. This is used for BVT processing.

Offline Mode

In offline mode, the account balances at the branch are fetched from the backend tables of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. These balances are updated through a periodic file upload from DDA. Basically, it is a push from DDA to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management. DDA will keep periodically pushing the balance files to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the periodicity is governed by the DDA. Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will refer to its backend tables before the start of sweep / pool.

In offline method, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management builds balances on actual value dated balances of the participant accounts (based on the last file upload from DDA).

Note

All transaction posted in DDA from Oracle Banking Liquidity Management, will have a unique transaction code and shows a confirmation of structure getting submitted.

8

Monitors and Batches

This topic describes the various monitors and batches provided by the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Monitors](#)
This topic describes the various monitor screens provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.
- [Batches](#)
This topic describes the various batches provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

8.1 Monitors

This topic describes the various monitor screens provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management application.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Exception Monitor](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view and download the exceptions for Sweep, Pool, and Reallocation events.
- [Interest Accrual Monitor](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the interest accrued on the account for the given dates.
- [Interface Monitor](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the external system wise interface details for the given dates.
- [MBCC Monitor](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the MBCC transaction of a customer for a structure ID for selected date range.
- [Message Monitor](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to display all the incoming MT9xx messages.
- [Pending Authorization](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pending authorization maintenances, Adhoc Sweeps, and Sweeps in P (Pending) status across the branches.
- [Pool Monitor](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pool execution details.
- [Reallocation Monitor](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reallocation details.
- [Reverse Sweep Monitor](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reverse sweep executed in the system for a date range.

- [Structure Query](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to query a structure based on the input parameters of customer ID / Account ID.
- [Sweep Monitor](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the Sweep details.

8.1.1 Exception Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view and download the exceptions for Sweep, Pool, and Reallocation events.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Exceptions Monitor**.
The **Exceptions Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-1 Exceptions Monitor

The screenshot shows the 'Exceptions Monitor' application window. At the top, there are search filters: 'Event Source' (a dropdown menu set to 'All'), 'Customer ID' (a text input with a search icon and 'Required' label), 'Structure ID' (a text input with a search icon and 'Required' label), and 'Structure Description' (a text input). Below these are 'From Date' and 'To Date' (both text inputs with calendar icons and 'Required' labels). Action buttons 'Fetch', 'Reset', and 'Export' are located at the bottom of the filter section. The main area contains a table with headers 'Date', 'Event', and 'Exception'. The table is currently empty, displaying 'No data to display'. At the bottom, a pagination bar shows 'Page 1 of 0 (1 - 0 of 0 items)' with navigation icons.

3. Specify the fields on **Exceptions Monitor** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-1 Exceptions Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Event Source	Select the event source from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All• Sweep• Pool• Reallocation

Table 8-1 (Cont.) Exceptions Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the specific structure ID for which details are to be viewed.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the selected structure.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.

- Click **Fetch** button to query the following details.
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-2 Exceptions Monitor - Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Date	Displays the date for the exception.
Event	Displays the event details.
Exception	Displays the exception details.

- Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
- Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

8.1.2 Interest Accrual Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the interest accrued on the account for the given dates.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
- Under **Monitor**, click **Interest Accrual Monitor**.

The **Interest Accrual Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-2 Interest Accrual Monitor

- Specify the fields on **Interest Accrual Monitor** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-3 Interest Accrual Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.
Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the account number for which details are to be viewed.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-4 Interest Accrual Monitor - Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the account.
Interest	Displays the interest accrued on the account.
DRCR	Displays the transaction type.
Entry Date	Displays the date at which the interest accrued.

- Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
- Click **Export** to export the details.

8.1.3 Interface Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the external system wise interface details for the given dates.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
- Under **Monitor**, click **Interface Monitor**.

The **Interface Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-3 Interface Monitor

- Specify the fields on **Interface Monitor** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-5 Interface Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Interface Type	Click Search icon to view and select the interface type for which details are required from the LOV..
Interface Name	Displays the interface name on the selection of the Function ID.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the details.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the specific customer ID for which details are to be viewed.

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-6 Interface Monitor - Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Date	Displays the date and time of interaction.
Interface	Displays the interface.
Interface action	Displays the interface action.
Direction	Displays the direction of the interaction.
Status	Displays the status of the interaction. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Success Error
Structure ID	Displays the structure affected during for the interaction.
Error Code	Displays the error code if any for the interaction.
Error Description	Displays the error description.
Message Details	Displays the message details on click of the View Message link.

- Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

8.1.4 MBCC Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the MBCC transaction of a customer for a structure ID for selected date range.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **MBCC Monitor**.

The **MBCC Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-4 MBCC Monitor

3. Specify the fields on **MBCC Monitor** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-7 MBCC Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Origin Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the origin account number.
Destination Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the destination account number.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID.
From Date	Specify the start date from when to view the details.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to view the details.

4. Click **Fetch** to query the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-8 MBCC Monitor_Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Origin Account Number	Displays the origin account number.
Origin Currency Code	Displays the origin account currency code.
Destination Account Number	Displays the destination account number.
Destination Currency	Displays the destination currency.
Message Type	Displays the message type.
Event Code	Displays the event code.
Status	Displays the status of MBCC.
Exception Message	Displays the exception message.
Message Details	Displays the message details.

8.1.5 Message Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to display all the incoming MT9xx messages.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Message Monitor**.

The **Message Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-5 Message Monitor

3. Specify the fields on **Message Monitor** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-9 Message Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
SWIFT Message Type	Select the type of SWIFT message from drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MT940 • MT941 • MT942 • MT950 • CAMT.052 • CAMT.053
Sender BIC Code	Click Search icon to view and select the sender BIC code of the message.
Transaction Reference No.	Specify the transaction reference number of the message.
External Account No.	Click Search icon to view and select the external account number.
Message Date	Select the date of the incoming message.
Status	Select the status of the message from drop-down list The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Processed (P) • Unprocessed (U) • Error (E) • Hold (H) • Suppressed (S)

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-10 Message Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Message Type	Displays the type of message.
Sender BIC Code	Displays the sender BIC code.
Transaction Reference No.	Displays the transaction reference number.
External Account No.	Displays the external account number.
Message Log Time	Displays the message log time.
Processed Time	Displays the processed time.
Message Status	Displays the status of the message.
Statement No.	Displays the statement number.
Sequence No.	Displays the sequence number.
Actions	Displays the actions provided for the incoming message. The available actions are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • View More Details - to view additional incoming message details (for all status) • View Message - to view the incoming message (for all status) • Audit Log - to view the audit log for respective message (for all status) • Retry - to retry messages (for Hold/Unprocessed status) • Suppress - to suppress the processing of the messages (Hold/Unprocessed status)

The message can have the any of the following status on the Monitor:

- **Processed:** Message is processed
- **Un-Processed:** Message is yet to be processed
- **Suppressed:** Message will not be processed any further
- **Hold:** Message is on Hold (Due to Sweep Check (Earlier executed sweep is not yet processed) or Statement received out of order –:28C: or If Sequence No is received out of order or previous message is still not Processed/Hold))
- **Error:** Message in Error status and will not be processed further

Liquidity Management also supports auto processing of messages in Hold status in addition to manual processing.

The Auto processing will be an internal job whose frequency can be parameterized (Oracle Banking Microservices Architecture Schema – Properties Table) and by default its set to 5 minutes.

Refer Third Party Bank Parameter and Third Party Branch Parameter for other MT message related setups.

5. Click **Reset** button to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.6 Pending Authorization

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pending authorization maintenances, Adhoc Sweeps, and Sweeps in P (Pending) status across the branches.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Pending Authorization**.

The **Pending Authorization** screen displays.

Figure 8-6 Pending Authorization

Pending Authorization

Common Core Maintenances

Maintenance	Data
BIC Directory	HDFCINBBXXX
BIC Directory	CHRCINBBXXX
BIC Directory	CNRBIMBBXXX
BIC Directory	SBININBBXXX
BIC Directory	KICINBBNRI

Page 1 of 93 (1-5 of 403 items) |< < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 93 > >|

OBLM Maintenances

Maintenance	Data
Oracle Banking Liquidity Management/Maintenance/Account Parameters	-AUS-GBP
Oracle Banking Liquidity Management/Maintenance/Account Parameters	PERFTEST20005-LMB-USD
Oracle Banking Liquidity Management/Maintenance/Account Parameters	NKTESTR4-LMB-GBP
Oracle Banking Liquidity Management/Maintenance/Account Parameters	PERFTEST102201-LMB-USD
Oracle Banking Liquidity Management/Maintenance/Account Parameters	PERFTEST102271-LMB-USD

Page 1 of 55 (1-5 of 272 items) |< < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 55 > >|

Security Management Maintenances

Maintenance	Data
User	MADHU01-MADHU01
User	VAAWH2-VAAWH1
User	TESTUSER-TESTUSER1
User	LMUSER01-LMUSER1
User	RAGHAVANM-KANNAN3

Page 1 of 2 (1-5 of 7 items) |< < 1 2 > >|

Structures

Structure ID	Structure Description
ST248002477	Test Sweep 001
ST20539576	Test Hybrid 001
STBNWOLWBF00	sdfgsd
STJUKP40XEO	sefsdf
ST364TPOQV15	STRO01

Page 1 of 216 (1-5 of 1080 items) |< < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 216 > >|

Initiated Adhoc Sweeps

Structure ID	Structure Description	Status	Sweep Execution Level
ST20235350598735299	Sweep_Adhoc_ACCLevel_Auto	Pending	Structure
ST2023427852355998437	Sweep_EOD_Auto	Pending	Structure
ST2023427854284150080	Sweep_BOD_Auto	Pending	Structure
ST2022811010054571	Quality Structure 1	Pending	Structure
ST2023535145470906	Sweep_Adhoc_Target_Auto	Pending	Structure

Page 1 of 3 (1-5 of 15 items) |< < 1 2 3 > >|

Pending Sweeps

Structure ID	Structure Description	Status
STKCA4J9PWW	GCF SWITCHING Sweep Structure 11	P
ST219384664	Test Sweep 001	P
ST2125476364	Test Sweep 001	P
ST21959379	Sweep create 001	P
ST2163473859	Test Sweep 001	P

Page 1 of 4 (1-5 of 19 items) |< < 1 2 3 4 > >|

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-11 Pending Authorization – Field Description

Field	Description
Common Core Maintenances	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the common core services. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance Data

Table 8-11 (Cont.) Pending Authorization – Field Description

Field	Description
Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Maintenances	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management services. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintenance • Data
Security Management Maintenances	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Security Management services. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintenance • Data
Structures	Displays the pending authorization maintenance of the Structure. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Structure ID • Structure Description
Initiated Adhoc Sweeps	Displays the Adhoc Sweep maintenance. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Structure ID • Structure Description • Status • Sweep Execution Level
Pending Sweeps	Displays the structure ID where sweeps are in P (Pending) status. The available details are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Structure ID • Structure Description • Status

- Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.7 Pool Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the pool execution details.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
- Under **Monitor**, click **Pool Monitor**.

The **Pool Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-7 Pool Monitor

Pool Monitor

Customer ID Required

Structure ID Required

Filter By Required

Include Inactive Structures ☐

From Date Required

To Date Required

Pool Log Details

Pool ID	Structure ID	Net Pool Position	Status	Message	Value Date	Log Timestamp
No data to display.						

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) | < 1 >

Pool Contribution

Structure ID	Pool ID	From Account Number	From Branch Code	From Currency Code	To Account Number	To Branch Code	To Currency Code	Contribution From Currency	Contribution To Currency	Value Date	FX Rate	Status
No data to display.												

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) | < 1 >

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-12 Pool Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Structure ID for which the reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Exceptions • Pending • Success
From Date	Specify the start date from when to fetch the data.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to fetch the data.

3. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-13 Pool Monitor - Search Result – Field Description

Field	Description
Pool ID	Displays the Pool ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Net Pool Position	Displays the Net Pool Position of the structure.
Status	Displays the status of the Pool.
Message	Displays the status message.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the Pool execution.
Log Time Stamp	Displays the log time stamp of the Pool execution.

4. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.8 Reallocation Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reallocation details.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Reallocation Monitor**.

The **Reallocation Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-8 Reallocation Monitor

- Specify the fields on **Reallocation Monitor** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-14 Reallocation Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Structure ID for which reallocation data is to be viewed from the list.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All Exceptions Pending Success
From Date	Select the start date from when to fetch the data.
To Date	Select the end date till when to fetch the data.

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-15 Reallocation Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Reallocation Parent Account Number	Displays the reallocation parent account number.
Parent Account Branch	Displays the reallocation parent account branch.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the reallocation parent account currency.
Child Account Number	Displays the reallocation child account number.
Child Account Branch	Displays the reallocation child account branch.
Reallocated Amount CCY	Displays the reallocation amount currency.

Table 8-15 (Cont.) Reallocation Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
Interest Amount Reallocated	Displays the Interest amount reallocated.

- Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.9 Reverse Sweep Monitor

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the reverse sweep executed in the system for a date range.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
- Under **Monitor**, click **Reverse Sweep Monitor**.

The **Reverse Sweep Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-9 Reverse Sweep Monitor

- Specify the fields on **Reverse Sweep Monitor** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-16 Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Book Date From	Specify the start book date from when to view the batches.
Book Date To	Specify the end book date till when to view the batches.
Value Date From	Specify the start value date from when to view the batches.
Value Date To	Specify the end value date till when to view the batches.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which reverse sweep details are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Structure ID for which reverse sweep details are to be viewed.

Table 8-16 (Cont.) Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the dropdown list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Exceptions • Pending • Success • Handed Off

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-17 Reverse Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep ID	Displays the sweep ID.
Sweep Log ID	Displays the reverse sweep log ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID.
Parent Account	Displays parent account.
Parent Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the parent pre-sweep balance.
Parent Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the parent post-sweep balance.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account.
Child Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the child pre-sweep balance.
Child Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the child post-sweep balance.
Sweep Amount from Child Account	Displays the sweep amount from child account.
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.
Value Date	Displays the value date of reverse sweep.
Parent to Child	Displays if it is a parent to child sweep.
BVT	Displays if it is a BVT.
BVT ID	Displays the BVT ID.
FX Rate	Displays the FX rate.
Mode	Displays the mode.
Status	Displays the status.
New Status	Displays the new status.
Error Code	Displays an error code.
Message	Displays the outgoing message.
Ext Sys Ref Id	Displays the external system reference.
Log Timestamp	Displays the log timestamp.
Sweep Initiated By	Displays the User ID of the Initiator.
Balance Updated Time Stamp	Displays the balance update time stamp.
Payment Message	Displays the Payment Message by clicking on View Message .

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details.

The available options are:

- **CSV**
- **Excel**

8.1.10 Structure Query

This topic provides the systematic instructions to query a structure based on the input parameters of customer ID / Account ID.

Either Customer ID or Account Number should be provided to fetch the results (mandatory fields). For the entered Customer ID/Account ID in the search criteria, the system will display the list of structures in which the Customer ID/Account ID is a participant.

This screen will follow the Customer User Linkage while displaying the Search Results.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **Structure Query**.

The **Structure Query** screen displays.

Figure 8-10 Structure Query

3. Specify the fields on **Structure Query** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-18 Structure Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the structure details are to be viewed.
Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the account number for which the structure details are to be viewed.

Table 8-18 (Cont.) Structure Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Type	Select the structure type from the dropdown list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep • Pool • Hybrid

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-19 Structure Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID associated with the account number that is searched.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description of structure ID.
Structure Priority	Displays the structure Priority of the displayed Structures.

- Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.

8.1.11 Sweep Monitor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the Sweep details.

- On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
 - Under **Monitor**, click **Sweep Monitor**.
- The **Sweep Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 8-11 Sweep Monitor

The screenshot shows the 'Sweep Monitor' application window. It features a search section with filters for 'Book Date From', 'Book Date To', 'Value Date From', 'Value Date To', 'Customer ID', 'Structure ID', and 'Structure Description'. There are 'Fetch' and 'Reset' buttons. Below the filters, a table displays sweep data with columns including Customer ID, Structure ID, Sweep ID, Sweep Log ID, Sweep Concentration Method, Instruction ID, Parent Account, Parent Account Description, Parent Account Branch, Parent Pre-Sweep, Parent Post-Sweep, Sweep Amount - Parent, Parent Account Currency, Child Account, Child Account Branch, Child Pre-Sweep, Child Post-Sweep, Sweep Amount - Child, and Child Account Currency. The table is currently empty, showing 'No data to display'. A status bar at the bottom indicates 'Status - S:Success, E:Exceptions, P:Pending, H:Handled, K:Skipped' and an 'Export' button. A pagination bar at the very bottom shows 'Page 1 of 0 (1 - 0 of 0 items)'.

- Specify the fields on **Sweep Monitor** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-20 Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Book Date From	Specify the start book date.
Book Date To	Specify the end book date.
Value Date From	Specify the start value date.
Value Date To	Specify the end value date.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID for which the sweep details are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep details are to be viewed.
Filter By	Select the filtering criteria of the output from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Exceptions • Pending • Success • Handed Off

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-21 Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the executed structure.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Sweep ID	Displays the sweep ID used to query transaction details and account information.
Sweep Log ID	Displays the sweep log ID.
Sweep Concentration Method	Displays the sweep concentration method.
Instruction ID	Displays the executed sweep instruction ID.
Parent Account	Displays parent account number.
Parent Account Description	Displays the description of the parent account.
Parent Account Branch	Displays the branch of the parent account.
Parent Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the parent account before the execution of the sweep.
Parent Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the parent account after the execution of the sweep.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.
Child Account Branch	Displays the branch of the child account.
Child Pre-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the child account before the execution of the sweep.
Child Post-Sweep Balance	Displays the balance in the child account after the execution of the sweep.
Sweep Amount from Child Account	Displays the sweep amount from child account.
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.

Table 8-21 (Cont.) Sweep Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Value Date	Displays the value date of the execution.
Parent to child	Displays if it is a parent to child sweep. The values displayed are Y or N .
Reverse Sweep	Displays if the sweep is a reverse sweep. The values displayed are Y or N .
BVT	Displays if the sweep is a BVT sweep. The values displayed are Y or N .
BVT ID	Displays the BVT ID.
FX Rate	Displays the FX rate for cross currency sweeps.
Mode	Displays the mode of the sweep execution. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Auto • Manual
Status	Displays the status of the sweep. The values displayed can be S (Success), P (Pending) or E (Exception).
New Status	Displays the new status after retrying.
Manual Status Update Maker	Displays the manual status update maker.
Manual Status Update Checker	Displays the manual status update checker.
Error Code	Displays an error code for sweeps in exception.
Message	Displays any exception message generated.
Ext Sys Ref Id	Displays the external system reference ID.
Log Timestamp	Displays the date and time of sweep execution.
Log Timestamp (UTC)	Displays the date and time of sweep execution in UTC.
Sweep Initiated By	Displays the sweep initiators user ID.
Balance Updated Time Stamp	Displays the balance updated date and time.
Payment Message	Displays the payment message by clicking on View Message .

5. Click **Reset** to clear the data for a fresh fetch if required.
6. Select **Excel** from the **Export** drop-down list to export the details in excel format.

The available options are:

- **CSV**
- **Excel**

8.2 Batches

This topic describes the various batches provided by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Account Pair Sweep](#)
This topic describes the information to invoke a pair level sweep on a structure manually.

- [End of Cycle](#)
This topic describes the information to invoke a EOD for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management through Common Core Maintenance.
- [Manual Status Update](#)
This topic describes the information about the manual status update.
- [Pool Batch](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to invoke a pool batch manually.
- [Structure Sweep](#)
This topic describes the information to invoke a structure level sweep manually.

8.2.1 Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the information to invoke a pair level sweep on a structure manually.

① Note

The same user cannot be the initiator and authorizer of the account pair sweep.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Initiate Account Pair Sweep](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate the account pair sweep manually.
- [View Account Pair Sweep](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved).
- [Authorize Account Pair Sweep](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the account pair sweep.

8.2.1.1 Initiate Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate the account pair sweep manually.

The **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** has the two selection criteria.

- Select the Customer ID and then one of the Structure ID's for the customer needs to be selected to initiate the manual sweep.
 - There is also an option to include external accounts in the manual sweep initiation.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
 2. Under **Batch**, click **Account Pair Sweep**. Under **Account Pair Sweep**, click **Initiate Account Pair Sweep**.

The **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-12 Initiate Account Pair Sweep

3. Specify the fields on **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-22 Initiate Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID to initiate the account pair sweep.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected Customer ID.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID to initiate the account pair sweep.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description based on the selected Structure ID.
Include External Account	Switch on the toggle to include the external account number.

4. Click **Fetch Accounts** to fetch the account pairs in structure.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-23 Structure Account Pairs – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays all the accounts of the selected structure.
Instruction ID- Priority	Displays all the instruction ID's attached at the account along with the instruction priority that is set for each of the instructions if multiple instructions are attached at the account. The user can select the instruction ID to be executed for the pair.
Branch Code	Specify the branch code of the account.
Currency Code	Specify the currency code of the account.
Parent Account Number	Specify the parent account number for the child.
Parent Branch Code	Specify the branch code of the parent.

Table 8-23 (Cont.) Structure Account Pairs – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Currency Code	Specify the parent account currency code.

The user can select one or two account pairs for manual sweep execution by selecting the square box aligned on left of the account number.

5. Click **Initiate** to initiate the manual sweeps for the selected pairs.
6. Click **Reset** to initiate a new pair level manual sweep.

8.2.1.2 View Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved).

The user can click on the widgets to access and view the operation carried out on the **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen by the initiator. This screen is a summary of all the successful actions on the **Initiate Account Pair Sweep** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Account Pair Sweep**. Under **Account Pair Sweep**, click **View Account Pair Sweep**.

The **View Account Pair Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-13 View Account Pair Sweep

The screenshot shows the 'View Account Pair Sweep' interface. It features a search bar at the top left and a grid of account pair cards. Each card displays the Structure ID, Description, Customer ID, and Status. The cards are organized into two rows. The first row contains six cards, and the second row contains four cards. Each card has a status indicator (Authorized, Closed, or Rejected) and a small icon in the bottom right corner.

Structure ID	Description	Customer ID	Status
ST2020102414507	Inter Corporate Loan...	000500	Rejected
ST2020102414507	Inter Corporate Loan...	000500	Rejected
ST20201024171856	Inter Corporate Loans	000500	Rejected
ST2020112685242	SWEET BANK	000500	Approved
ST20201127121232	IC_STRUCTURE02	JOHNSON	Approved
ST20211011016194274022	STSweepExecBal_Auto	STRCUSTGROUP	Approved
ST20211011016194274022	STSweepExecBal_Auto	STRCUSTGROUP	Approved
ST20211011016194274022	STSweepExecBal_Auto	STRCUSTGROUP	Approved
ST20211011016194274022	STSweepExecBal_Auto	STRCUSTGROUP	Approved


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-24 View Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Description	Displays the description of structure.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.

Table 8-24 (Cont.) View Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **View Account Pair Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-14 View Account Pair Sweep

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-25 View Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID to initiate the account pair sweep.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID to initiate the account pair sweep.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description based on the Structure ID.
Include External Account	Displays whether to include the external account number or not.
Structure Account Pairs	This section displays the Structure Account Pair details.
Account Number	Displays all the accounts of the selected structure.
Instruction ID- Priority	Displays all the instruction ID's attached at the account along with the instruction priority that is set for each of the instructions if multiple instructions are attached at the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the account.
Parent Account Number	Displays the parent account number for the child.
Parent Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the parent.
Parent Currency Code	Displays the parent account currency code.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

8.2.1.3 Authorize Account Pair Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the account pair sweep.

The **Authorize Account Pair Sweep** screen displays all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Account Pair Sweep**. Under **Account Pair Sweep**, click **Authorize Account Pair Sweep**.

The **Authorize Account Pair Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-15 Authorize Account Pair Sweep

Authorize Account Pair Sweep

Structure ID: ST2022127756104051193

Description: SWEEP HOLIDAY EXT TEST
Customer ID: 025072
Maker ID: MALAB001

Unauthorized Open 1

Structure ID: ST2022131114393171009

Description: SWEEP STRUCTURE OPEN
Customer ID: STRUCTURE GROUP
Maker ID: AUTOBLMT

Unauthorized Open 1

Structure ID: ST2022816558293024904

Description: SP1
Customer ID: 000040
Maker ID: SAJ01

Unauthorized Open 1

Structure ID: ST20231526451776406

Description: Structure No Current...
Customer ID: BEMO
Maker ID: KANNAN2

Unauthorized Open 1

Structure ID: STQ98G53CAQO

Description: sweep
Customer ID: 000040
Maker ID: 000002

Unauthorized Open 1

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 5 of 5 items) < 1 >

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-26 Authorize Account Pair Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Description	Displays the description.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Open

3. Click  and click **View** icon to open record.

The **Authorize Account Pair Sweep - View** screen displays.

Figure 8-16 Authorize Account Pair Sweep - View

Authorize Account Pair Sweep

Customer ID: 025072

Customer Name: ST3CLCUST1

Structure ID: ST2022127756104051193

Structure Description: SWEEP HOLIDAY EXT TEST

Include external account

Structure Account Pairs

☐ Account Number

Instruction ID - Priority

Branch Code

Currency Code

Parent Account Number

Parent Branch Code

Parent Currency Code

☒ ST3025072052

ZBA100 - 1

ST3

USD

ST3025072074

ST3

USD

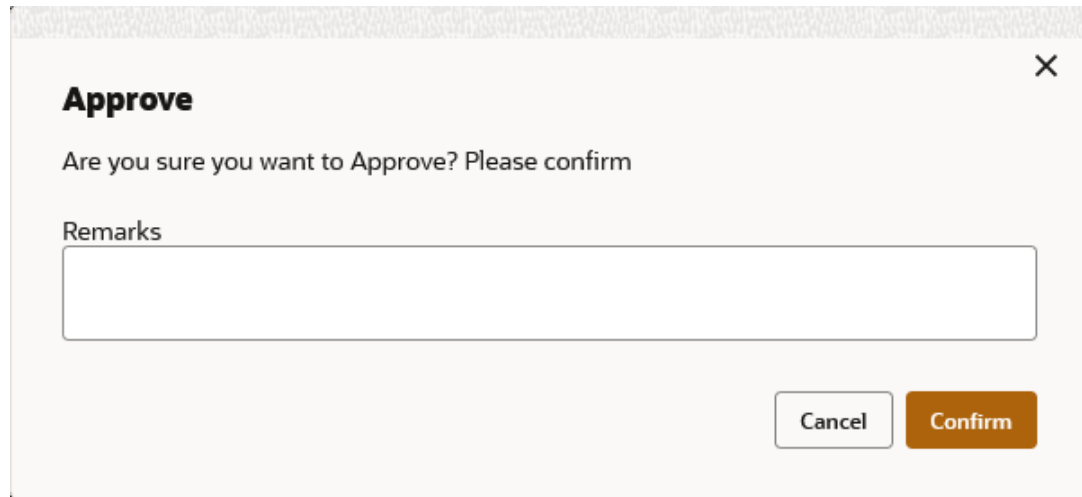
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < 1 >

For more information on fields, refer to the [Table 8-22](#) table.

Approve the manual pair sweep

4. Click **Approve** to approve the manual pair sweep.

The **Approve** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-17 ApproveThe screenshot shows a modal dialog box titled "Approve" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title is the text "Are you sure you want to Approve? Please confirm". There is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

Approve

Are you sure you want to Approve? Please confirm

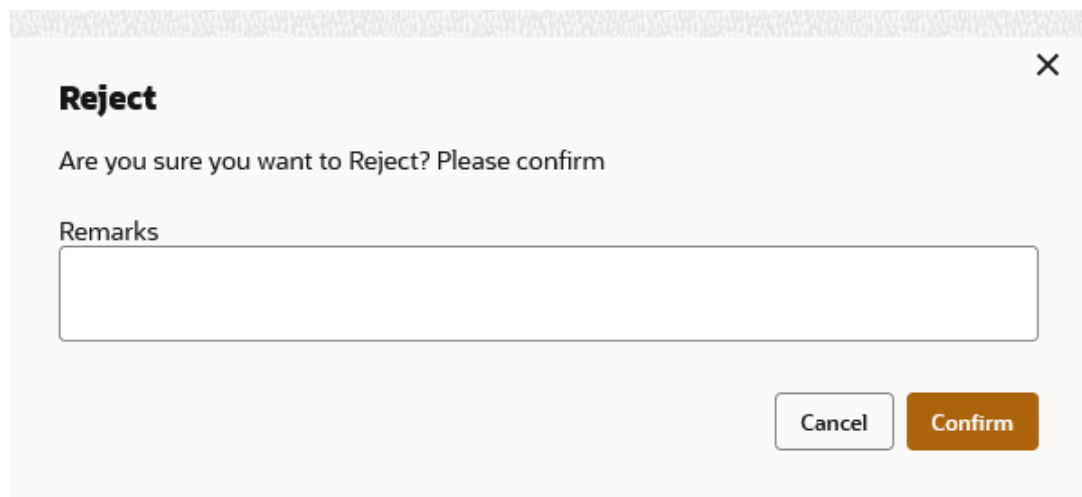
Remarks

Cancel Confirm

5. Specify **Remarks** and click **Confirm** to approve the manual account sweep.

Reject the manual pair sweep

6. Click **Reject** to reject the manual pair sweep.
The **Reject** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-18 RejectThe screenshot shows a modal dialog box titled "Reject" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title is the text "Are you sure you want to Reject? Please confirm". There is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

Reject

Are you sure you want to Reject? Please confirm

Remarks

Cancel Confirm

7. Specify **Remarks** and click **Confirm** to reject the manual account pair.

8.2.2 End of Cycle

This topic describes the information to invoke a EOD for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management through Common Core Maintenance.

Invoke EOD

The Oracle Banking Liquidity Management EOD process calls the following internal services in following sequential manner.

- EODJOB

- DATEFLIP
- BODJOB

Note

Refer **Invoke Branch EOD** section in **Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide** to run EOD.

As part of the EOD Batch, the following sub batches will be triggered in the application.

Table 8-27 EOD Batches

Batch	Sub Batch	Action
EOD	Markcutoff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pre-validation check for EOD like pending authorization, date check, completion of previous EOD, etc.,
	Sweep	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Executes the account pairwise and structure pair sweep that are configured to run during EOD.
	Balance fetch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Balance update/pull for that branch.
	Pool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Executes the pool-based structures to update Pool contributions.
	IC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Call IC Mark Cut off • Interest Calculations and Liquidation (IC) • Call Oracle Banking Liquidity Management EOD Post IC • Accrual and Liquidation Handoff to DDA
DateFlip	DateFlip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change the system date to next working date in common core, IC, and Oracle Banking Liquidity Management
	Releasecutoff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mark release cutoff for IC batch
BOD	ReallocationBatch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep and Pool Reallocation • Handoff for reallocation batch to DDA
	ReverseSweep	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BOD reverse frequency sweeps for Account Pair followed by Structure
	BodSweep	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Executes sweep configures to run during BOD - Account wise followed by Structure wise

Note

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management branch dates should be in sync with DDA branch dates to stop wrong entries being posted or Sweep getting failed.

Table 8-28 End of Cycle Date - Action

DDA Date	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Date	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Action
15-Jul-19	14-Jul-19	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches the balance for 14th July and post entries for 14 July value date once again.
14-Jul-19	15-Jul-19	Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will not be able to fetch balances.

Note

Refer *Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Configuration Guide* to configure EOD as per the user requirements.

8.2.3 Manual Status Update

This topic describes the information about the manual status update.

When the sweep is initiated in the system, it is initially in P (Pending) status and moves to either S (Success) or E (Error) status when the sweep is settled through DDA or any other system which has a one-step settlement process. For example, payment instruction for the pair is FCUBSIFSERVICE (Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking).

When a sweep is initiated in the system, it is initially in P-Pending status and moves to H (Hand Off) status and then to either S (Success) or E (Error) status when the sweep is settled through payments or any system which has a two-step settlement process. For example, payment instruction for the pair is PMSinglePayOutService (Oracle Banking Payments).

There are cases where the sweep is stuck either in P or H status due to a temporary interface snap, and the same happens if retired. To overcome this situation, sweep retry parameters are provided at application parameters.

On retry, the records moves from P (Pending) to H\E (Hand off\ Error) in case of Oracle Banking Payments or S\E (Success\Error) in case of Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking on retires depending on the External System Action Configuration Handoff Stages(s) - Two - H (Hand off) for Oracle Banking Payments, One- P (Posting) for Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking (For a given External system for a given Service)

The manual status update screen is provided in the system to handle Sweeps in H (Hand Off) status.

The manual status update screen provides a manual handle to the user to move the sweeps transaction status.

The manual intervention can be performed through the **Manual Status Update** screen to move Transaction from H (Hand off) to E (Error) or S (Success) status (Oracle Banking Payments).

The manual updates need to be authorized by a different user form the **Authorize Status** screen.

The Sweeps will be in handed off status when the system has successfully dispatched the request to Oracle Banking Payments (any payment system) and waiting for their response.

The user can search the sweep transactions in handed off status based on search criteria from manual update screen.

User can update the status as Error or Success of sweeps transactions manually.

After record is saved, second user can authorize the status on authorize status screen.

After successful authorization, manual status of sweep will be updated, and the user can check the sweeps on screen monitor screen.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Update Status](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to perform the sweep status on manual updates.
- [Authorize Status](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the sweep status on manual updates.

8.2.3.1 Update Status

This topic describes the systematic instructions to perform the sweep status on manual updates.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Manual Status Update**. Under **Manual Status Update**, click **Update Status**.

The **Update Status** screen displays.

Figure 8-19 Update Status

3. Specify the fields on **Update Status** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-29 Update Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
Parent Account	Click Search icon to view and select the Parent Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
Child Account	Click Search icon to view and select the Child Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
Book Date From	Select the start date from when to view the sweep transactions.
Book Date To	Select the end date till when to view the sweep transactions.
External reference Number	Specify the external reference number to update the sweep transactions.
Auth Status	Select the status from the drop-down list for which sweep transactions to be viewed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALL • Authorized • Rejected

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-30 Update Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep ID	Displays the Sweep ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account number.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.
Sweep Amount	Displays the sweep amount.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the execution.
Parent to Child	Displays whether the sweep is a parent to child sweep. The values displayed are Y or N .
External Ref No	Displays the external reference number.
Handoff Status	Displays the status of the transaction. The values displayed can be Hand off or Pending .
Error Code	Displays the error code.
Message	Displays any exception message generated.
New status	Displays the status to be updated manually. The values displayed are be Error or Success .
Maker Remarks	Specify the maker remarks.
Checker Remarks	Displays the checker remarks.

Table 8-30 (Cont.) Update Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Auth Status	Display the authorization status of the sweep. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALL • Authorized • Rejected
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.
Maker Date	Displays the maker date and time of updating status.
Checker ID	Displays the checker ID.
Checker Date	Displays the checker date and time of authorizing status.

8.2.3.2 Authorize Status

This topic describes the systematic instructions to authorize the sweep status on manual updates.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Manual Status Update**. Under **Manual Status Update**, click **Authorize Status**.

The **Authorize Status** screen displays.

Figure 8-20 Authorize Status

3. Specify the fields on **Authorize Status** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-31 Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed.

Table 8-31 (Cont.) Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID for which the sweep transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
Parent Account	Click Search icon to view and select the Parent Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
Child Account	Click Search icon to view and select the Child Account number for which the sweeps transactions are to be viewed. The list displays all the account numbers maintained in the system.
From	Select the start date from when to view the sweep transactions.
To	Select the end date till when to view the sweep transactions.
External reference Number	Click Search icon to view and select the external reference number to update the sweep transactions.

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the following details.

Table 8-32 Authorize Status – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep ID	Displays the Sweep ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID of the executed structure.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account number.
Parent Account Currency	Displays the parent account currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.
Child Account Currency	Displays the child account currency.
Sweep Amount	Displays the sweep amount.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the execution.
Parent to child	Displays whether the sweep is a parent to child sweep. The values displayed are Y or N .
External Ref No	Displays the external reference number.
Handoff Status	Displays the status of the transaction. The values displayed can be Hand off or Pending .
Error Code	Displays the error code.
Message	Displays any exception message generated.
New status	Displays the status to be updated manually. The values displayed are be Error or Success .
Auth Status	Display the authorized status of sweep. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALL • Authorized • Rejected
Maker Remarks	Displays the maker remarks.
Checker Remarks	Specify the checker remarks.
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.
Maker date	Displays the maker date and time of updating status.
Checker ID	Displays the checker ID.
Checker date	Displays the checker date and time of authorizing status.

8.2.4 Pool Batch

This topic describes the systematic instructions to invoke a pool batch manually.

① Note

If the Pool batch is invoked manually for a Structure, the End of the day Auto-Pool Batch will ignore the Structure for the day and will not process the pool transaction.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Pool Batch**.

The **Pool Batch** screen displays.

Figure 8-21 Pool Batch

To Initiate Pool for Structure:

3. Specify the fields on **Pool for structure1** section in **Pool Batch** screen.

① Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-33 Pool Batch - Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the selected customer ID.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description based on the selected structure ID.

4. Click **Invoke pool for structure** to invoke the pool batch for the structure.

To Initiate Pool for Branch:

- Specify the fields on **Pool for branch** section in **Pool Batch** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-34 Pool Batch - Branch – Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click Search icon to view and select the branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name based on the selected branch code.

- Click **Invoke pool for branch** to invoke the pool batch for the branch.

8.2.5 Structure Sweep

This topic describes the information to invoke a structure level sweep manually.

Note

The same user cannot be the initiator and authorizer of the structure sweep.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Initiate Structure Sweep](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate structure sweep.
- [View Structure Sweep](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved) by the users.
- [Authorize Structure Sweep](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

8.2.5.1 Initiate Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to initiate structure sweep.

The **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen has the two selection criteria.

- Select the Customer ID and then one of the Structure ID's for the customer.
 - Do not select any structure in which case all the structures of the customer will be initiated for sweep.
 - There is also an option either to include external accounts in the manual sweep initiation.
- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
 - Under **Batch**, click **Structure Sweep**. Under **Structure Sweep**, click **Initiate Structure Sweep**.

The **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-22 Initiate Structure Sweep

- Specify the fields on **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-35 Initiate Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID to initiate the structure sweep.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID to initiate the structure sweep.
Structure Description	Displays the customer name based on the Structure ID selected.
Include External Account	Switch on the toggle to include the external accounts.

- Click **Fetch Structures** to fetch the details of structure sweep.

The **Structures** section displays the structure details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-36 Structures – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID's for the customer selected.
Structure Description	Displays the structure description.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the structure.

- Select the structure ID on the **Structures** section to view the account details.

The **Accounts** section displays the account details in the selected structure.

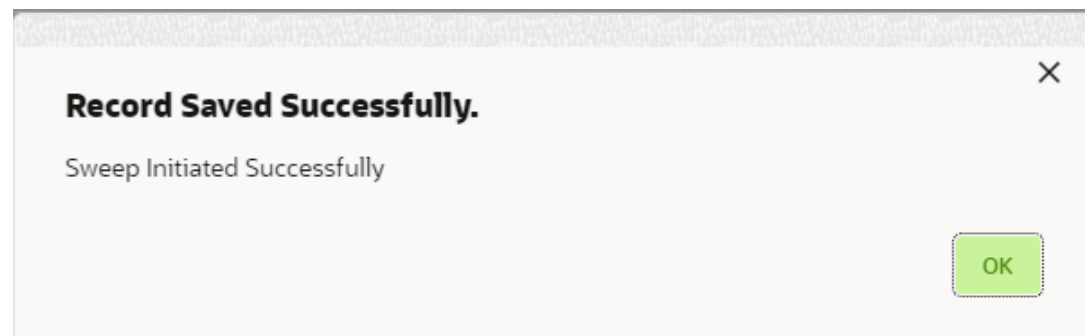
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-37 Accounts – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the structure ID.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the structure ID.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code of the structure ID.
Parent Account Number	Displays the parent account number of the structure ID.
Parent Branch Code	Displays the parent branch code of the structure ID.
Parent Currency Code	Displays the parent currency code of the structure ID.

- Click **Initiate** to initiate the structure sweep.
The **Record Saved Successfully** screen displays.

Figure 8-23 Record Saved Successfully



- Click **Reset** to initiate fresh fetch if required.

8.2.5.2 View Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated both the unauthorized and authorized (Rejected and Approved) by the users.

The user can select on the widgets to access and view the operation carried out on the **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen. This screen is a summary of all the successful actions on the **Initiate Structure Sweep** screen.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
- Under **Batch**, click **Structure Sweep**. Under **Structure Sweep**, click **View Structure Sweep**.

The **View Structure Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-24 View Structure Sweep

Structure ID	Description	Customer ID	Status	Authorization
ST2020102414507	Inter Corporate Loan...	0005500	Rejected	Authorized
ST202011247348	IC_STRUCTURE01	JOHNSON	Approved	Authorized
ST20201127121252	IC_STRUCTURE02	JOHNSON	Approved	Authorized
ST20201127121252	IC_STRUCTURE02	JOHNSON	Approved	Authorized
ST2020121555156	Testing09122020	000498	Rejected	Authorized
ST20201216102825	ICL_Structure_Test58_0	000498	Approved	Authorized
ST20201216102825	ICL_Structure_Test58_0	000498	Approved	Authorized
ST20201216102825	ICL_Structure_Test58_0	000498	Approved	Authorized
ST20201216102825	ICL_Structure_Test58_0	000498	Approved	Authorized

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-38 View Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Description	Displays the description.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Authorized Rejected Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- Click and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock** – To modify the record details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.

- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Structure Sweep View** screen displays.

Figure 8-25 Structure Sweep View

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-39 Structure Sweep View – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID to initiate the structure sweep.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the Customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID to initiate the structure sweep.
Structure Description	Displays the customer name based on the Structure ID.
Include External Account	Displays whether to include the external accounts.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

8.2.5.3 Authorize Structure Sweep

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view all the manual sweeps initiated and not yet authorized.

The user can review the tile and authorize or reject with a comment using this screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Batch**.
2. Under **Batch**, click **Structure Sweep**. Under **Structure Sweep**, click **Authorize Structure Sweep**.

The **Authorize Structure Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-26 Authorize Structure Sweep

Authorize Structure Sweep

Q

Q

Structure ID

ST2020102471836

:

Description

Inter Corporate Loans

Customer ID

000500

Maker ID

AUTOBLM1

Unauthorized

Open

1

Structure ID

ST20218655282401634

:

Description

Sweep Structure offline

Customer ID

00040

Maker ID

AUTOBLM1

Unauthorized

Open

1

Structure ID

ST20221114739351505709

:

Description

MBCC Sh2

Customer ID

MASH

Maker ID

LMSYSTEM

Unauthorized

Open

1

Structure ID

ST20221114739351505709

:

Description

MBCC Sh2

Customer ID

MASH

Maker ID

AUTTEST1

Unauthorized

Open

1

Structure ID

ST20221114739351505709

:

Description

MBCC Sh2

Customer ID

MASH

Maker ID

AUTTEST1

Unauthorized

Open

1

Structure ID

ST20221114739351505709

:

Description

MBCC Sh2

Customer ID

MASH

Maker ID

AUTTEST1

Unauthorized

Open

1

Structure ID

ST20221114739351505709

:

Description

MBCC Sh2

Customer ID

MASH

Maker ID

AUTTEST1

Unauthorized

Open

1

Structure ID

ST20221114739351505709

:

Description

MBCC Sh2

Customer ID

MASH

Maker ID

AUTTEST1

Unauthorized

Open

1

Page

1

of 5

(1 - 10 of 45 items)

<

1

2

3

4

5

>

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-40 Authorize Structure Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Description	Displays the description.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Maker ID	Displays the maker ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">AuthorizedUnauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">OpenClosed


3. Click  and click **View** icon to view to **Authorize Structure Sweep**.
The **Authorize Structure Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 8-27 Authorize Structure Sweep

Authorize Structure Sweep

Reject

Approve

Customer ID

00040

Customer Name

INDIVIDUAL 1

Structure ID

ST20218655282401634

Structure Description

Sweep Structure offline

Include external account

☐

Structures

☐

Structure ID

Structure Description

Effective Date

☒

ST20218655282401634

Sweep Structure offline

2018-11-30

Page

1

of 1

(1 of 1 items)

<

1

>

Accounts

Account Number

IBCACC05

Branch Code

IBC

Currency Code

GBP

Parent Account Number

IBCACC01

Parent Branch Code

IBC

Parent Currency Code

USD

IBCACC02

IBC

USD

IBCACC01

IBC

USD

Page

1

of 1

(1-2 of 2 items)

<

1

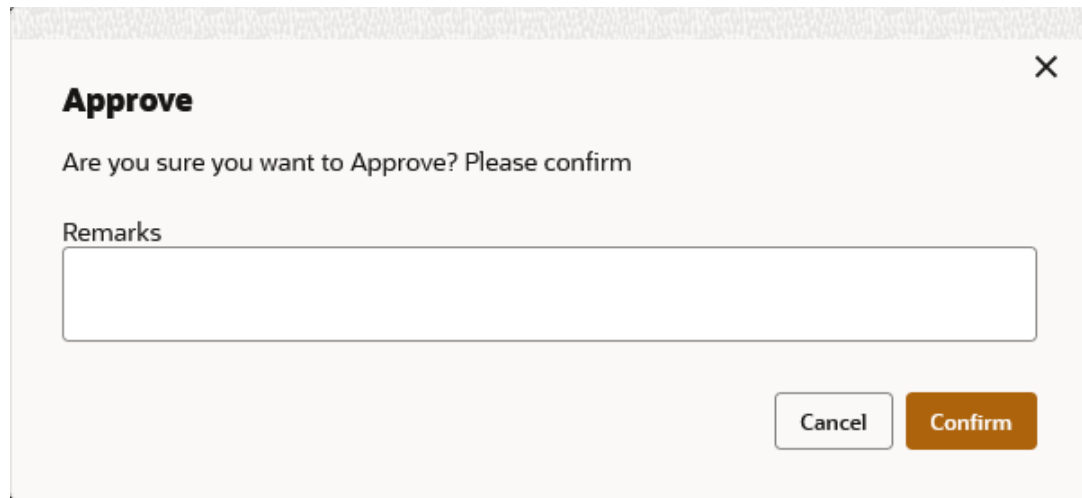
>

For more information on fields, refer to [Initiate Structure Sweep](#) topic.

To Approve the structure sweep:

4. Click **Approve** to approve the structure sweep.
The **Approve** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-28 Approve

A confirmation dialog box titled "Approve" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The text inside reads "Are you sure you want to Approve? Please confirm". Below this is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

Approve

Are you sure you want to Approve? Please confirm

Remarks

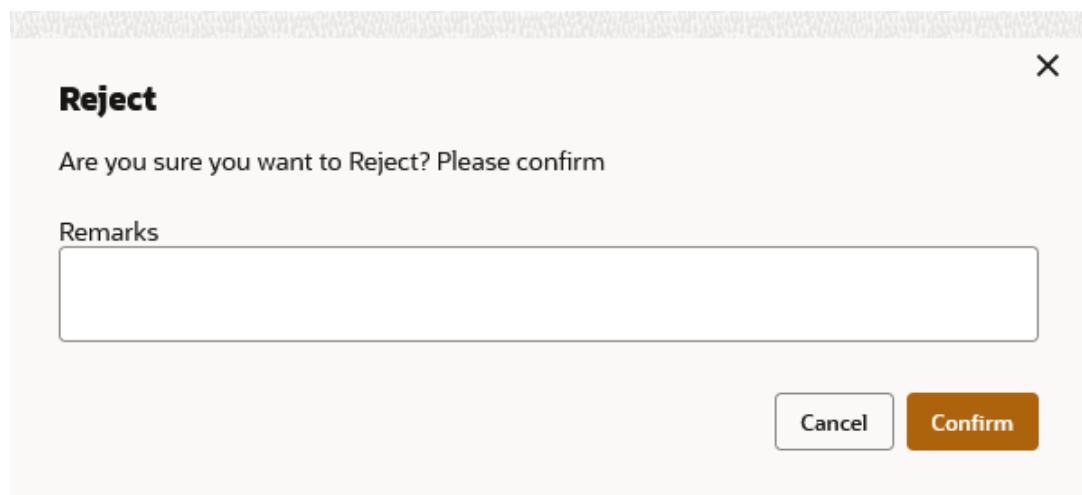
Cancel Confirm

5. Specify the remarks and click **Confirm** to approve the structure sweep manually.

To Reject the structure sweep:

6. Click **Reject** to reject the structure sweep.
The **Reject** confirmation screen displays.

Figure 8-29 Reject

A confirmation dialog box titled "Reject" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The text inside reads "Are you sure you want to Reject? Please confirm". Below this is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

Reject

Are you sure you want to Reject? Please confirm

Remarks

Cancel Confirm

7. Specify the remarks and click **Confirm** to reject the structure sweep manually.

BVT Handling

This topic describes the information about the Back-Value Transaction feature in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

During the balance build process, if the system receives a transaction whose Value Date is earlier than the **Branch Processing Date** (the current business date), the system marks the transaction as a **Back-Value Transaction (BVT)**.

During the EOD processing, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management identifies the accounts and their related structures for which the back value dated transaction must be processed. The BVT processing will always be done at the structure headers EOD.

BVT Processing for Sweep Structures:

BVT sweep adjustment is applicable only when the **Sweeps Basis** in **Application Parameters** is maintained as **Value-Dated Balance**.

At the sweep structure level, you can specify whether sweep adjustments must be performed for BVTs: -

- **Only on back value date**
- **All days from back value date**

Only on back value date

If a BVT occurs on any account in the structure:

1. The system retrieves the historical **Structure Version** effective on the BVT value date.
2. The system simulates sweeps for the structure **for the BVT value date** using the updated balances (after applying the BVT).
3. The system compares the simulated sweeps with the sweeps actually performed on that date.
4. The system posts only the **delta (difference)** between the simulated and the actual sweeps **for the BVT value date**.

All days from back value date

If a BVT occurs on any account in the structure:

1. The system retrieves the historical **Structure Version** effective on the BVT value date.
2. The system simulates sweeps for the structure from the BVT value date up to the current processing date using the updated balances (after applying the BVT).
3. The system compares the simulated sweeps with the sweeps actually performed for each day in this period.
4. The system posts the ** for each day starting from the BVT value date up to the current processing date.

BVT Processing for Pool Structures:

At the pool structure level, the parameter ****Recompute pool for value-dated transactions**** determines whether pool recomputation must be performed when BVTs occur.

If this parameter is enabled, the system:

1. Identifies the earliest BVT value date impacting the pool.
2. Recomputes the pool from that value date using the updated balances.
3. Applies the resulting adjustment to both:
 - - **interest accrual / liquidation amounts**, and
 - - **pool allocation / reallocation amounts**

Any net adjustment is accounted for in the **current processing cycle** (for example, accrued and settled in the current liquidation cycle, based on the pool configuration).

10

Withholding Tax

This topic describes the information about the configuration of Interest Paid on the accounts.

Withholding Tax can be configured on interest paid on Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts. This feature will cater to the regulatory needs in WHT applicable regions.

WHT can be configured on following accounts:

- Accounts in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management with IC computed on the accounts but not part of structure
- Notional Pool structure – Interest method
- Notional Pool structure – Advantage method

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC](#)
This topic describes the information about the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC.
- [Pool Interest Method](#)
This topic describes the information about the Pool Interest Method.
- [Advantage Method](#)
This topic describes the information about the advantage method for the pool structure.

10.1 Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC

This topic describes the information about the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts with IC.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts with IC should be mapped with two formulas as follows:

- Credit / Debit formula for computing Interest
- Debit formula for computing Tax

The system performs the interest calculation as well as compute the tax on the same. As per the liquidation cycle maintained in the system, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management does the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

For the negative interest, WHT will not be applicable.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the system.

10.2 Pool Interest Method

This topic describes the information about the Pool Interest Method.

For Pool Interest method, IC and WHT configuration should be done on the Notional Header Account of the Pool.

The notional header should be mapped to IC product with the two formulae follows:

- Credit / Debit formula for computing the interest
- Debit formula for computing the tax

The system performs the interest calculation as per the balance on the Header Account as well as compute the tax on the same.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the system. The Bridge GL for interest will be maintained in the Third-Party Account maintenance screen as usual.

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management does the tax distribution to child accounts using the same method as what is used for Interest Reallocation. As per the liquidation cycle maintained, the system does the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

Tax will be paid to the government from the Notional account in the Jurisdiction of the Notional account.

For negative interest, WHT is not applicable.

10.3 Advantage Method

This topic describes the information about the advantage method for the pool structure.

For Pool Advantage method, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management accounts (Child Accounts) with IC should be mapped with two formula as follows:

- Credit/Debit formula for computing the interest
- Debit formula for computing the tax

The system will perform the interest calculation as well as compute the tax on the same. As per the liquidation cycle maintained in the system, Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will do the Interest and Tax postings to DDA.

The Interest Payable GL (Credit Interest), Interest Receivable GL (Debit Interest) and the Tax Payable GL (WHT) along with the accounting will be maintained in the IC sub system.

Reallocation of Advantage

To reallocate advantage interest along with tax, the notional header should be mapped to a specific IC Product.

The IC product rule would be as follows:

Table 10-1 Header IC Setup (Group – HDG1 Product HED1)

Condition	Expression	Description	Formula
VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M >0	IC_VD_CR_BAL*CR_RATE	Credit Interest Pool Level Non Booked	FRM1
VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M >0	IC_VD_DR_BAL*DR_RATE	Debit Interest Pool Level Non Booked	FRM2
FRM_1>0	FRM1-CHILD_SUM_INT	Net Credit Interest – Advantage	FRM3
FRM_2>0	FRM2-CHILD_SUM_INT	Net Debit Interest – Advantage	FRM4

Table 10-1 (Cont.) Header IC Setup (Group – HDG1 Product HED1)

Condition	Expression	Description	Formula
FRM_3>0	FRM_3*TAX	Tax for Credit	FRM5
FRM_4>0	FRM_4*TAX	Tax for Debit	FRM6

The following example of IC Rule setup done for calculation of credit interest and tax over the same.

Figure 10-1 Rule Maintenance Summary

Rule Maintenance Summary

Rule Id: ST3R Rule Description: ST3 Branch Rule

User Element Window			System Element Window	
UDE Id	Description	Type		
RATE1	Rate1	Rate Code As Rate	Get Latest	
RATE2	Rate2	Rate Code As Rate	Use Effective	
RATE3	Rate3	Rate Code As Rate	Use Effective	
		Rate Code As Rate	Use Effective	

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) | < 1 >

> Formula Window

Expression Window

Add Expression

Formula No	Expression	Condition	Result
1	1	(VD_DLV_CR_BAL_M>0) AND (VD_DLV_CR_BAL_M<=1000)	(VD_DLV_CR_BAL_M*RATE2*DAY5)/(YEAR*100)
1	2	(VD_DLV_CR_BAL_M>1000) AND (VD_DLV_CR_BAL_M<=99999)	(VD_DLV_CR_BAL_M*RATE3*DAY5)/(YEAR*100)
2	1	ABS(VD_DLV_DR_BAL_M)>0	(ABS(VD_DLV_DR_BAL_M)*RATE1*DAY5)/(YEAR*100)

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) | < 1 >

Print

- [WHT Interest Map](#)
This topic describes the information to map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent account.

10.3.1 WHT Interest Map

This topic describes the information to map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent account.

There is a possibility that the child accounts are mapped to the different IC products which have different formulae.

These formulae may not be in the same order across products. For example: In one product, Formula 2 is Credit and Formula 3 is Debit. In another product, Formulae 1 is Credit and Formulae 2 is Debit.

In order to properly map the constituent debits and credits to be considered for calculating the advantage interest, **WHT Interest Map** screen provides which will map the child account formulae to the Notional Parent.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Interest Map](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create withholding tax interest map.
- [View Interest Map](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the configured interest map details.

10.3.1.1 Create Interest Map

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create withholding tax interest map.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **WHT Interest Map**. Under **WHT Interest Map**, click **Create Interest Map**.

The **Create Interest Map** screen displays.

Figure 10-2 Create Interest Map

3. Specify the fields on **Create Interest Map** screen.

Note


The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-2 Create Interest Map – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Pool structure ID from the LOV.
Pool Header Account	Specify the pool header account.
Header Account IC Group	Specify the IC group of the header account.
Interest Group	Specify the account interest group of the header account.

Remaining process of IC Calculating and providing Interest and Tax to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the system doing the postings remains same for this method.

4. Click  to update the parameter for interest mapping.

The **Parameters** table grid displays. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-3 Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Header Account Interest Product	Specify the header account interest product.
Child Account Interest Product	Specify the child account interest product.
Debit/Credit	Select the required formula from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Debit • Credit
Header Formula No	Specify the header formula number.
Child Formula No	Specify the child formula number that should be mapped to mentioned header Credit/Debit formula number.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The remaining process for calculating and providing Interest and Tax to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management and the system doing the postings remains the same for this method.

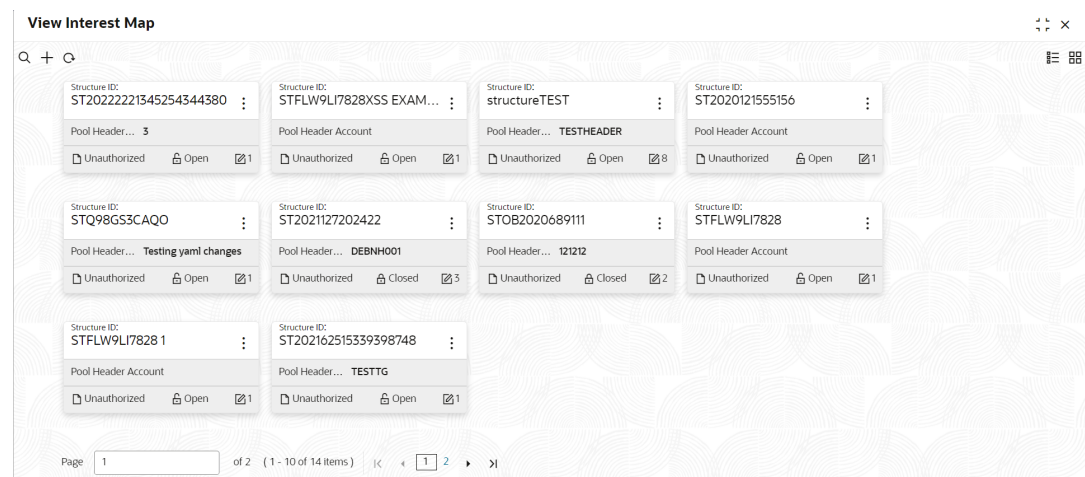
10.3.1.2 View Interest Map

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the configured interest map details.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **WHT Interest Map**. Under **WHT Interest Map**, click **View Interest Map**.

The **View Interest Map** screen displays.


Figure 10-3 View Interest Map



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-4 View Interest Map – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Pool Header Account	Displays the pool header account.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **With-holding Tax Advantage Interest Map** screen displays.

Figure 10-4 With-holding Tax Advantage Interest Map

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-5 Parameters – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Pool structure ID
Pool Header Account	Displays the pool header account.
Header Account IC Group	Displays the IC group of the header account.
Interest Group	Displays the account interest group of the header account.
Parameters	This section displays the parameters for interest mapping.
Header Account Interest Product	Displays the header account interest product.
Child Account Interest Product	Displays the child account interest product.
Debit/Credit	Displays the required formula. The options are: – Debit – Credit
Header Formula No	Displays the header formula number.
Child Formula No	Displays the child formula number that should be mapped to mentioned header Credit/Debit formula number.
Action	The icons are disabled.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

Simulation Details

This topic describes the information to simulate the structure for the set of accounts and compare the interest earned in the accounts with and without structure for the specified period.

This feature can be used with:

1. **New Customer/Prospect** - who does not have any accounts with the bank.
2. **Existing Customer** - who already has accounts with the bank and using Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Simulation](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create simulation structure in Liquidity Management.
- [View Simulation](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- [Edit Simulation Structure](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing simulation structures.
- [Simulation File Upload](#)
This topic describes the information about the various file upload for simulation.

11.1 Create Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create simulation structure in Liquidity Management.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Simulation Details](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.
- [Structure Details](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.
- [Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a sweep simulation structure.
- [Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a pool simulation structure.
- [Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a hybrid simulation structure.

- [Structure Summary](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.
- [Simulation Summary](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

11.1.1 Simulation Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the new simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Simulation**. Under **Simulation**, click **Create Simulation**.
The **Simulation Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-1 Simulation Details - New Prospect

Create Simulation

Simulation Details

Simulation ID: S2025326243268096756 Structure ID: 572025326243268091884

Effective Date: [Required] End Date: [Required]

Prospect: ☒ New Prospect ☐ Existing Customer

Upload Customer Data File: Drop file here or click to upload

Upload Account Data File: Drop file here or click to upload

Upload Account Balance Data File: Drop file here or click to upload

Note: The IC group selected for each account here will be used to calculate the interest income during simulation

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Customer ID	Customer Name	Currency	IC Account Group	Action
No data to display.							

Cancel Save and Close Next

Figure 11-2 Simulation Details - Existing Customer

Create Simulation

Simulation Details

Simulation ID: S2025326243268096756 Structure ID: 572025326243268091884

Effective Date: [Required] End Date: [Required]

Prospect: ☐ New Prospect ☒ Existing Customer

Customer ID: [Required] Customer Name: [Required] Link Account: +

Note: The IC group selected for each account here will be used to calculate the interest income during simulation

Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Customer ID	Customer Name	Currency	IC Account Group	Action
No data to display.							

Cancel Save and Close Next

- Specify the fields on **Simulation Details** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-1 Simulation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulaton ID	Displays the simulation ID which is auto generated.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID which is auto generated.
Effective Date	Specify the date from when the simulation structure becomes effective.
End Date	Specify the date till when the simulation structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.
Prospect	Select the type of prospect as New Prospect/ Existing Customer .
Drop file or click to upload	Click this button to browse and select the file for the respective file uploads. Note: This field is applicable to New Prospect .
Upload Customer Data	Click this button to upload the customer data file. Note: This field is applicable to New Prospect .
Upload Account Data	Click this button to upload the account data file. Note: This field is applicable to New Prospect .
Upload Account Balance	Click this button to upload the account balance data file. Note: This field is applicable to New Prospect .
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID from the list. Note: This field is applicable to Existing Customer .
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer based on the customer ID selected. Note: This field is applicable to Existing Customer .
Account Number	Displays the account number. Note: This field is editable.
Account Description	Displays the account description of the account. Note: This field is editable.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account. Note: This field is editable.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID for the account. Note: This field is editable.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name for the account. Note: This field is editable.
Currency	Displays the currency for the account. Note: This field is editable.
IC Account Group	Click Search icon and select the IC Account Group.

- Click  icon and select the accounts to participate in structure.

The **Link Account Dialog** displays.

Figure 11-3 Link Account Dialog

Link Account Dialog

☒ Filter Accounts

Account Number

Branch Code

Account Currency

BIC Code

Account Type

Notional

Regulated Debits

Type to filter

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Customer ID	Customer Name	Currency	Account Type	IBAN
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBXX_SYSACC_8665	OBXX_SYSACC_8665 Notional Account	HEL	000464		GBP	External	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ICLCUST02A3	ICLCUST02A3	IC1	ICLCUST02		USD	Internal	
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBXX_SYSACC_3632	OBXX_SYSACC_3632 Notional Account	HEL	000464		GBP	External	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ICLCUST02A4	ICLCUST02A4	IC1	ICLCUST02		USD	Internal	
<input type="checkbox"/>	ICLCUST02A5	ICLCUST02A5	IC1	ICLCUST02		USD	Internal	

- On the **Link Account Dialog** screen, specify the filter criteria to filter the accounts. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-2 Link Account Dialog – Field Description


Field	Description
Account Number	Click Search icon to view and select the account number to add the structure. If the customer hierarchy is maintained at the customer level and the parent customer is selected for structure creation, then all the accounts of parent and child customers will be displayed for selection.
Branch Code	Click Search icon to view and select the branch code to filter the accounts.
Account Currency	Click Search icon to view and select the account currency to filter the accounts.
BIC Code	Click Search icon to view and select the BIC code to filter the accounts.
Account Type	Select the account type to filter the accounts. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External Account Internal Account
Notional	Select the required option whether the account is notional or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No The user can select the required option to filter the accounts.

Table 11-2 (Cont.) Link Account Dialog – Field Description

Field	Description
Regulated Debits	Select the required option whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No The user can select the required option to filter the accounts. Note: This field is not applicable for Simulation .
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID for the account.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the Customer ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • External • Internal
IBAN	Displays the IBAN for the account.

6. Click **OK** to add the selected accounts to the **Simulation Details** screen.



7. Click  to add the new for account details.



8. Click  to edit the account details.



9. Click  to delete the account details.

10. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the **Structure Details** screen.

11. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the simulation details.

12. Click **Cancel** to discard the changes.

11.1.2 Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to update the structure details for creating a new structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Simulation Details** screen to update the Structure Details.

The **Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-4 Structure Details

- Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-3 Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID for the existing customer Prospect.
Customer Name	Displays the customer names based on the Customer ID selected.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Select the type of structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sweep Pool Hybrid
Interest Method	Select the interest method for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interest Advantage Ratio Note: For Sweep and Hybrid Structures, Interest Method is defaulted to Interest .
Balance Type	Select the balance type for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Book Date Value Date

Table 11-3 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
FX Rate Pickup	<p>Select the FX rate pickup for the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Online: The system needs to integrate with an external system to fetch the rates in an online mode. • Offline: This option is selected by default wherein the rate available in the system is used for cross currency calculations.
Effective Date	<p>Select the date from when the structure becomes effective. Note: This date cannot be less than the system date but can be a future date.</p>
End Date	<p>Select the date till when the structure is effective. Note: This date should always be greater than the effective date.</p>
Instruction ID	<p>Click Search icon to view and select the instruction ID from the list. The list displays all the instruction types maintained in the system. If the Instruction ID is applied at the structure level, then all the pairs of the structure is processed with the same Instruction ID. Note: This field is active only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.</p>
Default Frequency	<p>Click Search icon to view and select the default frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level is applied to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. Note: This field is active only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep and Hybrid.</p>
Reverse Frequency	<p>Click Search icon to view and select the reverse frequency to be executed from the list. The list displays all the frequencies maintained in the system. The frequency defined at the structure level gets defaulted to all the account pairs in the structure, but the user can override and define a specific frequency for a specific pair of account. This changed preference overrides the global preference. Note: This field is active only if the Structure Type is selected as Sweep.</p>

Table 11-3 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	<p>Select the reallocation method from the drop-down list. This option refers to the method in which the interest is shared with the participating account entities.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Absolute Pro-Data Distribution - Absolute balances of all accounts are considered and the interest would be shared proportionally to all accounts. • Central Distribution - The interest arrived is credited to one central account, which can be any one of the participating accounts or a separate account. • Fair Share Distribution - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. • Even Direct Distribution - The interest reward is evenly spread across all accounts with positive balances. • Even Distribution - The interest is evenly distributed among the participating accounts. • No Reallocation - No interest is paid back to the child accounts. • Percentage Based Distribution - The pre-defined percentage of the interest is distributed among the participating accounts. Note: This option is applicable only at the pair level. • Reverse Fair Share Distribution - If the interest is positive, it is distributed among the negative contributors in the ratio of their contribution. If the interest is negative, it is distributed among the positive contributors in the ratio of their contribution. <p>Note: This field is active only if the Structure Type is selected as Pool.</p>
Central Account Number	<p>Click Search icon to view and select the central account number to be applied from the list. The list displays all the accounts maintained in the system.</p> <p>Note: This field is active only if the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution.</p>
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch based on the Central Account Number selected.
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency based on the Central Account Number selected.
Sweep on Currency Holidays	Select the toggle to allow sweep on currency holidays.
Currency Holiday Rate	<p>Select the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available option is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last Sweep Rate for the Pair • Past 5 day Average Rate <p>Note: This field is enabled only if the Sweep on Currency Holidays toggle is selected.</p>
Rate Type	Click Search to view and select the Rate Type from the list. The list displays all the Rate Type maintained in the system.

Table 11-3 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Holiday Treatment	Select the type of holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Next Working Date - Perform the action on the next working day. • Previous Working Date - Perform the action on the previous working day. • Holiday – Do not perform the sweep and mark it as holiday.
Maximum Backward Days	Specify the maximum number of days the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date .
Backward Treatment	Select the backward treatment to be applied from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move Forward - The action is performed on the next working day. • Holiday - Do not perform the sweep. Note: This field is enabled only if the Holiday Treatment is selected as Previous Working Date . When the Maximum Backward Days set is also falling on a holiday, then the system determines the day on which the action is executed based on the Backward Treatment
Status	Displays the current status of the structure and is populated by the system. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active: The structure is complete and is in Active status. • Incomplete: The structure is still being created. • Expired: The structure is expired. • In-Active: The structure is not active and is in operational at a future date.
Cross Post Sweep Balance	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Currency	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are in different currencies.
Cross Border	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure is created with accounts which are from two or more different countries.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	This field gets automatically selected on save if the underlying structure created has external bank accounts.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

- Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
 - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Sweep**, then refer to the [Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure](#) section.
 - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Pool**, then refer to the [Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure](#) section.
 - If the **Structure Type** is selected as **Hybrid**, then refer to the [Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure](#) section.
- Click **Save and Close**. to save and close the details.
- Click **Cancel** to discard the changes and close the window.

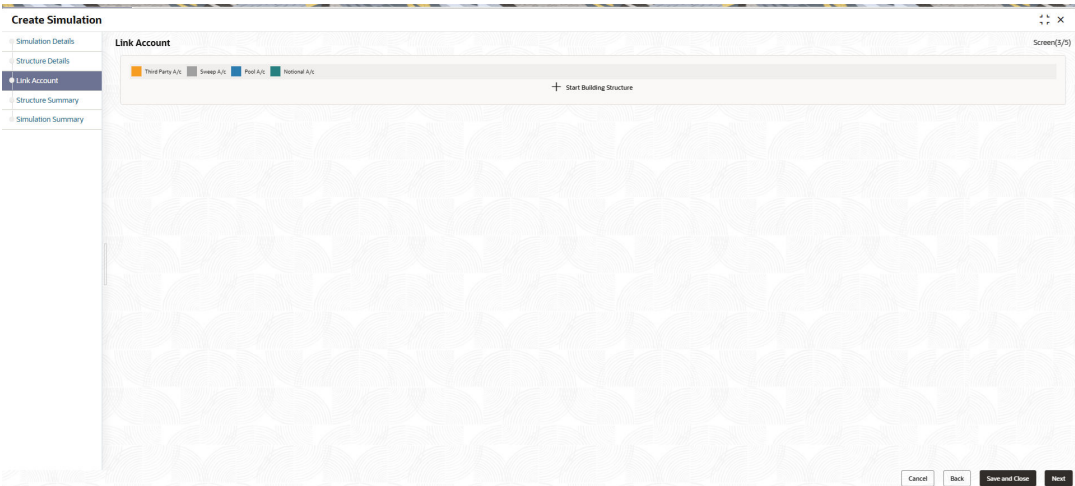
11.1.3 Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a sweep simulation structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The **Link Account** screen displays.

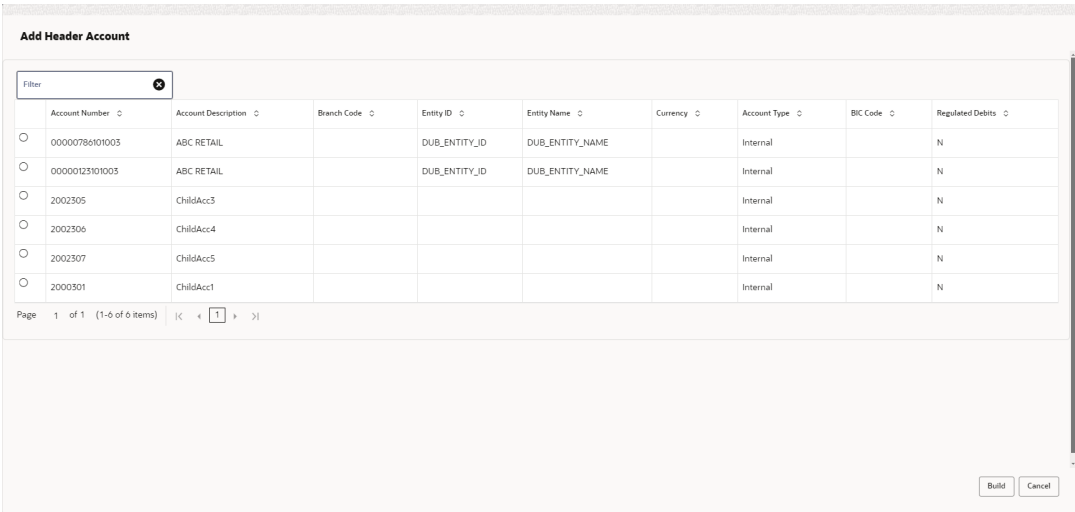
Figure 11-5 Link Account



2. Click **Start Building Structure** to add the header account for the simulation structure.

The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

Figure 11-6 Add Header Account



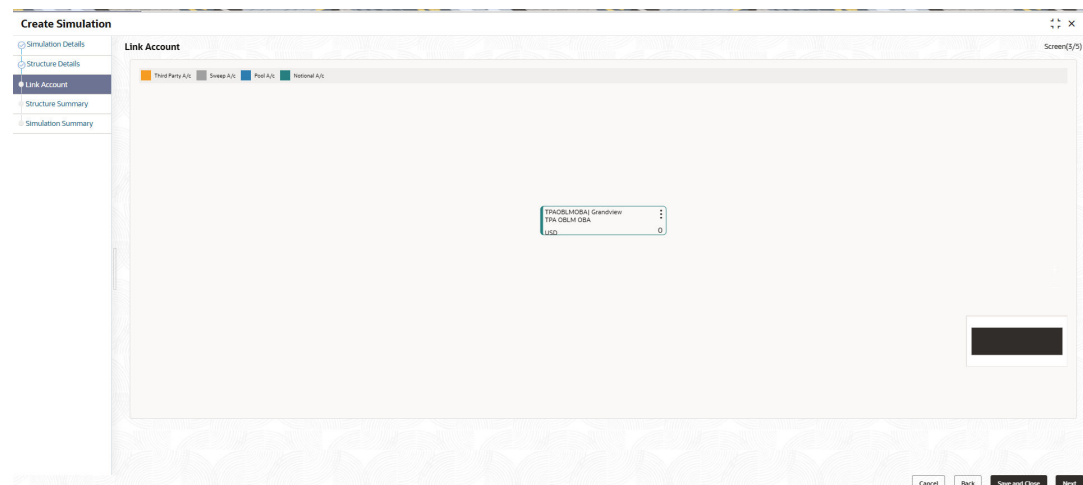
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-4 Add Header Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • External • Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No


3. Select the account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the header account.
4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account to the simulation structure.


The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

Figure 11-7 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-5 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

5. Click  and then perform any of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

 **Note**

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.
The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 11-8 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name ABC RETAIL	Entity Name DUB_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 00000786101003
Description ABC RETAIL	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code DUB
Account Category Sweep	Location Kilkenny	Country Code IRL
OK		

Table 11-6 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.

Table 11-6 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

 **Note**

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the simulation structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the simulation structure.

 **Note**

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions of the child account for the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

6. Click and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.
- The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

Figure 11-9 Append Accounts in Structure

	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000123101003	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2002305	ChildAcc3					Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2002306	ChildAcc4					Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2002307	ChildAcc5					Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2000301	ChildAcc1					Internal		N

Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) | < 1 >

Set Instructions Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-7 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No

7. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
8. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 11-10 Set Instructions

Set Instruction

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	2 Way Sweep	Priority*	Instruction
00000786101003	00000123101003	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	
00000786101003	2002305	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	
00000786101003	2002306	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	
00000786101003	2002307	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	
00000786101003	2000301	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	

Build

Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-8 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the simulation structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the simulation structure.
Parent to child Sweep	Switch on the toggle to enable the parent to child sweep for the account pair.
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the simulation structure.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.

- Click **Expand** icon to view the instructions for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency

- Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 11-11 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-9 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click the Search icon and select the instruction ID to set within the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.
Suspension End Date	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
Frequency ID	Click the Search icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Collar Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for child to parent sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum amount for parent to child sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for child to parent sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum amount for parent to child sweep execution. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Threshold Model or Collar Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

Table 11-9 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Percentage Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Fixed Amount Model or Range Based Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

11. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen.
 - a. Click icon to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
 - b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the multiple instruction for the account pair.
 - c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the multiple frequency for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep

12. Click **Reverse Sweep** tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.
The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 11-12 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

The screenshot shows the 'Set Instruction' interface. At the top, there are dropdown menus for 'Parent Account Number and Name', 'Child Account Number and Name', '2 Way Sweep', 'Priority*', and 'Instruction'. Below these, a table lists account pairs with their respective '2 Way Sweep' status and 'Priority'. The 'Reverse Sweep' tab is selected, displaying a 'Reverse Sweep Allowed' toggle switch and a 'Reverse Sweep Frequency' search field. At the bottom right, there are 'Build' and 'Cancel' buttons.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-10 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Switch on the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.

Table 11-10 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed. Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled

Set Instructions - Payment Instructions

13. Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 11-13 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-11 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

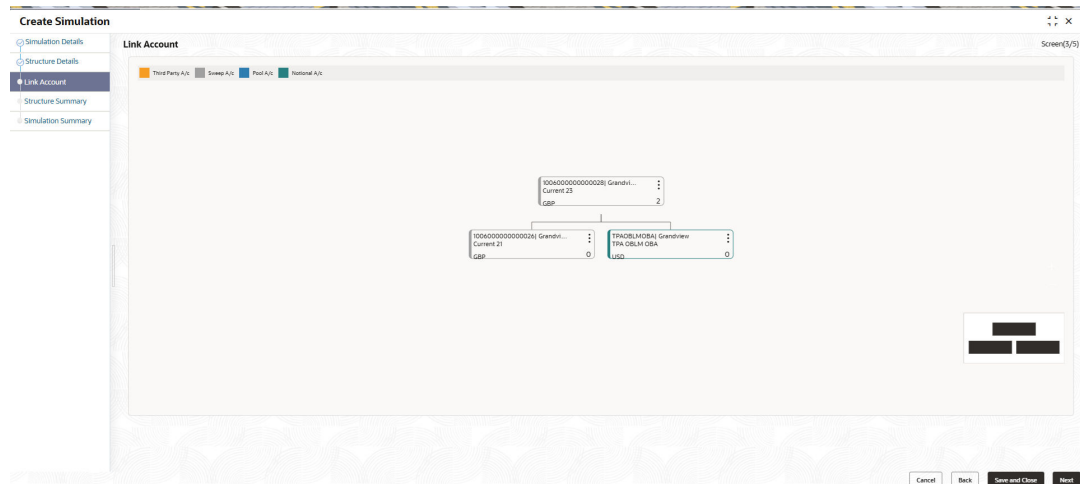
Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Switch on the Use Default Instructions toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.
Child to Parent	Select the child to parent parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled
Parent to Child	Select the parent to child parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled

Table 11-11 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.


14. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the simulation structure.

The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.

Figure 11-14 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View

Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

15. Click  and then perform any one of the following actions on the child accounts node.
- Click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
 - Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.

The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 11-15 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name ABC RETAIL	Entity Name DUB_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 00000786101003
Description ABC RETAIL	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code DUB
Account Category Sweep	Location Kilkenny	Country Code IRL

OK

Table 11-12 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the simulation structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the simulation structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account.
- 16. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
- 17. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
- 18. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the simulation structure screen. In such case, the simulation structure gets saved and available in summary screen.
- 19. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the simulation structure screen. In such case, the simulation structure will not get saved.

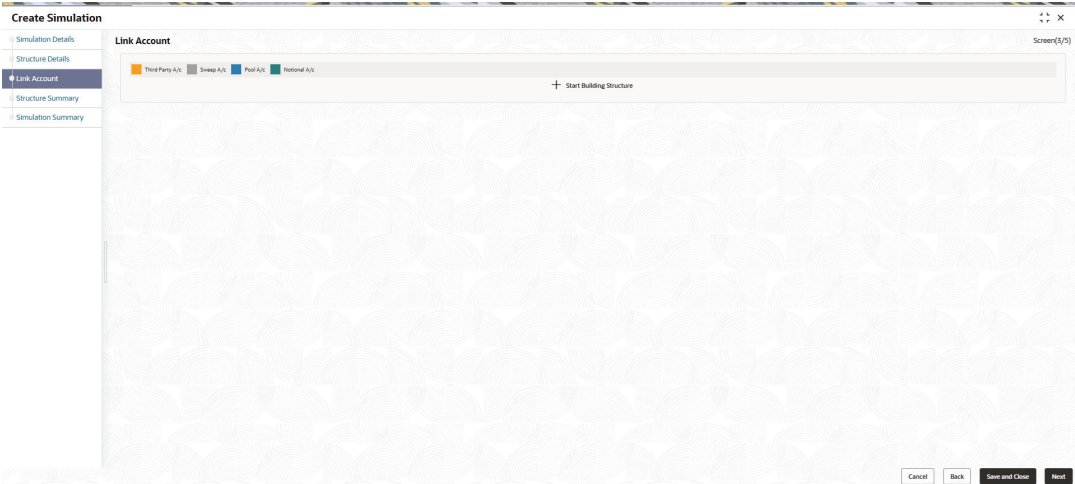
11.1.4 Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a pool simulation structure.

1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The **Link Account** screen displays.

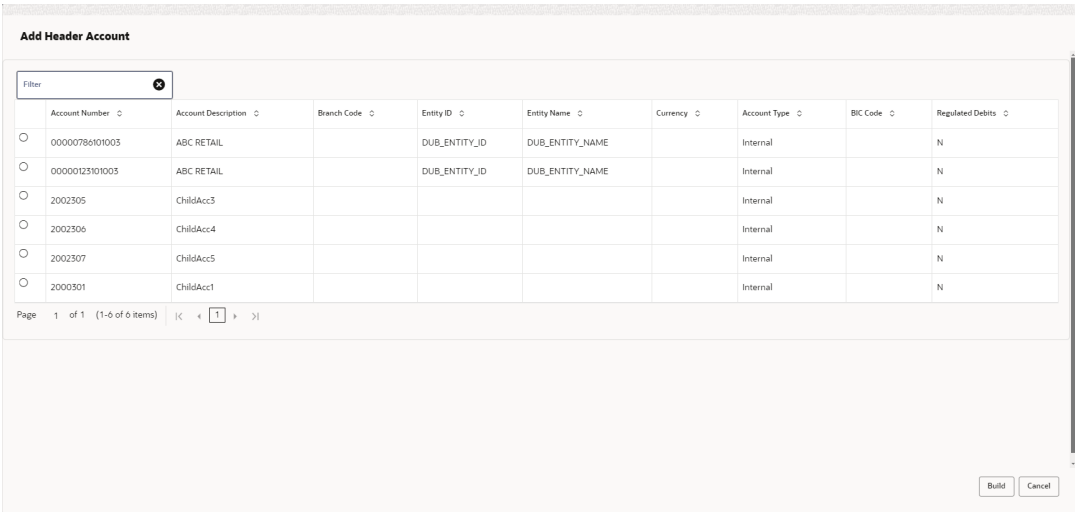
Figure 11-16 Link Account



2. Click **Start Building Structure** to link the account for the simulation structure.

The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

Figure 11-17 Add Header Account



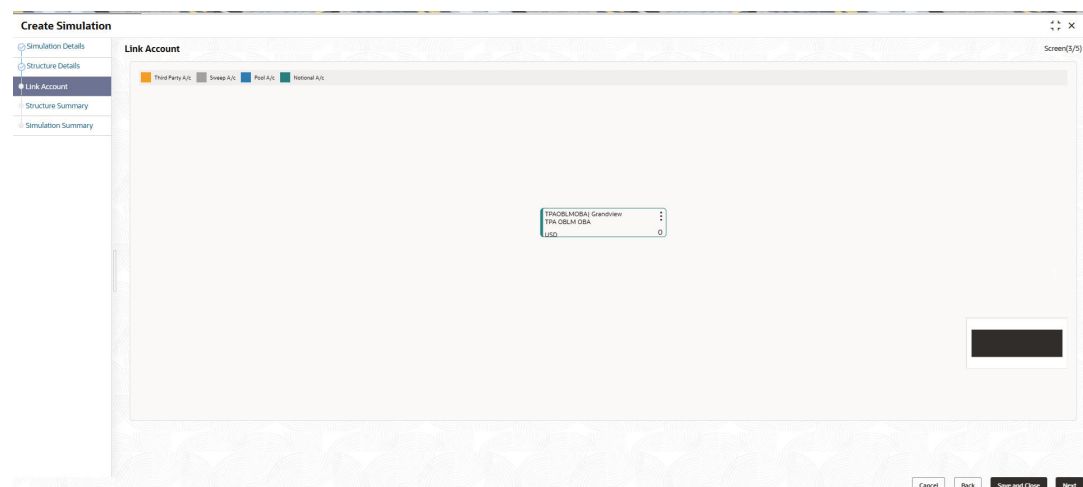
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-13 Add Header Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • External • Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No


3. Select the notional account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the notional header account.
4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the simulation structure.


The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.

Figure 11-18 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-14 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

5. Click  and then perform any of the following actions on the header node:
- Click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

 **Note**

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.
The **Account Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-19 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number OBVAM_SYSACC_4874
Description OBVAM_SYSACC_4874 Notional Account	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Pool	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS

OK

Table 11-15 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.

Table 11-15 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the simulation structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the simulation structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

6. Click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

Figure 11-20 Append Accounts in Structure

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0000012301003	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2002305	ChildAcc3					Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2002306	ChildAcc4					Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2002307	ChildAcc5					Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2000301	ChildAcc1					Internal		N

Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) | < 1 >

Set Instructions Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-16 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes No

7. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
8. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 11-21 Set Instructions

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name
PH0001	BI20000010019
PH0001	BI20000010028
PH0001	BI20000010030
PH0001	BI20000010041
PH0001	00000780101003
PH0001	00000123101003

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-17 Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution • Central Distribution • Even Direct Distribution • Even Distribution • Fair Share Distribution • No Reallocation • Percentage • Reverse Fair Share Distribution
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

Set Instructions - Reallocation Method

9. Select the **Reallocation Method** as **Percentage** in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure.

The **Reallocation Method - Percentage** screen displays.

Figure 11-22 Reallocation Method - Percentage

Set Instruction

Reallocation Method
Percentage

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Allocation Percentage
PH0001	BI20000010019	15
PH0001	BI20000010028	15
PH0001	BI20000010050	15
PH0001	BI20000010041	15
PH0001	00000780101003	20
PH0001	00000123101003	20

Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

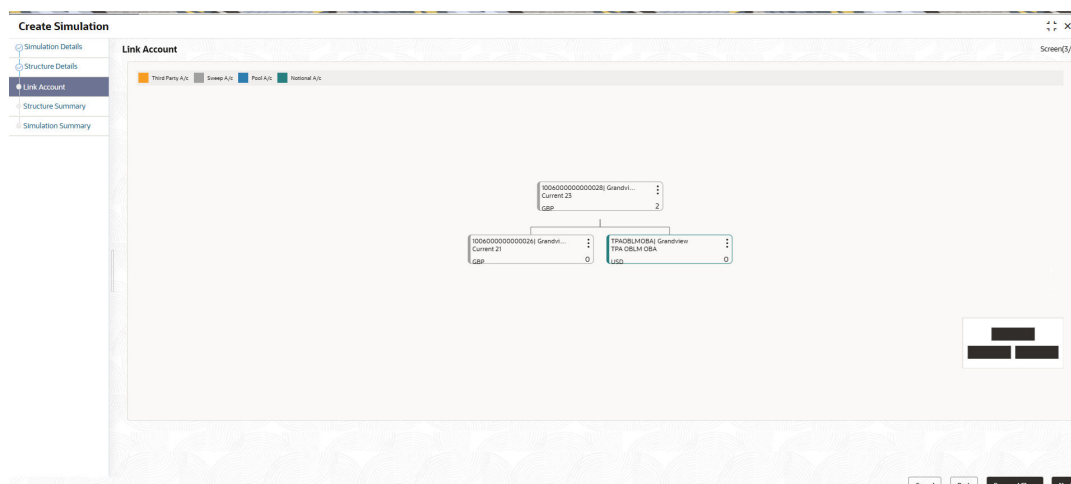
Table 11-18 Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as Percentage .
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts. Note: The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).

- Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the simulation structure.


The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.

Figure 11-23 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration.

11. Click  and then perform any one of the following actions on the child accounts node.
 - a. Click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.

Note

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.
- The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 11-24 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name	Entity Name	Account Number
ALL Sports	HEL_ENTITY_NAME	OBVAM_SYSACC_4874
Description	Bank Name	Bank Code
OBVAM_SYSACC_4874 Notional Account	Futura Bank	0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code
		HEL
Account Category	Location	Country Code
Pool	Sydney	AUS

Table 11-19 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the simulation structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.
- 12. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
- 13. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
- 14. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in simulation summary screen.
- 15. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the simulation structure screen. In such case, the simulation structure will not get saved.

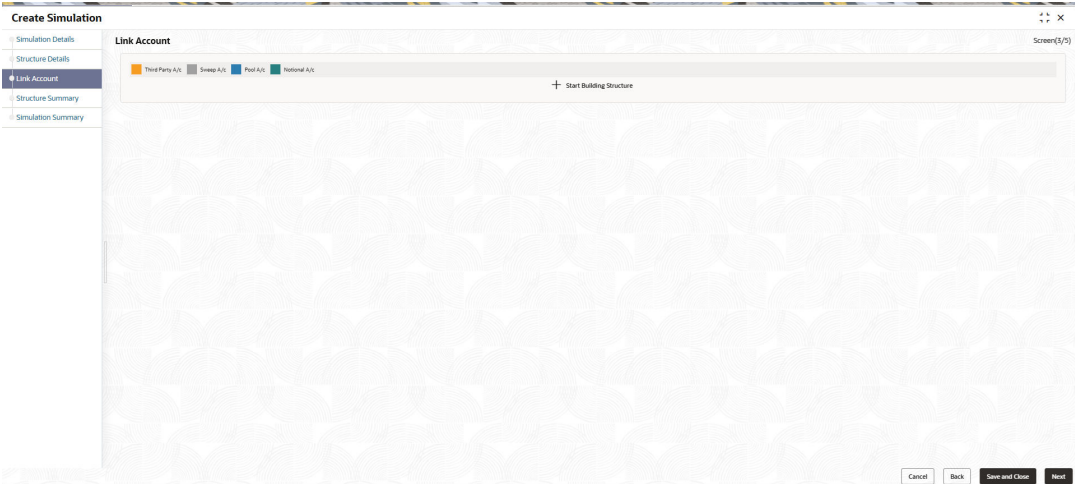
11.1.5 Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the accounts and form a hybrid simulation structure.

- 1. Click **Next** in the **Structure Details** screen to link the accounts.

The **Link Account** screen displays.

Figure 11-25 Link Account



2. Click **Start Building Structure** to link the accounts for the simulation structure.
The **Add Header Account** screen displays.

Figure 11-26 Add Header Account

Add Header Account									
Filter <input type="text"/>									
	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="radio"/>	00000786101003	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	00000123101003	ABC RETAIL		DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME		Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	2002305	ChildAcc3					Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	2002306	ChildAcc4					Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	2002307	ChildAcc5					Internal		N
<input type="radio"/>	2000301	ChildAcc1					Internal		N
Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) < 1 >									
Build Cancel									

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-20 Add Header Account – Field Description

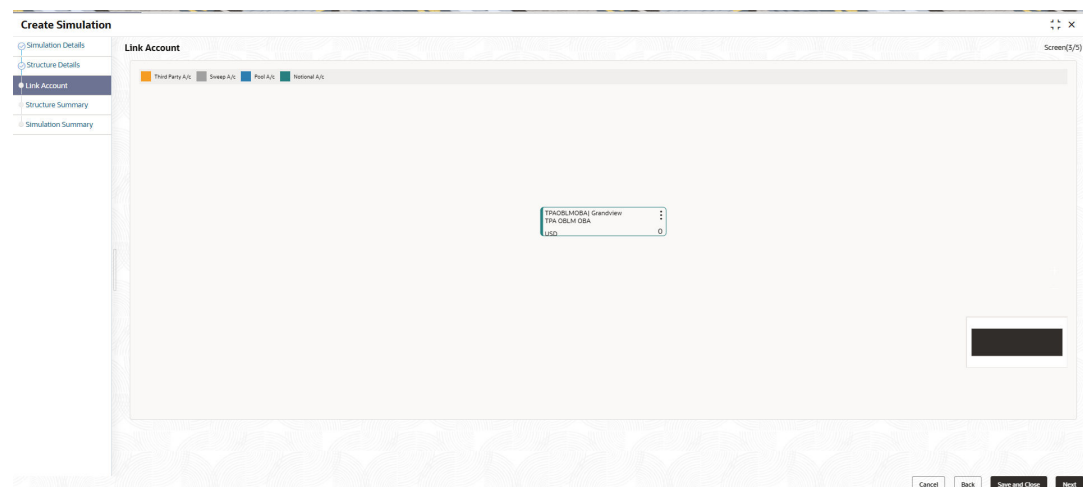
Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID of the account.

Table 11-20 (Cont.) Add Header Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • External • Internal
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

3. Select the notional account in the **Add Header Account** screen to add the notional header account.
4. Click **Build** to add the selected header account in the simulation structure.

The selected account is added to **Create Account Structure – Added Header Account** screen.


Figure 11-27 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-21 Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number of the header account.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

Table 11-21 (Cont.) Create Account Structure – Added Header Account - Field Description

Field	Description
 2	Displays the sweep direction and number of the child account(s) linked to the header account. Note: The upward arrow indicates sweeps direction from child to parent, while the downward arrow signifies the sweeps direction from parent to child.

5. Click  and then perform anyone of the following actions on the header node.
 - a. Click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

Note

For more details information, please refer to the **Step 6**.

- b. Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of header account.
The **Account Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-28 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name ALL Sports	Entity Name HEL_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number OBVAM_SYSACC_4874
Description OBVAM_SYSACC_4874 Notional Account	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code HEL
Account Category Pool	Location Sydney	Country Code AUS

Table 11-22 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name in which the account is maintained. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance in the account
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.

Table 11-22 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code for the account

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from header account.

Note

This option is disabled for the Header Account.

- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and header account from the simulation structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the header account in the simulation structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

- f. Click **Set Child Instructions** to set the child instructions to the child account of the header account.

Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

By default, only pool accounts are allowed when adding child nodes at the notional header level.

6. Click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.

Figure 11-29 Append Accounts in Structure

Append Accounts in Structure

☐ Sweep ☒ Pool

Filter

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Debits
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_3652	OBDX_SYSACC_3652 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_10379	OBDX_SYSACC_10379 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBVAM_SYSACC_4874	OBVAM_SYSACC_4874 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBVAM_SYSACC_9771	OBVAM_SYSACC_9771 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_8313	OBDX_SYSACC_8313 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	OBDX_SYSACC_6172	OBDX_SYSACC_6172 Notional Account		HEL_ENTITY_ID	HEL_ENTITY_NAME		External		N

Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) | < 1 >

Set Instructions **Build** **Cancel**

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-23 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) • Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

7. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.
8. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.
The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 11-30 Set Instructions

Set Instruction

Reallocation Method
Even Direct Distribution

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name
PH0001	BI20000010019
PH0001	BI20000010028
PH0001	BI20000010030
PH0001	BI20000010041
PH0001	00000786101003
PH0001	00000123101003

Build **Cancel**

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-24 Set Instructions – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Select the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Absolute Pro-Rata Distribution • Central Distribution • Even Direct Distribution • Even Distribution • Fair Share Distribution • No Reallocation • Percentage • Reverse Fair Share Distribution
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.

Set Instructions - Reallocation Method

9. Select the **Reallocation Method** as **Percentage** in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the simulation structure.

The **Reallocation Method - Percentage** screen displays.

Figure 11-31 Reallocation Method - Percentage

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	Allocation Percentage
PH0001	BI20000010019	15
PH0001	BI20000010028	15
PH0001	BI20000010030	15
PH0001	BI20000010041	15
PH0001	00000786101003	20
PH0001	00000123101003	20

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.


Table 11-25 Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description

Field	Description
Reallocation Method	Displays the method in which the interest is shared with the participating accounts within the account structure. By default, This field displays as Percentage .

Table 11-25 (Cont.) Reallocation Method - Percentage – Field Description


Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
Allocation Percentage	Specify the allocation percentage for the child accounts. Note: The sum of the allocation percentage for all the child accounts must be 100. This condition is applicable only for first level (accounts directly linked with Notional Header).

10. Click **Build** to add the pool accounts to the simulation structure.

11. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the parent account

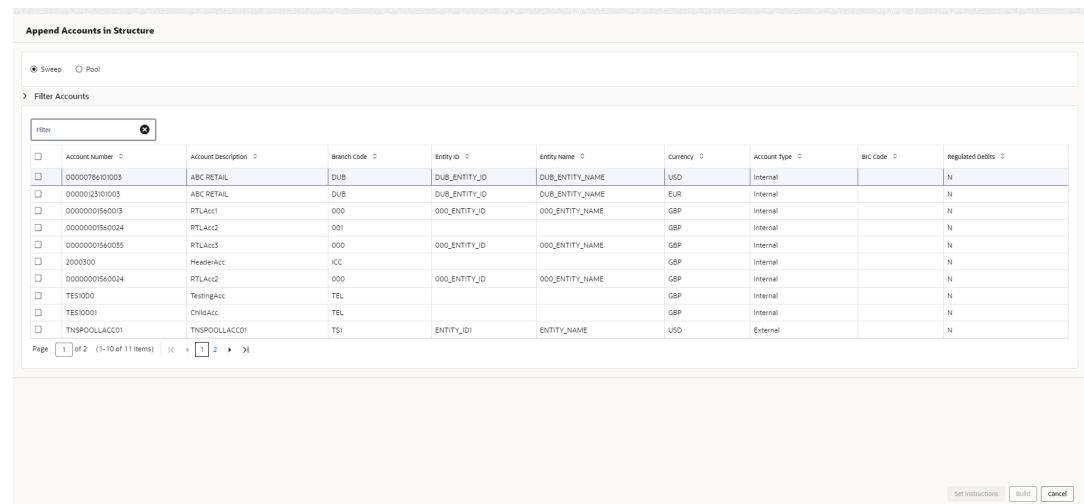
Create Account Structure - Append Accounts in Structure

Once the child accounts are linked to header account, the user can further set the instruction between an account pair along with the parent and child account information.

12. Click  and then click **Link Account** to add the child accounts for the header account.

The **Append Accounts in Structure** screen displays.


Figure 11-32 Append Accounts in Structure



Append Accounts in Structure

☒ Sweep ☐ Pool

> Filter Accounts

Filter 

<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Number	Account Description	Branch Code	Entity ID	Entity Name	Currency	Account Type	BIC Code	Regulated Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000786101003	ABC RETAIL	DUB	DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME	USD	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000123101003	ABC RETAIL	DUB	DUB_ENTITY_ID	DUB_ENTITY_NAME	EUR	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560013	RTLACC1	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560024	RTLACC2	001			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560035	RTLACC3	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	2000300	HeaderAcc	ICC			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	00000001560024	RTLACC2	000	000_ENTITY_ID	000_ENTITY_NAME	GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	TES1000	TestingAcc	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	TES10001	CHISAcc	TEL			GBP	Internal		N
<input type="checkbox"/>	TNSPOOLACC01	TNSPOOLACC01	TS1	ENTITY_ID1	ENTITY_NAME	USD	External		N

Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 11 items) | < 1 2 >

[Set instructions](#) [Build](#) [Cancel](#)

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-26 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Sweep/Pool	Select the account category for the account pair. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pool Sweep

Table 11-26 (Cont.) Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Account	Specify and search the complete or partial account details to display the list of accounts that matches across the fields.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the simulation structure creation.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code for the account.
Entity ID	Displays the Entity ID for the account.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the Entity ID.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Account Type	Displays the account type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • External (An account which is external to the Bank and linked for liquidity management) • Internal (An account which is internal to the Bank)
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code for the account.
Regulated Debits	Displays whether the account is regulated for debits or not. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

13. Select the **Checkbox** of the accounts to be added as child accounts for the header account.

14. Click **Set Instructions** to set the instruction of the selected the child accounts.

The **Set Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 11-33 Set Instructions

Parent Account Number and Name	Child Account Number and Name	2 Way Sweep	Priority*	Instruction
00000786101003	00000123101003	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	▼
00000786101003	2002305	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	▼
00000786101003	2002306	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	▼
00000786101003	2002307	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	▼
00000786101003	2000301	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select sweep priority	▼

Build Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-27 Append Accounts in Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Parent Account No & Name	Displays the parent account number & name of the structure.
Child Account No & Name	Displays the child account number & name of the structure.
Parent to Child	Switch on the toggle to enable the parent to child sweep for the account pair
Priority	Specify the sweep priority used to determine the order of execution across pairs at a level in the structure.
Instruction	Displays the instruction type for the account pair.



15. Click  in **Parent Account No & Name** column to view the instructions for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Instruction & Frequency

16. Click **Instruction & Frequency** tab to set the instruction and frequency for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen displays.

Figure 11-34 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency

The screenshot shows the 'Set Instruction' window. At the top, there are dropdowns for 'Parent Account Number and Name' (00000786101003), 'Child Account Number and Name' (00000123101003), a '2 Way Sweep' toggle, 'Priority' (1), and 'Instruction' (Zero Balance Model). Below this, the 'Instructions and Frequency' tab is selected. It contains several input fields: 'Instruction ID' (1), 'Instruction Priority' (1), 'Suspension Start Date' (calendar icon), 'Maximum Deficit' (12), 'Minimum Deficit' (empty), 'Frequency ID' (BOD), and buttons for '+ Add Frequency', '+ Add Sweep', and 'Save'. There are also search icons next to the ID fields.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.


Table 11-28 Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction ID	Click the Search icon and select the instruction ID to set between the account pair.
Instruction Priority	Specify the instruction priority across multiple instructions within an account pair.
Suspension Start Date	Select the suspension start date of the account pair.

Table 11-28 (Cont.) Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency – Field Description

Field	Description
Suspension End Date	Select the suspension end date of the account pair.
Frequency ID	Click the Search icon and select the frequency at which the account structure should be executed.
Collar Amount	Specify the collar amount set for executing sweep is displayed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Collar Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum	Specify the maximum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Maximum Deficit	Specify the maximum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum	Specify the minimum amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Minimum Deficit	Specify the minimum deficit amount for executing sweep. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Threshold Amount	Specify the threshold amount for executing sweep. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Threshold Model or Collar Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Multiple	Specify the amount in multiples of which the sweep is to be executed. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Percentage	Specify the percentage for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Percentage Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.
Fixed Amount	Specify the fixed amount for which the sweep is to be executed. Note: This field appears if the Instruction ID is selected as Fixed Amount Model or Range Based Model from the list. Value set at the product processor is displayed in an editable form.

17. Perform the following actions on the **Set Instructions – Instruction & Frequency** screen.

- a. Click  to delete the **Instruction** or **Frequency** of the account pair.
- b. Click **Add Sweep** to add the new instruction for the account pair.
- c. Click **Add Frequency** to add the new frequency for the account pair.

Set Instructions - Reverse Sweep

18. Click **Reverse Sweep** tab to set the reverse sweep instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep** screen displays.

Figure 11-35 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep

Set Instruction

Parent Account Number and Name

Child Account Number and Name

2 Way Sweep

Priority*

Instruction

00000786101003

00000123101003

☐

1

Instructions and Frequency

Reverse Sweep

Payment Instructions

Reverse Sweep Allowed

☐

Reverse Sweep Frequency

Save

00000786101003

2002305

☐

2

00000786101003

2002306

☐

3

00000786101003

2002307

☐

4

Build

Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-29 Set Instructions – Reverse Sweep – Field Description

Field	Description
Reverse Sweep Allowed	Switch on the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle to enable the reverse sweep for the account pair.
Reverse Sweep Frequency	Select the frequency at which the reverse sweep for the account structure should be executed. Note: This field appears only if the Reverse Sweep Allowed toggle is enabled

Set Instructions - Payment Instructions

19. Click **Payment Instructions** tab to set the payment instruction for the account pair.

The **Set Instructions – Payment Instructions** screen displays.

Figure 11-36 Set Instructions – Payment Instructions

Set Instruction

Parent Account Number and Name

Child Account Number and Name

2 Way Sweep

Priority*

Instruction

00000786101003

00000123101003

☐

1

Instructions and Frequency

Reverse Sweep

Payment Instructions

Use Default Instructions

☐

Oneway

FCUBSIFSERVICEFS

Parameters

Name

Value

TXNNARRATIVE.SWEEP

Sweep

TXNNARRATIVE.BVTSWEEP

BVT Sweep

TRNCODE.SWEEP

000

TRNCODE.REALLOC

000

TXNNARRATIVE.SWEEP

000

TwoWay

PMSinglePayOutService

Parameters

Name

Value

PmtInf.BeneficiaryInstNm

Bene Name Test

CdtrTrfXinf.CdtrAgtNm

CdtrAgt Name Test

PmtInf.PmtMtd

TRF

CdtrTrfXinf.IntrmAgt1

CdtrTrfXinf

Build

Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

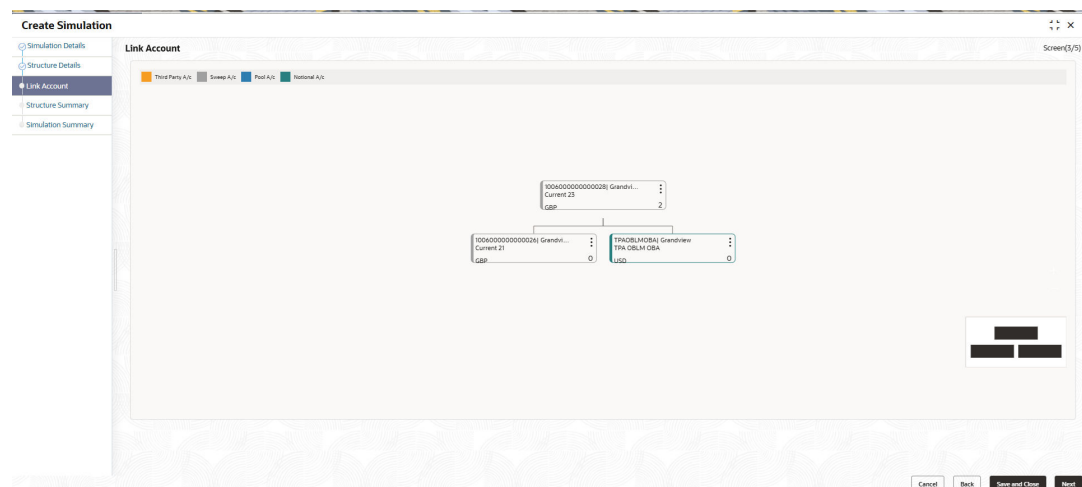
Table 11-30 Set Instructions – Payment Instruction – Field Description

Field	Description
Use Default Instructions	Switch on the Use Default Instructions toggle whether the default payment instruction is being applied or not. The system always defaults the toggle ON for the account pair to use the default payment instruction.
Child to Parent	Select the child to parent parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in Payment Parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parent to Child	Select the parent to child parameters from the drop-down list. The list displays all the parameters that are set for the account in payment parameters setup. Note: This field appears only if the Use Default Instructions toggle is disabled.
Parameters	Displays the table with the name and value set for the selected parameter.

20. Click **Build** to add the child accounts to the simulation structure.

The **Create Account Structure - Link Account - View** screen displays.

Figure 11-37 Create Account Structure - Link Account - View



Note

Only Header node and its immediate child accounts will appear on the screen initially. To view further nodes, click on the respective nodes to expand and view its child accounts. Pagination will be displayed at every level of structure layer and displayed if the number of nodes exceeds the allowed limit as per the configuration

21. Click and then perform anyone of the following actions on the child accounts node.

- a. Click **Link Account** to add the additional child accounts.
 - b. Click **View Account Details** to view the account details of the accounts.
- The **Account Details** screen displays

Figure 11-38 Account Details

Account Details		
Customer Name ABC RETAIL	Entity Name DUB_ENTITY_NAME	Account Number 00000786101003
Description ABC RETAIL	Bank Name Futura Bank	Bank Code 0020
Available Balance	IBAN	Branch Code DUB
Account Category Sweep	Location Kilkenny	Country Code IRL

OK

Table 11-31 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the particular account.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the account. Note: This field appears only for External Accounts.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code of the account.
Available Balance	Displays the balance of the account.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN number of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.
Account Category	Displays the Category of the account.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code of the account.

- c. Click **Delink Account** to delink the child account from parent account.
- d. Click **Delink Account Hierarchy** to delink all the child accounts and parent account of the simulation structure.
- e. Click **Replace Account** to replace the account in the simulation structure.

Note

This option is disabled, if the account being replaced has child accounts.

22. Click **Search** button to filter the accounts which need to be added to the simulation structure.

23. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
24. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Structure Summary**).
25. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
26. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

11.1.6 Structure Summary

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view the structure details with the tree created.

The **Structure Summary** screen provides the summary of the structure created or modified. The tree will display unidirectional or bidirectional arrows as per the direction of sweep between the Child and Parent accounts.

1. Click **Next** in the **Link Account** screen after successfully capturing the data, to view the summary screen.

The **Structure Summary** screen displays.

Figure 11-39 Structure Summary

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-32 Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Structure Description	Displays the description for the structure.
Structure Type	Displays the type of structure.
Interest Method	Displays the interest method.

Table 11-32 (Cont.) Structure Summary – Field Description

Field	Description
Investment Sweeps	Displays the interest method. Note: This field is available only for sweep structures.
Balance Type	Displays the type of balance.
FX Rate Pickup	Displays the FX rate pickup.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date from when the structure is effective.
End Date	Displays the date till when the structure is effective.
Instruction ID	Displays the instruction ID. Note: This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
Default Frequency	Displays the default frequency to be executed.
Reverse Frequency	Displays the reverse frequency to be executed. Note: This field appears only for sweep type of structure.
Reallocation Method	Displays the reallocation method.
Central Account Number	Displays the central account number to be applied. Note: This field appears only for the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution .
Central Account Branch	Displays the central account branch. Note: This field appears only for the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution .
Central Account Currency	Displays the central account currency. Note: This field appears only for the Reallocation Method is selected as Central Distribution .
Sweep on Currency Holidays	Displays whether the sweep on currency holidays is allowed or not.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the rate pick up for the sweeps on currency holidays.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type to be used if the underlying structure has cross currency pairs.
Holiday Treatment	Displays the type of holiday treatment.
Maximum Backward Days	Displays the maximum number of days that the system can go back to execute the structure when the execution day falls on a holiday.
Backward Treatment	Displays the backward treatment to be applied.
Status	Displays the current status of the structure.
Cross Currency	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different currencies or not.
Cross Border	Displays whether the structure is created with accounts in different countries or not.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Displays whether the structure is created with the external bank or not.
Version Number	Displays the version number of the structure.

2. Point to an account on the tree hierarchy.

The **Account Details** tooltip displays.

 **Note**

Refer the **Account Details** section in **Link Account** topic for a detailed explanation.

3. Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
4. Select **Excel** from the **Export** dropdown list to download the structure details in excel (.xls) format.
5. Select **Compare** to compare the difference in values.
6. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**). In case, the user wants to make some changes before saving the structure.
7. Click **Submit and Next** to save and submit the structure.
8. Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

11.1.7 Simulation Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to simulate the structure for the selected simulation period and calculate the interest.

1. On the **Structure Summary** screen, click **Next**.

The **Simulation Summary** screen displays.

Figure 11-40 Simulation Summary

2. Specify the fields on **Simulation Summary** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-33 Simulation Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation From Date	Select the date from when the data has to be simulated.

Table 11-33 (Cont.) Simulation Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation To Date	Select the date till when the data has to be simulated. This date should be always greater than the From date.

3. Click **Generate Advice** to generate the simulation advice.

Liquidity Management Benefit Advice is generated in PDF format and will have the following details.

- Interest income earned for the simulation period based on the IC Group mapped.
- Interest income earned for the simulation period as a part of the structure.

The user can compare and arrive at the benefit of having the participating accounts in structure.

4. Click **Refresh** button to view the status and download report link will be shown.
5. Click **Previous** to navigate back to the **Structure Summary** screen.
6. Click **Close** to discard the updated details and close the **Simulation** screen.
7. Click **Create Structure** to convert the simulated structure into an actual structure.

Once the simulated structure is initiated, the structure goes through the authorization process and on appropriate approval becomes an actual structure.

Note

The simulated structure is converted to actual structure only for the existing customers and their accounts.

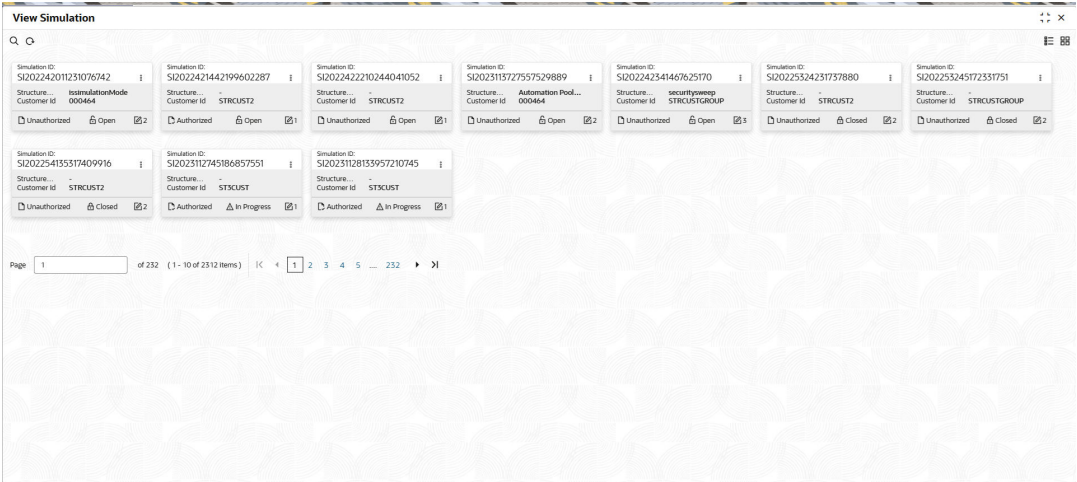
11.2 View Simulation

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of the simulation structure maintained in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management system.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **Simulation**. Under **Simulation DS**, click **View Simulation**

The **View Simulation** screen displays.


Figure 11-41 View Simulation



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-34 View Simulation - Field Description

Field	Description
Simulation ID	Displays the simulation ID.
Simulation Description	Displays the description of the Simulation.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Authorized Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

- Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.

- If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Simulation Structure Summary** screen displays.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

11.3 Edit Simulation Structure


This topic describes the systematic instructions to edit the existing simulation structures.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.

2. Under **Structure**, click **Simulation**. Under **Simulation DS**, click **View Simulation**.

The **View Simulation** screen displays.

For more information on the screen, refer to the [View Simulation](#) section.

3. Click  on the **Simulation Structure** widget, click **Unlock** to edit the simulation structure.

The **Simulation Details** screen displays.

Note

Follow the instructions flow from the [Simulation Details](#) to modify the simulation structure.

11.4 Simulation File Upload

This topic describes the information about the various file upload for simulation.

Simulation for new prospect requires the following file uploads to simulate the structure.

File Type Supported: CSV & TXT

Customer Data

Customer Data Template:

LMPROSPECT~CustomerID~CustomerName~BranchCode~BankCode~ParentCustomerID~Address~Source_Customer_ID~Source_System~Short_Name~Customer_Type~Customer_Category~Relationship_Manager_ID~Address_Line_1~Address_Line_2~Address_Line_3~Address_Line_4~Country~Postal_Code~Deceased~Frozen~Whereabouts_Unkown~Sanction_Check_Required~Walk-in Customer~Language~Nationality~LMPROSPECT

Sample:

LMPROSPECT~P0001~TATAGROUP~APQ~0020~P0001~ADDR1~P0001~OBLMUI~TATAGROUP~I~BIBILU~ADDR1~ADDR2~ADDR3~ADDR4~USA~~N~N~N~N~N~ENG~USA~LMPROSPECT

Account Data**Account Data Template:**

LMSIACCOUNT~AccountNumber~CustomerName~CustomerId~AccountDescription~Account
ResidentType~AccountStatus~AccountType~ExternalAccount~Currency~IBAN~BranchID~Bra
nchDescription~AllowUnlimitedDebit~Account_category~CurrentBalance~LastUpdatedOn~Not
ionalPooling~Source_Customer_Account~Address_Line_1~Address_Line_2~Address_Line_3~
Address-
Line_4~Country~No_Credit~NoDebit~Blocked~Frozen~Dormant~ExternalCreditApproval_Req
uired~ExternalCreditApprovalSystem~Host_Code~Account_Open_Date~Account_Class~Grou
p_Code~LMSIACCOUNT

Sample:

LMSIACCOUNT~ACUSD0001~TATAGROUP~P0001~Tataaccount01~R~A~S~Internal~GBP~
0000~APQ~DEB BRANCH~Y~S~0~2018-11-30~N~ACUSD0001~addr1~aad2~addr3~addr4
~USA~N~N~N~N~N~N~HOST1~FCUBS~2021-04-01~~~LMSIACCOUNT

Account Balance**Account Balance Template:**

LMSIVDBALANCE~ACC_NO~CCY~BRANCH_CODE~ACY_AVL_BAL~VALUE_DT~LMSIVD
BALANCE

Sample:

LMSIVDBALANCE~ACUSD0001~GBP~APQ~1000~2021-04-22~LMSIVDBALANCE

12

Dashboards

This topic describes the information on dashboards assigned to each user role and about the organization of these dashboards.

The global liquidity management dashboard provides the various information to the user who logs in based on the role associated.

The key features of the dashboard are as follows:

- Easy access to alerts and exceptions based on the role.
- Easy view of the data of the customers.
- Summary of the transactions for bank managers to view logically categorized applications for easy analysis and processing.

The user can view the following dashboards based on the **User Role** mapped:

- Banker Dashboard
- RM/Corporate Dashboard

Every Liquidity Management will have a factory shipped branch called the LMB branch in which the currency exchange rates are maintained. All the currencies shown in the dashboard are converted based on these rates.

The following topics explain the features associated with each dashboard, the groups, and the **User Role** associated with each group.

- [Banker Dashboard](#)
This topic describes about the various widgets on the Banker Dashboard.
- [RM Dashboard](#)
This topic describes about the various widgets on the RM Dashboard.

12.1 Banker Dashboard

This topic describes about the various widgets on the Banker Dashboard.

In the **Banker Dashboard**, the application allows the user to do the following:

- View a system wide summary of the Liquidity Management transactions as well as system alerts and exceptions based on the role.
- View the data of all the customers that the user has access to.

The various widgets for the bankers are discussed under the following headings.

Alerts

This widget displays the system alerts generated by all the maintenance screens to the banker. This real time notification to the banker can reduce the turnaround time on roadblocks.

Currency Wise Liability

This widget displays the currency wise liability balances across regions in five main currencies (USD, EUR, GBP, JPY and SGD). This is shown as a bar graph. The user can view the balances by hovering over the graph.

This gives a ready reference on regional currency positions for FX planning.

Top Five Customers Balances

This widget lists the top five customers based on the total available balance. The balances are segregated for sweep structures and pool structures and the cumulative balances are shown for both. It helps to identify the top liquidity customers in a period and strategize the sale and customer retention accordingly.

The various columns in this widget are as follows:

Table 12-1 Top Five Customers Balances - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer	Displays the customer name.
Amount	Displays the balance amount of the customer.
Currency	Displays the currency of the balance amount.

Top Five Customers - Sweep Volume in Numbers

This widget displays the most active sweep customers for the day. It can help in estimating revenue from each customer when the charges are sweep based.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

Table 12-2 Top Five Customers - Sweep Volume in Numbers - Field Description

Field	Description
Entity ID	Displays the entity ID.
Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Count	Displays the count of sweeps.

Top Five Cross Border Sweeps

This widget displays the top five cross border sweeps for the day in terms of sweep amount. The user can drill down and view the details of the sweep.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

Table 12-3 Top Five Cross Border Sweeps - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
From Account	Displays the account number from which the sweep was done.
Amount	Displays the amount in the account.
To Account	Displays the account number to which the sweep was done.
Amount	Displays the amount in the account.

Pending Task

This widget lists all the pending authorization tasks. The user can drill down the list to view the authorization screen. It helps to prioritize and ascertain the authorizations.

Exception List

This widget lists out all the exceptions encountered for the day and pending for clearance.

12.2 RM Dashboard

This topic describes about the various widgets on the RM Dashboard.

RM Dashboard allows the user to view the summary of Liquidity Management transactions and the relevant system alerts. The various dashboards for corporate are discussed under the following headings.

1. Click **RM Dashboard** tab on the screen.

The system displays the list of customers.

2. Select the customer for which the dashboard has to be displayed.

The dashboard for the selected customer displays.

Account Map

In this widget, the user can view the currency wise balances of a corporate across all structures in a location. The user can hover over the dots in a region to see the balances.

The color of the dots is different depending on the balances:

Table 12-4 Account Map - Color Description

Color Dot	Description
Green	The location has positive balances across the currencies.
Amber	The location has both positive and negative balances across the currencies.
Red	The location has negative balances across the currencies.

Currency Balances - Past 30 days

This widget displays the corporate currency wise total positions on a day for the past 30 days. The currency balance refers to the EOD balances. It helps to ascertain the global currency positions of the corporate and the changes in currency positions.

Scheduled Sweeps - Today

This widget displays the list of sweeps scheduled for the day. The scheduled sweeps will be displayed as per the logged in user's time zone.

The various columns in the widget are as follows:

Table 12-5 Scheduled Sweeps - Today - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the Structure ID.
Child Account	Displays the child account number.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account number.
Instruction	Displays the instruction that the pair is assigned.

13

Advices

This topic describes the information about the various advices which can be generated using the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

Advices allows the user to generate the information on the various operations of the system.

- [Generate Advices](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to generate the various advices using the **Advices** screen.

13.1 Generate Advices

This topic provides the systematic instructions to generate the various advices using the **Advices** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Advices**.

The **Advices** screen displays.

Figure 13-1 Advices

The screenshot shows the 'Advices' screen with the following fields and controls:

- Advice Name:** A dropdown menu with 'Select an option' and a 'Required' label.
- Template:** A text input field.
- Format:** A dropdown menu with 'pdf' and a 'Required' label.
- Customer ID:** A text input field with a search icon and a 'Required' label.
- Structure ID:** A text input field with a search icon and a 'Required' label.
- Structure Type:** A dropdown menu with 'Select an option' and a 'Required' label.
- From Date:** A date picker with a calendar icon and a 'Required' label.
- To Date:** A date picker with a calendar icon and a 'Required' label.
- Generate:** A button at the bottom left.

2. Specify the fields on **Advices** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 13-1 Advices – Field Description

Field	Description
Advice Name	Select the name of the advice to be generated from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Interest Reallocation Advice• Interest Paid Advice

Table 13-1 (Cont.) Advices – Field Description

Field	Description
Template	Displays the template of the advice based on the advice name selected.
Format	Displays the format type to generate. The advices are always generated in PDF format.
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer ID for which the advice is to be generated. The list displays all the customer IDs maintained in the system.
Structure ID	Click Search icon to view and select the structure ID for which the advice is to be generated. The list displays all the structure IDs maintained in the system.
Structure Type	Select the type of the structure from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Sweep • Pool • Hybrid Note: This field displays only if the Advice Name is selected as Interest Reallocation Advice .
From Date	Specify the start date from when to generate the advice.
To Date	Specify the end date till when to generate the advice.

- Click **Generate** to generate the advices for specific customer, structure id and date range.

Interest Reallocation Advice:

This advice provides the details for interest reallocation for specific customer and structure ID. The user can view it as daily advice and range advice.

- On **Advices** screen, select the **Advice Name** field as **Interest Reallocation Advice** and select the required details.
- Click **Generate** to generate the Interest Reallocation advice.

The **Interest Reallocation Advice** is generated. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 13-2 Interest Reallocation Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Structure Type	Displays the structure type.
From Date	Displays the date from when the advice is generated.
To Date	Displays the date till when the advice is generated.
Header Account Number	Displays the header account number.
Header Account Branch	Displays the header account branch.
Header Account Currency	Displays the header account currency.
Total Interest Amount Paid	Displays the total interest amount paid.
Interest Amount Currency	Displays the interest amount currency.
Interest Payment Date	Displays the interest payment date.
Reallocation Parent	Displays the re-allocation parent.

Table 13-2 (Cont.) Interest Reallocation Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account.
Branch	Displays the branch.
Parent Account	Displays the parent account.
Currency	Displays the currency.
Child Account	Displays the child account.
Number	Displays the number.
Child Account	Displays the child account.
Branch	Displays the branch.
Reallocated	Displays the reallocated.
Amount CCY	Displays the amount currency.
Exchange	Displays the exchange.
Rate	Displays the rate.
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount.
Reallocated	Displays the reallocated.
Execution Date Reallocation Type	Displays the execution date reallocation type.

Interest Paid Advice:

This advice provides the details for interest paid to the specific customer and structure ID. The user can view it as daily advice and range advice.

- On **Advices** screen, select the **Advice Name** field as **Interest Paid Advice** and select the required details.
- Click **Generate** to generate the Interest Paid advice.

The **Interest Paid Advice** is generated. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 13-3 Interest Paid Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Structure Type	Displays the structure type.
From Date	Displays the from date.
To Date	Displays the to date.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID.
Product	Displays the product.
Reallocation Type	Displays the reallocation type.
Residual Balance Interest Type	Displays the residual balance interest type.
Interest Amount for Residual Balances	Displays the interest amount for residual balances.

Table 13-3 (Cont.) Interest Paid Advice – Field Description

Field	Description
Interest Liquidation Date	Displays the interest liquidation date.
Reallocated Interest Type	Displays the reallocated interest type.
Reallocated Interest Amount	Display the reallocated interest amount.
Interest Reallocation date	Display the interest reallocation date.

Real Time Liquidity Management

This topic describes the information about the structure maintenance in Real Time Liquidity Management.

In the Real Time Liquidity Structure, when a participant account does not have sufficient balance to honor the incoming debits based on its own balances, the said account would be funded by the other participant account\ on a Real Time basis based on certain pre-defined rules provided the contribution accounts are themselves having the balance.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [RTL Structure Maintenance](#)
This topic describes about the various steps for developing a new structure in Real Time Liquidity Management.
- [RTL Flow](#)
This topic describes the information about the initiation of Real Time Liquidity.
- [RTL Monitor](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the RTL executions that has happened for a specific customer ID and structure ID in the specified date range.
- [RTL Sublimit Monitor](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the sublimit utilization for an account participating in a given RTL structure ID over the given period of time.

14.1 RTL Structure Maintenance

This topic describes about the various steps for developing a new structure in Real Time Liquidity Management.

Structure creation system allows the user:

- **Create Structures**
- **Add Accounts to Structure**
- **Create Groups for the Accounts**

The system allows the user to add as many accounts and create as many groups as required.

- [Create RTL Structure](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a new RTL Structure details.

14.1.1 Create RTL Structure

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a new RTL Structure details.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Structure**.
2. Under **Structure**, click **RTL Structure**.

The **RTL Structure** screen displays.


Figure 14-1 RTL Structure

Structure Description	Customer ID	Header Account	Authorization Status
FCUBS_RTL_011	006077	1010101023	Unauthorized
ExtraCaseMC	RTLCUST01	0000000420948	Unauthorized
SCGBP2	RTLCUST01	0000000420584	Unauthorized
TestingStructure	RTLCUST01	EC10000631571	Rejected
BM_Test2	JOHNSONCONTROLS	JOHNSONELECTRICALS	Authorized
Single Currency 2	RTLCUST01	00000000420356	Authorized
bugres2	RTLCUST01	0000000420968	Authorized
DemoStructure	RTLCUST01	0000000420965	Rejected
ddd	000464	OBOK_SYSACC_8665	Unauthorized
RTLAAuthTest	STRCUSTGROUP	STRACCT1	Authorized

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-1 RTL Structure – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Header Account	Displays the header account number in structure hierarchy.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Authorized Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification made to the record.

3. Click  to create new structure details.
- [Create Structure Details](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a structure details.
- [Link Account](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to add accounts into the structure from the existing list of accounts in DDA for that particular customer.
- [Group Account](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to group these accounts.
- [Summary](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the summary details of the RTL Structure Creation.

14.1.1.1 Create Structure Details

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create a structure details.

1. Click + button on the **RTL structure** screen.
The **Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 14-2 Structure Details

The screenshot shows the 'Structure Details' screen within the 'Structure Creation' window. The left sidebar contains links for 'Link Account', 'Group Account', and 'Summary'. The main area is divided into several sections:

- Customer Information:** Customer ID (Required), Customer Name, Structure ID (RTL5730), and Structure Description (Required).
- Dates and Currency:** Start Date (Required), End Date, Currency Type (Single/Multi), Header Account (Required), Description, Currency, and Branch.
- Rate and Holiday Settings:** Rate Type (Standard), Rate Pickup (Offline), Process On Currency Holidays (toggle), and Currency Holiday Rate (Previous Day).
- Status and Version:** Status (Active/Paused/Expired) and Version (1).

Buttons at the bottom right include 'Next', 'Save and Close', and 'Cancel'.

- Specify the fields on **Structure Details** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-2 Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting the customer ID.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID on selecting the customer ID.
Structure Description	Specify the description of the structure.
Start Date	Select the date from when the structure should start participating into real time liquidity related activities.
End Date	Select the date till when the structure should stop participating.
Currency Type	Select the type of currency from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Single: If selected, the participating accounts having same currency as of header account will be able to participate. Multi: If selected, the participating accounts can have a currency different from the header account.
Header Account	Click Search to view and select the account (for the selected customer) to act as a header in structure hierarchy.
Account Name	Displays the account name on selecting the header account.
Header Currency	Displays the header currency on selecting the header account.
Header Branch	Displays the branch code of the header on selecting the header account.
Rate Type	Displays the rate type always as standard.

Table 14-2 (Cont.) Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Rate Pickup	<p>Select the Rate Pickup from the list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Offline: The currency conversion rate will be picked up from already updated tables • Online: As of now, this option is not supported by the system. <p>Note: This field is enabled only if the Currency Type is selected as Multi.</p>
Process on Currency Holidays	<p>Select the process on currency holidays from the list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes (switch ON) • No <p>Note: This field is enabled only if the Currency Type is selected as Multi.</p>
Currency Holiday Rate	<p>Select the currency holiday rate from the list. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Previous Day: The previous working day rate is applicable for currency conversion. • Average Rate: The average rate calculated by the system is applicable. <p>Note: This field is enabled only if the Currency Type is selected as Multi.</p>
Status	<p>Displays the status of the structure. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active: This is a default selection. It means that the structure will actively participate in real time liquidity activity during the period (between start and end date of structure). • Pause: The user can pause the structure. • Expired: This is non-editable field. This option will be automatically defaulted by the system when the current date goes beyond structure end date. To restore the previous status of structure (either active or pause), the user has to change the end date in future.
Version	<p>Displays the version number to indicate the number of modifications done to the structure. This field is managed by the system.</p>

3. Click **Next** to navigate to the next screen (**Link Account**).
4. Click **Save and Close** to save the changes and close the window.
5. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

14.1.1.2 Link Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to add accounts into the structure from the existing list of accounts in DDA for that particular customer.

1. On **Structure Details** screen, click **Next**.

The **Link Account** screen displays.


Figure 14-3 Link Account

The screenshot shows the 'Link Account' interface within the 'Structure Creation' application. On the left, a sidebar contains links for 'Structure Details', 'Link Account' (which is highlighted), 'Group Account', and 'Summary'. The main workspace is titled 'Link Account' and features a search bar containing the text '1010101012'. Below the search bar, a dropdown menu is open, displaying the following information: 'Account Number: 1010101012', 'Description: ACCRTL23', 'Account Currency: GBP', and 'Branch Code: RTL'. At the bottom right of the screen, there are four buttons: 'Previous', 'Next', 'Save and Close', and 'Cancel'.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-3 Link Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Description	Displays the description of the account.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the account.

2. Click  to add an account into the structure.

The **Link Account Popup** screen displays.

Figure 14-4 Link Account Popup

The screenshot displays the 'Link Account' popup form. It is organized into several sections. The top section includes an 'Account' field with a magnifying glass icon and a 'Required' label, an 'Account Name' field, a 'Subscription Start Date' field with a calendar icon (showing 'March 3, 2021'), and a 'Subscription End Date' field with a calendar icon (showing 'March 31, 2022'). The middle section contains 'Suspension Start Date' and 'Suspension End Date' fields, both with calendar icons. The bottom section features a 'Submit Amount' field, a 'Submit Currency' field, a 'Submit Frequency' dropdown menu (set to 'Select Frequency'), a 'Submit Start Date' field with a calendar icon, and a 'Submit End Date' field with a calendar icon. At the bottom right corner, there are two buttons: 'Add' and 'Cancel'.

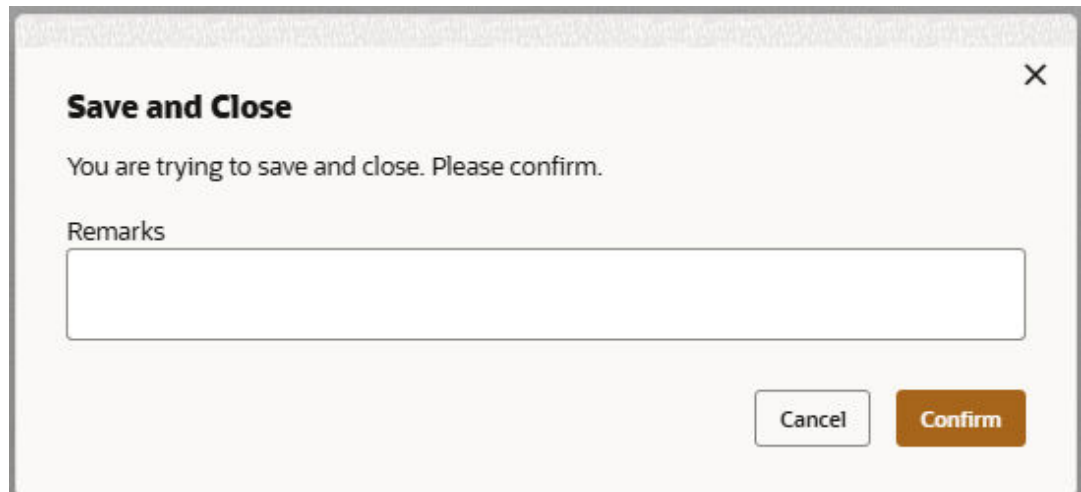
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-4 Link Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Account	Click Search to view and select the account from the list of accounts (belonging to selected customer) in structure hierarchy.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Subscription Start Date	Select the date from when the account will start participating in the structure.
Subscription End Date	Select the date till when the account will stop participating in the structure.
Suspension Start Date	Select the date from when the account will be temporarily suspended from the structure.
Suspension End Date	Select the date from when the account will start participating in the structure. Once again. i.e. After temporary pause
Sublimit Amount	Specify the maximum amount (applicable for period defined by Sublimit Frequency) that the participant account will contribute to the structure
Sublimit Currency	Displays the currency of the selected account.
Sublimit Frequency	Select the frequency (duration) for which the sublimit amount will be applicable.
Sublimit Frequency Start Date	Select the date from when the sublimit will be applicable for the period.
Sublimit Frequency End Date	Select the date from when the sublimit will cease to apply.
Sublimit Utilization	Once the system processes Real Time liquidity, for the accounts which have sublimit defined, this field displays the sublimit amount that is utilized during the processing.

3. Click **Add** to add the link account details.
4. Click **Cancel** to cancel the link account details without adding.
5. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Structure Details**).
6. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Group Account**).
7. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.

The **Save - Confirmation Message** popup screen displays.

Figure 14-5 Save - Confirmation Message

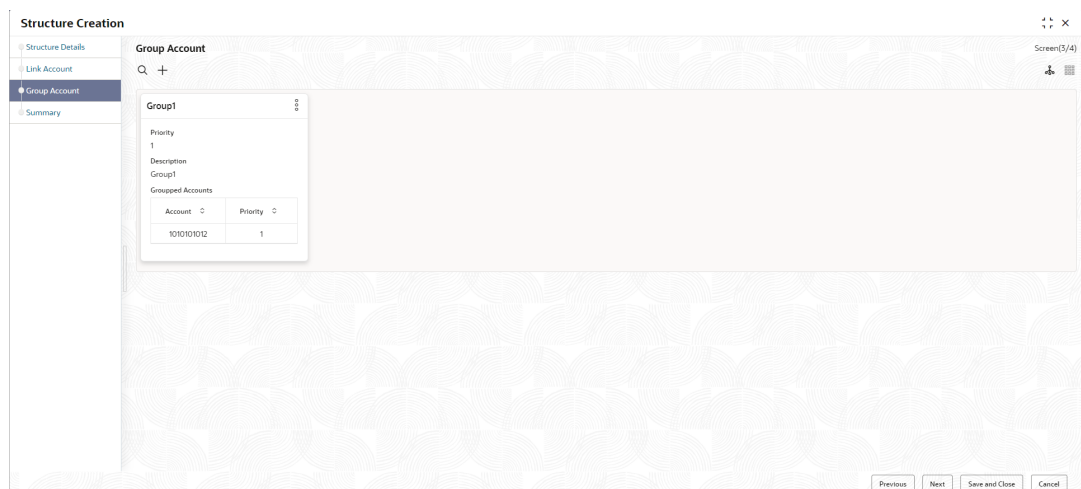
A modal dialog box titled "Save and Close" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The text inside reads: "You are trying to save and close. Please confirm." Below this is a text input field labeled "Remarks". At the bottom right are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Confirm".

8. Click **Confirm** to save the details.
9. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

14.1.1.3 Group Account

This topic describes the systematic instructions to group these accounts.

1. On **Link Account** screen, click **Next** .
The **Group Account** screen displays.

Figure 14-6 Group Account

The "Group Account" screen is part of the "Structure Creation" process. It features a sidebar with navigation options: "Structure Details", "Link Account", "Group Account" (selected), and "Summary". The main area is titled "Group Account" and contains a search bar, a "+" icon, and a "Group1" card. The card displays "Priority 1" and "Description Group1". Below this is a table titled "Grouped Accounts" with columns "Account" and "Priority". The table contains one row: "1010101012" with "Priority 1". At the bottom right are buttons: "Previous", "Next", "Save and Close", and "Cancel".


2. Click  to add an account into the structure.
The **Group Account** screen displays.

Figure 14-7 Group Account

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-5 Group Account – Field Description

Field	Description
Group Name	Specify the name of the group.
Description	Specify the description of the group.
Group Priority	Specify the group priority. The RTL process is executed based on the given priority. Lower the number, higher is the priority.
Accounts	Select the account to be added into the group. While adding the account into the group, the priority of the account (within the group) can be specified. Once the account is added into the group, the same cannot be added in the same or any other group again within that structure.

3. Select the account which has to be added into the group from the left pane of the screen.

Note

The same account cannot be added in the same or any other group again within that structure.

4. Specify the priority of the account (within the group) added into the group.
5. Click **Save** to add the group details.
6. Click **Cancel** to cancel the group details without saving.
7. Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Link Account**).
8. Click **Next** to save and navigate to the next screen (**Summary**).
9. Click **Save and Close** to save and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure gets saved and available in Summary screen.
10. Click **Cancel** to close the details without saving.

14.1.1.4 Summary

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the summary details of the RTL Structure Creation.

The user can view the structure hierarchy (along with important structure attributes) in the **Summary** screen before finalizing the structure.

1. On **Group Account** screen, click **Next**.

The **Summary - Structure Details** screen displays.

Figure 14-8 Summary - Structure Details

The screenshot displays the 'Summary' screen for 'Structure Creation'. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with 'Structure Details', 'Link Account', 'Group Account', and 'Summary' (selected). The main content area is titled 'Summary' and includes 'Edit' and 'Delete' buttons. Below this, the 'Structure Details' section lists various attributes in a grid:

Structure Name	Currency Type	Status	Structure ID
FCUBS_RTL_011	Single	Expired	RTL4919
Currency	Process On Currency Holidays	Customer ID	Rate Type
GBP	No	006077	Standard
Currency Holiday Rate	Customer Name	Rate Pickup	
	CUSTRTL01	Offline	
Header Account	Start Date	Version	Header Account Name
1010101025	March 3, 2021	1	ACCRTL22
End Date			
March 31, 2022			

Below the grid is the 'Group Information' section, which includes a legend for 'header account' (green) and 'Group Name Group' (orange). A diagram shows a hierarchy with a green box '1010101025 GBP ACCRTL22' at the top and an orange box '1010101012 GBP ACCRTL25' below it, connected by a line. The bottom of the screen has 'Audit', 'Previous', and 'Cancel' buttons.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-6 Structure Details Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Name	Displays the name of the structure.
Structure ID	Displays the unique structure ID.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer.
Header Account	Displays the header account details.
Header Account Name	Displays the name of the header account.

Table 14-6 (Cont.) Structure Details Summary - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Type	Displays the type of the currency.
Currency	Displays the currency.
Rate Type	Displays the type of the rate. This field appears if the currency type is selected as Multi .
Rate Pickup	Displays the pickup rate. This field appears if the currency type is selected as Multi .
Start Date	Displays the start date of the structure.
End Date	Displays the end date of the structure.
Status	Displays the status of the structure.
Process On Currency Holidays	Displays the process details on the currency holidays.
Currency Holiday Rate	Displays the currency holiday rate.
Version	Displays the version of the structure.

- Click on the info button in tree hierarchy to display the details of the account such as **Group Name**, **Priority**, **Group Description**, and **Linked Accounts**.
- Select **Delete** to delete the structure.
- Select **Authorize** to authorize the structure.
- Click **Previous** to navigate to the previous screen (**Group Account**).
- Click **Cancel** to discard the updated details and close the Structure screen. In such case, the structure will not get saved.

14.2 RTL Flow

This topic describes the information about the initiation of Real Time Liquidity.

RTL execution kick starts whenever DDA sends a request for certain amount for an account.

Initiate RTL Block

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to block the requested amount.
- DDA invokes InitiateRTLBlock on the Account for which it requires the amount, with partial required as **Y**.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management fetches the RTL structure with Header Account based on the Account send by the DDA.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will select child accounts based on the least priority and sends CreateECABlk request to the DDA to block the amount. It will continue till the requested amount is fetched or till the traversing of the child accounts is complete.

Post RTL

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to credit the amount to the Header account.

- DDA will invoke PostRTL with an existing RTL reference ID.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will send the CreateExtAccEcaEntries request to the DDA with the credit and debit information.

UnDo RTL

- This is the API exposed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management to cancel the block request.
- DDA will invoke UndoRTL with an existing RTL reference ID.
- Oracle Banking Liquidity Management will send CloseEcablk request to the DDA to cancel the block placed against all the child accounts of the structure.

14.3 RTL Monitor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the RTL executions that has happened for a specific customer ID and structure ID in the specified date range.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**. Under **Oracle Banking Liquidity Management System**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **RTL Monitor**.

The **RTL Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 14-9 RTL Monitor

The screenshot shows the RTL Monitor interface. At the top, there are search filters for Customer ID, Customer Name, Start Date, End Date, Structure ID, and Structure Description. Below these are Search and Reset buttons. The main section displays a table of transactions with columns: RTL Reference ID, Date, DDA Reference ID, Header Account, Requested Amount, Transaction Currency, Amount Processed, and Status. Below the table is a pagination bar showing 'Page 1 (0 of 0 items)'. At the bottom, there is a section for Transaction Details with columns: Group ID, Group Description, Account Number, Account Description, Account Currency, Branch Code, Branch Name, ECA Reference Number, Amount Processed, Transaction Currency, Exchange Rate, and Status. This section also shows 'No data to display' and a pagination bar.

3. Specify the field on **RTL Monitor** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-7 RTL Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Structure ID	Click Search to view and select the structure ID (linked to the selected customer ID).
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure.
Start Date	Select the date from when the RTL execution details for the particular structure ID is required.
End Date	Select the date till where the RTL execution details are required.

4. Click **Search** to get the following details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Transactions:

This table displays the details of a particular RTL transaction

Table 14-8 Transactions – Field Description

Field	Description
RTL Reference ID	Displays the ID that is generated by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management for every new RTL transaction.
Date	Displays the transaction date for which RTL transaction took place.
DDA Reference ID	Displays the reference ID which is generated by DDA and send in the request to Oracle Banking Liquidity Management for carrying out the RTL transactions.
Header Account	Displays the account for which RTL transaction will be initiated by DDA. It is also the Header Account in the RTL structure for Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
Requested Amount	Displays the amount which is requested by the DDA for the account.
Transaction Currency	Displays the currency of the amount which is requested by DDA.
Amount Processed	Displays the total amount which is processed by the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management in an RTL transaction.
Status	Displays the status of the RTL transaction.
Status Message	Displays status description of that particular status. This will be shown when the user clicks on the status column.

Transaction Details:

This table displays the details of the accounts which were part of the RTL transaction. When the user clicks on the RTL reference ID this table will be populated automatically.

Table 14-9 Transaction Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Group ID	Displays the group Id of the groups that are part of RTL structure and have participated in the RTL transaction.
Group Description	Displays the group description of the particular group Id of the RTL structure.
Account Number	Displays the child account number of the RTL structure.

Table 14-9 (Cont.) Transaction Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Description	Displays the description of the child accounts.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency of the child accounts.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code of the child accounts.
Branch Name	Displays the name of the branch.
ECA Reference Number	Displays reference number is generated by the DDA for each block request.
Amount Processed	Displays the amount of each account which is processed by Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.
Transaction Currency	Displays the currency of the transaction which is requested by DDA.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate at which the conversion will take place for a multi-currency RTL structure.

14.4 RTL Sublimit Monitor

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the sublimit utilization for an account participating in a given RTL structure ID over the given period of time.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Monitor**.
2. Under **Monitor**, click **RTL Sublimit Monitor**.

The **RTL Sublimit Monitor** screen displays.

Figure 14-10 RTL Sublimit Monitor

The screenshot shows the 'RTL Sublimit Monitor' interface. At the top, there's a search criteria section with fields for Customer ID, Customer Name, Account Number, Account Description, Structure ID, Structure Description, Start Date, and End Date. Below this are two tables: 'Current Sublimit' and 'Sublimit Utilization'. Both tables show 'No data to display.' and have pagination controls.

3. Specify the field on **RTL Sublimit Monitor** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-10 RTL Sublimit Monitor – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting the customer ID.
Account Number	Click Search to view and select the account number (from the existing list of account). The user should select only Child account in this field as Sublimits are maintained at Child account level in RTL structure. If Header account is selected in the search criteria, no sublimit data would be displayed in the results.
Account Description	Displays the description of the account.
Structure ID	Click Search to view and select the structure ID (linked to the selected customer ID).
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure on selecting the structure ID.
Start Date	Select the date from when the sublimit details are to be viewed for the mentioned account and structure ID.
End Date	Select the date till where the sublimit details are required.

4. Click **Fetch** to get the following fields.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 14-11 Structure Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Structure ID	Displays the RTL structure ID.
Header Account Number	Displays the header account in the RTL structure.
Header Account Description	Description of the Header account in the RTL structure.
Header Account Currency	Displays the currency of the header account.
Branch Code	Displays the branch of the header account.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name.
Group Name	Displays the group name which the account being searched is part of in the RTL structure.

Current Utilization:

This section displays the current limit utilization details for the account being searched. The details displayed would be as on date data for the searched account.

For example, If the search is being performed on 5th March for a time period of 1st Jan till 28th Feb, this table displays the sublimit utilization details as on 5th March.

Table 14-12 Current Utilization – Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the child account number.
Currency	Displays the account currency.
Sublimit Amount	Displays the sublimit amount that is maintained on the account as on date.

Table 14-12 (Cont.) Current Utilization – Field Description

Field	Description
Sublimit Available	Displays the sublimit amount that is available on the account as on date.
Sublimit Frequency	Displays the sublimit frequency that is maintained on the account as on date.
Limit Restoration Date	Displays the date on which the available sublimit amount gets restored based on the Sublimit Frequency maintained at the account level.

Sublimit Utilization:

This section displays the limit utilization details for the account being searched for the time period mentioned in the search criteria.

Table 14-13 Sublimit Utilization – Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Date	Displays the date on which RTL transaction had happened on the mentioned account and structure ID.
Sublimit Frequency	Displays the Sublimit Frequency maintained on the account on the transaction date.
Sublimit Amount	Displays the Sublimit Amount maintained on the account on the transaction date.
Currency	Displays the currency of the transaction.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction amount.
Sublimit Utilized	Displays the sublimit that was utilized as a result of the transaction.
Sublimit Available	Displays the sublimit available post transaction.
Status	Displays the status of the transaction.

Third Party Maintenance

This topic describes about the various third party maintenance for the application.

All the third party details are maintained as part of these maintenances.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Third Party Account Parameters](#)
This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party account parameters.
- [Third Party Bank Parameters](#)
This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party bank parameters.
- [Third Party Branch Parameters](#)
This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party branch parameters.

15.1 Third Party Account Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party account parameters.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Third Party Account Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.
- [View Third Party Account Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party account parameters.

15.1.1 Create Third Party Account Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **Create Third Party Account Parameters**.

The **Create Third Party Account Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-1 Create Third Party Account Parameters

Create Third Party Account Parameters

Previous

1Account Details

2Request for Statement/Balance

Next

Customer ID

000001

Customer Name

BIBFCUBS CUST00001

Account Number

12345

Account Description

Test

Branch Code

111

Branch Name

External Branch

Currency Code

USD

Notional Account

Off

Alternate Account Number

Allow Unlimited Debit

Request for Statement/Balance

Unstructured

Address Line 1

Required

Address Line 2

Address Line 3

Address Line 4

Country

AU1

Post Code

Structured/Hybrid

Department

Sub Department

Street Name

Building Number

Building Name

Floor

Post Box

Room

Post Code

Town Name

Required

Town Location Name

District Name

Country

AU1

Country Sub Division

Address Line 1

Address Line 2

Balance Details

No Balance Handling

Error

Current Balance

Last Updated on

Last Updated on

Available Balance

Other details

No Credit

No Debit

Blocked

Frozen

Dormant

IBAN

Source System ID

Location

America/Chicago

IC Required

Account Group

Account Group Description

Source

OBLMUI

Cancel

Save

3. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Account Parameters** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-1 Create Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting the customer ID.
Account Number	Specify the account number.
Account Description	Specify the account description.
Branch Code	Click Search icon and select the Branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name on selecting the branch code.
Currency Code	Click Search icon and select the currency code.
Account Type	Displays the account type. This field is marked as External by default.
Notional Account	Select the toggle to enable the notional pooling for this account.
Interest Payable GL	Specify the interest payable GL.
Alternate Account Number	Specify the alternate account number. The alternate account number is used for processing the incoming MT/CAMT statements. System matches the account number in the incoming MT/ MX messages with the main account number for updating the balances. If it does not match with the main account, then system would match with the alternate account number and if successful, then balance would be updated for this account.
Allow Unlimited Debit	Switch the toggle On to allow unlimited debit for the account while processing the transactions.
Request for Statement/ Balance	Switch the toggle On to request for balance using MT/Camt statement messages or through an API call for the third party accounts and updating the details in next page that is Request for Statement/Balance page. For MT/Camt messages, OBLM would generate the inputs required for generation of the MT/Camt and store in a new table. For API calls, system would make a balance fetch call to OBRH with the required details. This field gets enabled for external branches.
Entity ID	Displays the entity ID for the selected branch. This field appears only if the user selects Notional Account as Yes . This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name for the selected branch. This field appears only if the user selects Notional Account as Yes . This field is blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Unstructured	This section displays the Unstructured address details of the customer.
Address Line 1 - 4	Specify the address of the customer.
Country	Specify the country of the customer.
Country Sub Division	Specify the country sub division of the customer. Country sub division the state or region of the country.
Post Code	Specify the postal code of the customer address.
Structured/Hybrid	This section displays the Structured/Hybrid address details of the customer.
Department	Specify the department of the customer.
Sub Department	Specify the sub department or a sub-division of the customer's department.

Table 15-1 (Cont.) Create Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Street Name	Specify the name of a street or thoroughfare.
Building Number	Specify the building number.
Building Name	Specify the name of the building or house.
Floor	Specify the floor number within a building.
Post Box	Specify the post box details.
Room	Specify the room number.
Post Code	Specify the post code details.
Town Name	Specify the town name.
Town Location Name	Specify the location name within the town.
District Name	Specify the district name within a country.
Country	Click Search icon and select the country code of the customer.
Country Sub Division	Click Search icon and select the subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.
Address Line 1 - 2	Specify the address line 1 and 2 of the in Hybrid Address of the customer.
Balance Details	This section displays the balance details of the customer.
No Balance Handling	Select the option for no balance handling.
Current Balance	Displays the current balance of the account.
Last Updated on	Displays the date of last update.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the account.
No Credit	Switch on the toggle to enable the account does not have any credit facility.
No Debit	Switch on the toggle to enable the account does not have any debit facility.
Blocked	Switch on the toggle to enable the account status is blocked.
Frozen	Switch on the toggle to enable the account status if frozen.
Dormant	Select the toggle to enable the account status if dormant.
IBAN	Specify the IBAN for the third-party account.
Other details	This section displays the Other details.
Source System ID	Specify the source system ID.
Location	Specify the location of the account.
IC Required	Switch on the toggle to enable the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
Account Group	Click Search to view and select the account group.
Account Group Description	Displays the account group description of the account group.
Source	Displays the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI by default.

4. Click **Save** to save the details.

The added Account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

- [Request for Statement/ Balance](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.

15.1.1.1 Request for Statement/ Balance

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party account parameters.

1. On **Create Third Party Account Parameters**, switch on the **Request for Statement/ Balance** toggle.

The **Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/Balance** screen displays.

Figure 15-2 Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/ Balance

2. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/ Balance** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-2 Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/ Balance - Field Description

Field	Description
Balance Fetch Option	Select the outgoing messages to be sent from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MT920 • Camt.060 • API
EOD Message Requested	Select whether the EOD message requested from the other bank is an MT940 or MT950. Below section appears if the user selects MT920 from the Balance Fetch Option list.

**Table 15-2 (Cont.) Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/
Balance - Field Description**

Field	Description
Request Generation Time	Specify or select the time at which the outgoing MT920 has to be generated for requesting the EOD message.
Intra-Day Message Requested	Select the option, if the intraday message requested from the other bank is an MT941 or MT942.
Frequency Type	Select the frequency type to specify the time at which the outgoing MT920 has to be generated requesting for the intraday messages. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time Specific • Repetitive
Generation Time	Specify the multiple time periods at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Time Specific as Frequency Type .
Frequency Start Hour	Specify the repetitive start time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency End Hour	Specify the repetitive end time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency in Minutes	Specify the repetitive frequency in minutes at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Debit Floor Limit	Specify the debit floor limit of the message. This field appears if the user selects MT942 from the Intra-Day Message Requested list.
Credit Floor Limit	Specify the credit floor limit of the message. This field appears if the user selects MT942 from the Intra-Day Message Requested list.
Request for Statement/ Balance	This section displays the Request for Statement/Balance related field.
Minutes Before Sweep	Specify the minutes before the intraday sweeps, when the system sends MT920 requesting for MT942 from the other bank.
Request for CAMT.053 Message	This section displays the Request for CAMT.053 Message related fields. Below section appears if the user selects Camt.060 from the Balance Fetch Option list. Note: For MT/Camt messages, OBLM would generate the inputs required for generation of the MT/Camt messages and store in a new table.
Request Generation Time	Select the time at which the outgoing Camt.060 has to be generated requesting for the intraday message.
Request for CAMT.052 Message	This section displays the Request for CAMT.052 Message related fields.
Frequency Type	Select the frequency type to specify the time at which the outgoing Camt.060 has to be generated requesting for the intraday message. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time Specific • Repetitive

Table 15-2 (Cont.) Create Third Party Account Parameters - Request for Statement/ Balance - Field Description

Field	Description
Generation Time	Specify the multiple time periods at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Time Specific as Frequency Type .
Frequency Start Hour	Specify the repetitive start time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency End Hour	Specify the repetitive end time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency in Minutes	Specify the repetitive frequency in minutes at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Request for Statement/ Balance	This section displays the Request for Statement/Balance related field.
Minutes Before Sweep	Specify the minutes before the intraday sweeps, when the system requests for Camt.052 from the other bank.
Frequency Details	This section displays the Frequency Details related fields. Below section appears if the user selects API from the Balance Fetch Option list. For API calls, system would make a balance fetch call to OBRH with the required details just before the sweeps. User can specify the API call timings as below.
Frequency Type	Select the frequency type for API calls. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time Specific • Repetitive
Generation Time	Specify the multiple time periods at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Time Specific as Frequency Type .
Frequency Start Hour	Specify the repetitive start time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency End Hour	Specify the repetitive end time at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .
Frequency in Minutes	Specify the repetitive frequency in minutes at which the outgoing messages are to be generated. This field appears if the user selects Repetitive as Frequency Type .

3. Click **Save** to save the details.

15.1.2 View Third Party Account Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party account parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.

- Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Account Parameters**. Under **Account Parameters**, click **View Third Party Account Parameters**.

The **View Third Party Account Parameters** screen displays.


Figure 15-3 View Third Party Account Parameters

Account Number	Branch Code	Currency Name	Customer ID	Authorization Status	Record Status
00000369101001	EC1	GBP	000500	Authorized	Open
00112354455	LMB	GBP	000156	Authorized	Open
0125987C8D	CBD	GBP	JOHNSONCONTROLS	Authorized	Open
10000369101001	EC1	GBP	000500	Authorized	Open
11111011	SKL	EUR	000478	Authorized	Open
11111011	BBB	GBP	BANBK	Authorized	Open
118000001057	LMB	USD	BANBK	Authorized	Open
118000001058	LMB	USD	BANBK	Authorized	Open
125456	000	USD	000462	Authorized	Open
1254561	ST3	USD	025072	Authorized	Open

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-3 View Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Currency Name	Displays the currency name.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Authorized Rejected Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

- Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock** – To modify the record details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.

- Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
- If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Third Party Account Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-4 Third Party Account Parameters

The screenshot displays the 'Third Party Account Parameters' screen. At the top, there are navigation buttons: 'Previous', 'Account Details' (active), 'Request for Statement/Balance', and 'Next'. The main form is divided into several sections:

- Customer Information:** Includes fields for Customer ID (DHBCUST), Customer Name (DHBCUST), Account Number (Ext-Acc.GBP:15/09/23.(01)?), Account Description (Ext-Acc.GBP:15/09/23.(01)?), Branch Code (111), Branch Name (External Branch), Currency Code (USD), and Notional Account (toggle off).
- Alternate Account Number:** A text field.
- Allow Unlimited Debit:** A toggle switch.
- Request for Statement/Balance:** A toggle switch.
- Address Lines:** A section titled 'Unstructured' with four address line fields (Address Line 1 to 4) and a Country field. Below it is a 'Structured/Hybrid' section with fields for Department, Sub Department, Street Name, Building Number, Building Name, Floor, Post Box, Room, Post Code, Town Name, Town Location Name, District Name, Country, and Country Sub Division.
- Balance Details:** Includes 'No Balance Handling' (Use Last Available Balance), 'Current Balance' (0), 'Last Updated on' (October 21, 2020), and 'Available Balance' (0).
- Other details:** Includes 'No Credit' (toggle off), 'No Debit' (toggle off), 'Blocked' (toggle off), 'Frozen' (toggle off), 'Dormant' (toggle off), 'IBAN' (null), 'Source System ID' (OBLMX), 'Location' (America/Denver), 'IC Required' (toggle off), 'Account Group' (null), 'Account Group Description' (null), and 'Source' (OBVAM).

At the bottom left, there is an 'Audit' button.

Table 15-4 Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting the customer ID.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Account Description	Displays the account description.
Branch Code	Displays the Branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name on selecting the branch code.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
Account Type	Displays the account type. This field is marked as External by default.
Notional Account	Displays whether the notional pooling for this account.
Interest Payable GL	Displays the interest payable GL.
Entity ID	Displays the entity ID for the selected branch. This field appears only for Notional Account . This field is left blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Entity Name	Displays the entity name for the selected branch. This field appears only for Notional Account . This field is blank if there are no details provided in Branch parameters.
Unstructured	This section displays the Unstructured address details of the customer.
Address Line 1 - 4	Displays the address of the customer.
Country	Displays the country of the customer.
Country Sub Division	Displays the country sub division of the customer. Country sub division the state or region of the country.
Post Code	Displays the postal code of the customer address.
Structured/Hybrid	This section displays the Structured/Hybrid address details of the customer.
Department	Displays the department of the customer.
Sub Department	Displays the sub department or a sub-division of the customer's department.
Street Name	Displays the name of a street or thoroughfare.
Building Number	Displays the building number.
Building Name	Displays the name of the building or house.
Floor	Displays the floor number within a building.
Post Box	Displays the post box details.
Room	Displays the room number.
Post Code	Displays the post code details.
Town Name	Displays the town name.
Town Location Name	Displays the location name within the town.
District Name	Displays the district name within a country.
Country Sub Division	Displays the subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.
Country	Displays the country of the customer.
Address Line 1 - 2	Displays the address line 1 and 2 of the in Hybrid Address of the customer.

Table 15-4 (Cont.) Third Party Account Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Balance Details	This section displays the balance details of the customer.
No Balance Handling	Select the option for no balance handling.
Current Balance	Displays the current balance of the account.
Last Updated on	Displays the date of last update.
Available Balance	Displays the available balance of the account.
Other details	This section displays the Other details.
No Credit	Displays whether the account does not have any credit facility .
No Debit	Displays whether the account does not have any debit facility.
Blocked	Displays whether the account status is blocked.
Frozen	Displays whether the account status is frozen.
Dormant	Displays whether the account status is dormant.
IBAN	Displays the IBAN for the third-party account.
Source System ID	Displays the source system ID.
Location	Displays the location of the account.
IC Required	Displays whether the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI is enabled or not.
Account Group	Displays the account group.
Account Group Description	Displays the account group description of the account group.
Source	Displays the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI by default.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

15.2 Third Party Bank Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party bank parameters.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Third Party Bank Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party bank parameters.
- [View Third Party Bank Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party bank parameters.

15.2.1 Create Third Party Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party bank parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **Create Third Party Bank Parameters**.

The **Create Third Party Bank Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-5 Create Third Party Bank Parameters

- Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Bank Parameters** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-5 Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Specify the bank code.
Bank Name	Specify the bank name.
Bank Type	By default, it displays as external.
Source	By default, it displays as Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Switch on the toggle to enable the banks are to participate in MBCC.
BVT Allowed	Switch on the toggle to enable the banks to allow the Back-Value Transaction (BVT).
Sweep Basis	Select Available Balance from the drop-down. Note: Sweep Basis specifies the balance to be consider during sweep. The Application has only one option to select which is Available Balance.


Table 15-5 (Cont.) Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description


Field	Description
Available Balance Tag Absence Handling	<p>Select the required option from the drop-down. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider Book Balance as Available • Balance • Error <p>The Available Balance Tag Absence Handling drives how message are to be handled if the Available Balance Tag is missing in the incoming MT message.</p> <p>It will have two options, Consider Book Balance as Available Balance, if this is selected then book balance from MT message will be considered as Available Balance.</p> <p>The other option is Error if this is selected, then message will be moved to Error status if Available Balance is not part of the incoming MT message.</p>
Sweep	Switch on the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks.
Domestic Sweep	Switch on the toggle to allow domestic sweeps. Note: Domestic sweep option is available if Sweep toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Sweep	Switch on the toggle to allow cross border sweeps. Note: Cross border sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Sweep	Switch on the toggle to allow cross currency sweeps. Note: Cross currency sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.
Pool	Switch on the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks.
Domestic Pool	Switch on the toggle to allow domestic pool. Note: Domestic pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Pool	Switch on the toggle to allow cross border pool. Note: Cross border pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Pool	Switch on the toggle to allow cross currency pool. Note: Cross currency pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to enable the domestic/cross border/cross currency for selected banks.
Domestic Sweep Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow domestic sweep hybrid. Note: Domestic sweeps hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Sweep Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow cross border sweep hybrid. Note: Cross border sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Sweep Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow cross currency sweep hybrid. Note: Cross currency sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Domestic Pool Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow domestic pool hybrid. Note: Domestic pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Pool Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow cross border pool hybrid. Note: Cross border pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.

Table 15-5 (Cont.) Create Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Cross Currency Pool Hybrid	Switch on the toggle to allow cross currency pool hybrid. Note: Cross currency pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.

4. Specify the additional parameters if any.

a. Click  icon to add a row and specify the Parameter, Value of the same.

b. Click  icon to remove a row.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

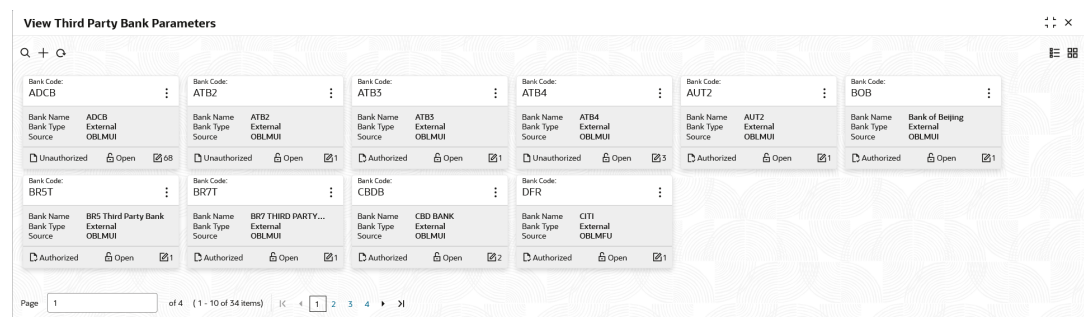
The added Account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

15.2.2 View Third Party Bank Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party bank parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Bank Parameters**. Under **Bank Parameters**, click **View Third Party Bank Parameters**.

The **View Third Party Bank Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-6 View Third Party Bank Parameters


Bank Code	Bank Name	Bank Type	Source
ADCB	ADCB	External	OBLMU
ATB2	ATB2	External	OBLMU
ATB3	ATB3	External	OBLMU
ATB4	ATB4	External	OBLMU
AUT2	AUT2	External	OBLMU
BOB	Bank of Beijing	External	OBLMU
BR5T	BRS Third Party Bank	External	OBLMU
BR7T	BR7 THIRD PARTY...	External	OBLMU
CBDB	CBDB BANK	External	OBLMU
DFR	CTI	External	OBLMU


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-6 View Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name.
Bank Type	Displays the bank type.

Table 15-6 (Cont.) View Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Source	Displays the source.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **Third Party Bank Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-7 Third Party Bank Parameters

Third Party Bank Parameters

Bank Code: BRST | Bank Name: BRS Third Party Bank | Bank Type: External | Source: OBLMUI

Multi Bank Cash Concentration: ☐ | BVT Allowed: ☐ | Sweep Basis: Available Balance | Available Balance Tag Absence Handling: Consider Book Balance as ...

Products

Sweep	Domestic	Cross Border	Cross Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pool	Domestic	Cross Border	Cross Currency
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hybrid	Domestic Sweep	Cross Border Sweep	Cross Currency Sweep
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Domestic Pool	Cross Border Pool	Cross Currency Pool	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Parameters

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Value	Action
No data to display.			

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) | < 1 >

Audit

Table 15-7 Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Bank Name	Displays the bank name.
Bank Type	By default, it displays as external.
Source	By default, it displays as Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
Multi Bank Cash Concentration	Displays whether the banks are to participate in MBCC or not.
BVT Allowed	Displays whether the Back-Value Transaction (BVT) to banks are allowed or not.
Sweep Basis	Displays the available balance. Note: Sweep Basis specifies the balance to be consider during sweep. The Application has only one option to select which is Available Balance.
Available Balance Tag Absence Handling	Displays the Available Balance Tag Absence Handling option. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider Book Balance as Available Balance Error The Available Balance Tag Absence Handling drives how message are to be handled if the Available Balance Tag is missing in the incoming MT message.
Sweep	Displays whether the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks are enabled or not.

Table 15-7 (Cont.) Third Party Bank Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Domestic Sweep	Displays whether domestic sweeps are allowed or not. Note: Domestic sweep option is available if Sweep toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Sweep	Displays whether cross border sweeps are allowed or not. Note: Cross border sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Sweep	Displays whether cross currency sweeps are allowed or not. Note: Cross currency sweep option is available if sweep toggle is enabled.
Pool	Displays whether the domestic/cross border/cross currency in selected banks are enabled or not.
Domestic Pool	Displays whether domestic pools are allowed or not. Note: Domestic pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Pool	Displays whether cross border pools are allowed or not. Note: Cross border pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Pool	Displays whether cross currency pools are allowed or not. Note: Cross currency pool option is available if pool toggle is enabled.
Hybrid	Displays whether domestic/cross border/cross currency for selected banks are enabled.
Domestic Sweep Hybrid	Displays whether domestic sweep hybrid are allowed or not. Note: Domestic sweeps hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Sweep Hybrid	Displays whether cross border sweep hybrid are allowed or not. Note: Cross border sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Sweep Hybrid	Displays whether cross currency sweep hybrid are allowed or not. Note: Cross currency sweep hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Domestic Pool Hybrid	Displays whether domestic pool hybrid are allowed or not. Note: Domestic pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Border Pool Hybrid	Displays whether cross border pool hybrid are allowed or not. Note: Cross border pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.
Cross Currency Pool Hybrid	Displays whether cross currency pool hybrid are allowed or not. Note: Cross currency pool hybrid option is available if hybrid toggle is enabled.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

15.3 Third Party Branch Parameters

This topic describes the information to create and maintain third party branch parameters.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Third Party Branch Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party branch parameters.
- [View Third Party Branch Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party branch parameters.

15.3.1 Create Third Party Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the third party branch parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **Create Third Party Branch Parameters**.

The **Create Third Party Branch Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 15-8 Create Third Party Branch Parameters

3. Specify the fields on **Create Third Party Branch Parameters** screen.

Note


The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-8 Create Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Specify the branch code.
Branch Name	Specify the name of the branch.
Bank Code	Select the Search icon to view and select the bank code.
Currency Code	Select the Search icon to view and select the currency code.
External System ID	Select the Search icon to view and select the external system ID.
BIC Code	Select the Search icon to view and select the BIC code.
Balance Type	Select the balance type from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Online - The account balances are fetched from DDA when sweep happens. • Offline - The account balances maintained in LM by file upload are fetched for sweeps.
Balance Update Offset	Specify the balance update offset in minutes Note: This field is available only if balance type is selected as offline.
Local Clearing Code	Specify the local clearing code.
External reference	Specify the external reference.
Source	By default, It displays the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
MT942/Camt.052 Message Support	Switch on the toggle to indicate whether the branch sends MT942/Camt.052 messages or not.
MT942/Camt.052 Message	Select the MT942/Camt.052 from the drop down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cumulative • Incremental Note: This field is enabled if MT942/Camt.053 message support is toggle is selected.
Address	Specify the address of the account in the below text fields. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address Line 1 • Address Line 2 • Address Line 3 • Address Line 4
Country Code	Select the Search icon to view and select the country code.
City ID	Select the Search icon to view and select the City ID.
Region	Select the Search icon to view and select the region.
Time zone	Displays the time zone on selecting the region.

4. Specify the additional parameters if any.
 - a. Click + icon to add a row and specify the Parameter, Value of the same.
 - b. Click - icon to remove a row.
5. Specify the external system details if any.

- a. Click  icon to add a row and specify the details, Value of the same.

- b. Click  icon to remove a row.

6. Click **Save** to save the details.

The added account must be authorized by the different user which has the authorization role assigned.

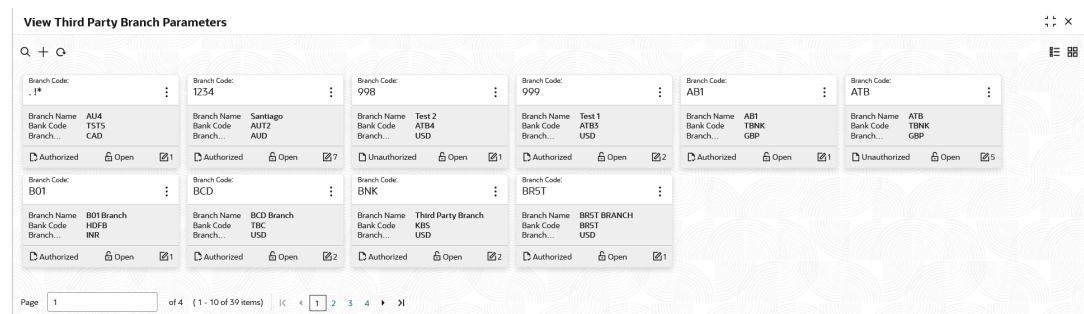
15.3.2 View Third Party Branch Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured third party branch parameters.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Third Party Maintenance**.
2. Under **Third Party Maintenance**, click **Branch Parameters**. Under **Branch Parameters**, click **View Third Party Branch Parameters**.

The **View Third Party Branch Parameters** screen displays.


Figure 15-9 View Third Party Branch Parameters



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 15-9 View Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name.
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Branch Currency	Displays the branch currency.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.

- Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Third Party Branch Parameters** screen displays.

Table 15-10 Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the name of the branch.

Table 15-10 (Cont.) Third Party Branch Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Displays the bank code.
Currency Code	Displays the currency code.
External System ID	Displays the external system ID.
BIC Code	Displays the BIC code.
Balance Type	Displays the balance type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Online - The account balances are fetched from DDA when sweep happens. – Offline - The account balances maintained in LM by file upload are fetched for sweeps.
Balance Update Offset	Displays the balance update offset in minutes. Note: This field is available only if balance type is selected as offline.
Local Clearing Code	Displays the local clearing code.
External reference	Displays the external reference.
Source	By default, It displays the Oracle Banking Liquidity Management UI.
MT942/Camt.052 Message Support	Displays whether the branch sends MT942/Camt.052 messages or not.
MT942/Camt.052 Message	Displays the selected option for MT942/Camt.052 message. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Cumulative – Incremental Note: This field is enabled if MT942/Camt.053 message support is toggle is selected.
Address	Displays the address of the account.
Country Code	Displays the country code.
City ID	Displays the City ID.
Region	Displays the region.
Time zone	Displays the time zone on selecting the region.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

16

Inter Company Loans

This module of Oracle Banking Liquidity Management manages the Inter Company Loans between two different legal entities of the same group.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Limit](#)
This topic describes the information to configure and maintain the lend limit for the inter company loans.
- [Structure Creation](#)
This topic describes the information to track the intercompany loan in the structure creation.
- [Limit Query](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the ICL limit details related to a specific customer.
- [Loan Query](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the intercompany loans booked in the system.
- [Settlement](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to settle/close the loan.
- [Interest Query](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the loan interest.

16.1 Limit

This topic describes the information to configure and maintain the lend limit for the inter company loans.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Limit](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to configure the lend limit for the group.
- [View Limit](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured limit details.

16.1.1 Create Limit

This topic provides the systematic instructions to configure the lend limit for the group.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Limit**. Under **Limit**, click **Create Limit**.
The **Create Limit** screen displays.

Figure 16-1 Create Limit

- Specify the field on **Create Limit** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-1 Create Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	After selecting the customer ID, the customer name will be automatically populated.
Group Customer ID	After selecting the customer ID, the group customer ID will be automatically populated.
Group Customer Name	After selecting the customer ID, the group customer name will be automatically populated.
Lend Limit	Specify the lend limit. This is an overall amount which a specific customer under consideration can lend to other peers under category Inter Company Loans .
Lend CCY	Click Search icon and select the currency in which the lending operation take place.
Lend Limit Utilized	Displays an overall lend limit utilized by the specific customer under consideration.
Lend Limit Available	Displays available lend limit for any of the upcoming loan transactions.
Customer ID	Click Search icon and select the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting customer ID.
Lend Limit	Displays an amount that can be lent to the specific customer.
Lend Limit Utilized	Displays utilized limit by the customer. While creating, it will be zero.

Table 16-1 (Cont.) Create Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Lend Limit Available	This will be same as Lend Limit while creating the record. This is an available lend limit for any of the upcoming swep\loan transactions for the specific customer.

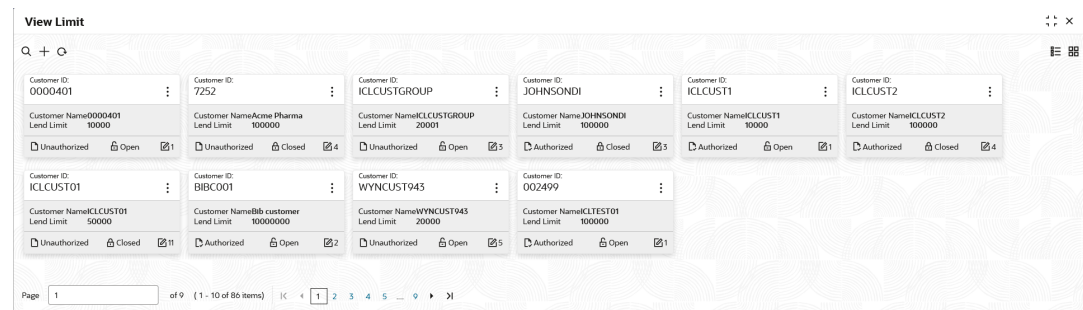
- Click  icon to add a row that captures the details of a customer who will be able to borrow from this customer.
- Click  icon to remove the selected row(s) of the customer(s).
- Click **Save** to save the details.

16.1.2 View Limit

This topic provides the systematic instructions to view the list of configured limit details.

- On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
- Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Limit**. Under **Limit**, click **View Limit**.

The **View Limit** screen displays.

Figure 16-2 View Limit


Customer ID	Customer Name	Lend Limit	Authorization Status
0000401	Customer Name0000401	10000	Unauthorized
7252	Customer NameAcme Pharma	1000000	Unauthorized
ICLCUSTGROUP	Customer NameICLCUSTGROUP	20001	Unauthorized
JOHNSONDI	Customer NameJOHNSONDI	100000	Authorized
ICLCUST1	Customer NameICLCUST1	10000	Authorized
ICLCUST2	Customer NameICLCUST2	100000	Authorized
BIBCUST01	Customer NameBIBCUST01	50000	Unauthorized
BIBC001	Customer NameBIBC001	100000000	Authorized
WYNCUST945	Customer NameWYNCUST945	20000	Unauthorized
002499	Customer Name002499	100000	Authorized


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-2 View Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Lend Limit	Displays the maximum lend limit.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Authorized Rejected Unauthorized

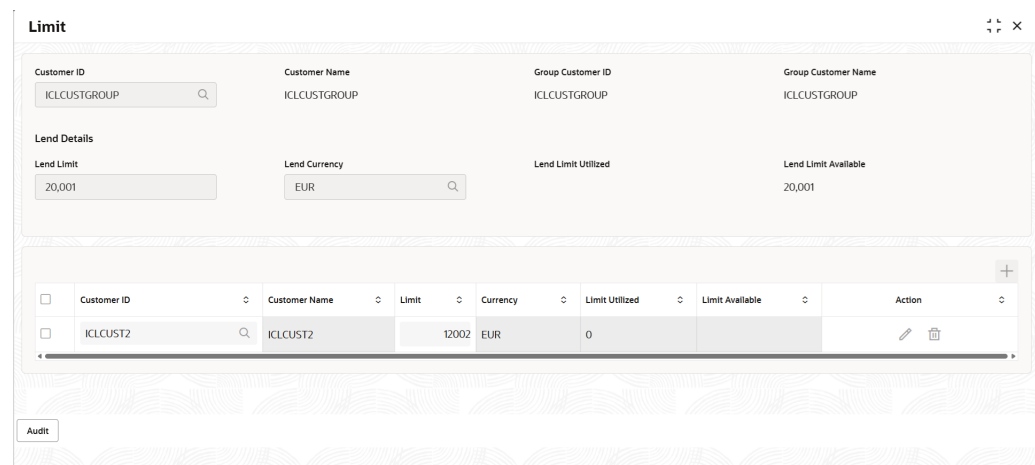
Table 16-2 (Cont.) View Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

3. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Limit** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **Limit** screen displays.

Figure 16-3 Limit





Limit

Customer ID: ICLCUSTGROUP Customer Name: ICLCUSTGROUP Group Customer ID: ICLCUSTGROUP Group Customer Name: ICLCUSTGROUP

Lend Details

Lend Limit: 20,001 Lend Currency: EUR Lend Limit Utilized: 0 Lend Limit Available: 20,001

	Customer ID	Customer Name	Limit	Currency	Limit Utilized	Limit Available	Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	ICLCUST2	ICLCUST2	12002	EUR	0		 

Audit

Table 16-3 Limit – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on the customer ID.
Group Customer ID	Displays the group customer ID based on the customer ID.
Group Customer Name	Displays the group customer name based on the customer ID.
Lend Limit	Displays the lend limit. This is an overall amount which a specific customer under consideration can lend to other peers under category Inter Company Loans .
Lend CCY	Displays the currency in which the lending operation take place.
Lend Limit Utilized	Displays an overall lend limit utilized by the specific customer under consideration.
Lend Limit Available	Displays available lend limit for any of the upcoming loan transactions.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID (from the existing list of customers).
Customer Name	Displays the customer name on selecting customer ID.
Lend Limit	Displays an amount that can be lent to the specific customer.
Lend Limit Utilized	Displays utilized limit by the customer. While creating, it will be zero.
Lend Limit Available	This will be same as Lend Limit while creating the record. This is an available lend limit for any of the upcoming swep\loan transactions for the specific customer.
Action	This field is disabled.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

16.2 Structure Creation

This topic describes the information to track the intercompany loan in the structure creation.

On **Structure Details** screen, the **Track ICL** toggle is enabled if any of the account pairs are marked for ICL Tracking. Refer [Structure Details](#) topic for the detailed explanation.

Note

Sweeps between a pair of accounts can be tracked as ICL only if the **ICL Details** accordion for the pair is maintained.

ICL Details Accordion

To treat the sweep transaction between a pair of accounts as ICL transaction, the following details need to be captured at the ICL Details accordion of the child account.

Note

Refer, **Set Instructions - ICL Details** topic for the detailed explanation.

Reallocation Accordion

To setup Interest reallocation details for Account Pairs (Parent-Child), the Child to Parent Account Group and Parent to Child Account Group details should be captured in the Reallocation Accordion at Parent level.
The Account Group maintenance is mandatory for the accounts for which the **Track ICL** toggle is enabled at the pair level.

For Non-ICL Account Pairs, the fields are optional.

The Reallocation accordion displays all the child Accounts only at the parent level. At the child level, where there are no further childs, it will display message “No data to display”.

Note

Refer, **Set Instructions - Reallocation Method** topic for the detailed explanation.

16.3 Limit Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the ICL limit details related to a specific customer.

- 1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
- 2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Limit Query**.

The **Limit Query** screen displays.

Figure 16-4 Limit Query

Limit Query

Customer ID

ICLCUST03

Customer Name

ICLCUST03

Fetch

Reset

Lend Details

Lend Limit

100,000

Lend Currency

GBP

Lend Limit Utilized

40,000

Lend Limit Available

60,000

Customer ID	Customer Name	Limit	Currency	Limit Utilized	Limit Available	Action
ICLCUST02	ICLCUST02	20000	GBP		20000	View Loan
ICLCUST01	ICLCUST01	100000	GBP	40000	60000	View Loan
ICLGPCUST	ICLGPCUST	20000	GBP		20000	View Loan

- 3. Specify the field on **Limit Query** screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-4 Limit Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.

4. Click **Fetch** to fetch the limit related fields.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-5 Lend Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name.
Limit	Displays the limit.
CCY	Displays the currency type.
Limit Utilized	Displays the limit utilized.
Limit available	Displays the limit available.
Actions	Displays the actions to view loan details.

5. Click **View Loan** to view the loan details.

The **Loan Details** screen displays.

Figure 16-5 Loan Details

The screenshot shows the 'Loan Details' interface. At the top, there's a title 'Loan Details'. Below it is a table with nine columns: Customer ID, Loan Reference Number, ICL Reference Number, Loan Date, Loan Amount, Loan Currency, Exchange Rate, Maturity Date, and Loan Status. Each column has a dropdown arrow. Below the table, it says 'No data to display.' and 'Page 1 of 0 (1 - 0 of 0 items)'. There are navigation arrows and an 'Ok' button at the bottom right.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-6 Loan Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the lender.
Loan Ref No	Displays the unique reference number for a loan generated by the system.
ICL Ref No	Displays the reference number that is entered in ICL details accordion in structure.
Loan Date	Displays the loan booking date.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Currency	Displays the currency in which the loan is given. Generally, it is a lender's account currency.

Table 16-6 (Cont.) Loan Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between lender and borrower currency.
Maturity Date	If the loan is in fixed tenure, then the maturity date will be populated. If it is open ended loan, it will be blank.
Loan Status	Displays the status of the loan.

16.4 Loan Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to query the intercompany loans booked in the system.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Loan Query**.

The **Loan Query** screen displays.

Figure 16-6 Loan Query

The screenshot shows the 'Loan Query' interface. It includes several search filters: 'Group Customer ID' (with a search icon and 'Required' label), 'Disbursement From Date' (with a calendar icon), 'Disbursement To Date' (with a calendar icon), 'Customer ID 1' (with a search icon), 'From Account' (with a search icon), 'Customer ID 2' (with a search icon), 'To Account' (with a search icon), 'Loan Status' (a dropdown menu set to 'All'), and 'ICL Reference Number' (a text input field). Below these filters are 'Fetch' and 'Reset' buttons. At the bottom, there is a table with columns: 'Loan Reference Number', 'ICL Reference Number', 'Loan Date', 'From Account', 'To Account', 'Loan Amount', 'Loan Currency', 'Loan Status', and 'Action'. The table currently displays 'No data to display.' and a pagination bar showing 'Page 1 of 0 (1 - 0 of 0 items)' with navigation arrows.

3. Specify the field on **Loan Query** screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-7 Loan Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Group Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only. • Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.
Customer ID 1	Click Search to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
Customer ID 2	Click Search to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.

Table 16-7 (Cont.) Loan Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Disbursement From Date	Select the disbursement from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well.
Disbursement To Date	Select the disbursement to date.
Account From	Click Search to view and select the account. If the user is interested in transactions related to specific account(s) only, this selection will help.
Account To	Click Search to view and select the account.
Loan status	Select the loan status from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Settled • Pending • Rejected • All
ICL Ref No	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.

- Click **Fetch** to view the loan records.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-8 Loan Query - Search – Field Description

Field	Description
Loan Ref No	Displays the loan reference number.
ICL Ref No	Displays the ICL reference number.
Loan Date	Displays the loan date.
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the to account.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Status	Displays the loan status.
Action	Displays the actions to view loan details.

- Click **View Loan** to view the loan details.

The **Loan Details** screen displays.

Figure 16-7 Loan Detail

The screenshot shows the 'Loan Detail' screen with a table of loan information. The table has four columns: From Customer ID, From Customer Name, To Customer ID, and To Customer Name. The data is as follows:

From Customer ID	From Customer Name	To Customer ID	To Customer Name
JOHNSONDI	JOHNSON DIGITAL	JOHNSONCO	JOHNSON COOLING
Exchange Rate	Maturity Date	Loan O/S	Loan Currency
1		01	USD
Mode Of Booking	Sweep ID	Sweep Log ID	Structure ID
AUTO	935759717258956800	100546334	ST20201110231411
Structure Description			
IC_STRUCTUREDS			

At the bottom right of the screen, there is a 'OK' button.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-9 Loan Detail – Field Description

Field	Description
From Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the lender.
To Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the borrower.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the currencies of lender and borrower.
Maturity Date	Displays the exchange rate between the currencies of lender and borrower.
Loan O/S	Displays the maturity date if this is a fixed tenure loan. Else, This field will be blank.
Loan Currency	Displays the current outstanding loan amount.
Mode of Booking	If this loan is created using the structure and sweep mechanism, the mode of booking will be Auto . As of now, only this mode of booking is available in the system.
Sweep ID	Displays the ID of the sweep with which is amount is transferred and loan is created.
Sweep Log ID	Displays the log ID of a sweep.
Structure ID	Displays the structure ID through which the loan transaction took place.
Structure Description	Displays the description of the structure that is involved in the loan transaction.

16.5 Settlement

This topic describes the systematic instructions to settle/close the loan.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Settlement**.

The **Settlement** screen displays.

Figure 16-8 Settlement

The screenshot displays the 'Settlement' screen. At the top, there's a 'Settlement' header with a dropdown arrow. Below it, the form is organized into several sections:

- Group Customer ID:** A search field with a magnifying glass icon and a 'Required' label.
- Customer ID 1:** A search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- Customer ID 2:** A search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- Disbursement From Date:** A date picker field.
- Disbursement To Date:** A date picker field.
- Loan Amount:** A text input field with a placeholder 'Please Enter Loan Amount'.
- Loan Amount From:** A text input field with a placeholder 'Please Enter Loan Amount From'.
- Loan Amount To:** A text input field with a placeholder 'Please Enter Loan Amount To'.
- Loan Currency:** A search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- ICL Reference Number:** A text input field.
- Settlement Date:** A date picker field showing 'May 4, 2023'.

Below the form, there are 'Fetch' and 'Reset' buttons. At the bottom, there's a table with the following columns: Loan Reference Number, ICL Reference Number, Loan Date, From Account, To Account, Loan Amount, Loan Currency, Loan O/S, Maturity Date, and Action. The table currently displays 'No data to display.' Below the table, there's a pagination bar showing 'Page 1 of 0 (1 - 0 of 0 items)' with navigation arrows.

3. Specify the field on **Settlement** screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-10 Settlement – Field Description

Field	Field Description
Group Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only. Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.
Customer ID 1	Click Search to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
Customer ID 2	Click Search to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.
Disbursement From Date	Select the disbursement from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. One can choose any one of these dates as well.
Disbursement To Date	Select the disbursement to date.
Loan Amount	Specify the exact loan amount, if known.
Loan Amount From	Specify the exact loan amount from, if known. If the user is not aware about the exact amount but the range, this selection will help.
Loan Amount To	Specify the exact loan amount to, if known.
Loan Currency	Select the loan currency.
ICL Ref No.	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.
Settlement Date	Select the settlement date.

- Click **Fetch** to fetch the Loan details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-11 Loan Details – Field Description

Field	Field Description
Loan Ref No	Displays the loan reference number.
ICL Ref No	Displays the ICL ref number.
Loan Date	Displays the loan date.
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the to account.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Currency	Displays the loan currency.
Loan O/S	Displays the loan o/s.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date.
Action	Displays the actions to view transaction details.

- Click **more** to view the loan settlement details.

The **Loan Settlement** screen displays.

Figure 16-9 Loan Settlement

Loan Settlement			
Loan Date 2021-06-03	Maturity Date	Settlement Report N	Disbursement Debit Account ST3025072052
Disbursement Debit Amount 2,000	Disbursement Debit Currency USD	Disbursement Credit Account ST3025078026	Disbursement Credit Amount 2,000
Disbursement Credit Currency USD			
<input type="button" value="Initiate Settlement"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-12 Loan Settlement – Field Description

Field	Description
Loan Date	Displays the date on which the loan is booked.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of a loan, if it is fixed tenure loan. Else, this field will be blank.
Settlement Report	Displays whether the settlement report is to be generated.
Disbursement Debit Account	Displays the lenders account.
Disbursement Debit Amount	Displays the amount that is debited from the lenders account.
Disbursement Debit Currency	Displays the currency of the lenders account.
Disbursement Credit Account	Displays the borrowers account.
Disbursement Credit Amount	Displays the amount that is credited in borrowers account. This amount could be different that the “Disbursement Debit Amount” if the currencies are different.
Disbursement Credit Currency	Displays the currency of the borrowers account.

The **Initiate Settlement** initiates the repayment process. After successful settlement transaction, the loan is marked as **Settled**.

16.6 Interest Query

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the loan interest.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Intercompany Loan**.
2. Under **Intercompany Loan**, click **Interest Query**.

The **Interest Query** screen displays.

Figure 16-10 Interest Query

- Specify the field on **Interest Query** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-13 Interest Query – Field Description

Field	Description
Group Customer ID	Click Search to view and select the group customer ID. This selection ensures that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All the transactions are related to this group customer ID only. Further selection of customer IDs are from the children of this group customer.
Customer ID 1	Click Search to view and select the customer ID1 wherever this customer is involved.
Customer ID 2	Click Search to view and select the customer ID2 where only these two customers are involved.
Loan status	Select the loan status from the drop-down list. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open Settled All
ICL reference no.	Specify the ICL reference number to list the transactions related to only that specific ICL reference number.

- Click **Fetch** to view the interest details of the loan.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-14 Interest Details – Field Description

Field	Field Description
Loan Ref No	Displays the loan reference number.
ICL Ref No	Displays the ICL ref number.
Loan Date	Displays the loan date.
From Account	Displays the from account.

Table 16-14 (Cont.) Interest Details – Field Description

Field	Field Description
To Account	Displays the to account.
Loan Amount	Displays the loan amount.
Loan Currency	Displays the loan currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date.
Loan Status	Displays the loan status.
Action	Displays the actions to view transaction details.

- Click **View Transaction** button to view the loan details.

The **Transaction Details** screen displays.

Figure 16-11 Transaction Detail - Open Loan

Transaction Detail For Loan: LN20221264552832

Transaction From Date

Transaction To Date

Fetch

Transaction Ref No	Transaction Date	From Account	To Account	Transaction Amount	Currency	Transaction Type
935759717258956800	2019-02-14	JOHNSONDI4	JOHNSONCO5	50	GBP	SWP

Page 1

of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 items)

<

1

>

Ok

Figure 16-12 Transaction Detail - Settled Loan

Transaction Detail For Loan: LN20221264552832

Transaction From Date

Transaction To Date

Fetch

Transaction Ref No	Transaction Date	From Account	To Account	Transaction Amount	Currency	Transaction Type
935759717258956800	2019-02-14	JOHNSONDI4	JOHNSONCO5	50	GBP	SWP

Page 1

of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 items)

<

1

>

Ok

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 16-15 Transaction Details – Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction From Date	Select the transaction from date. By selecting these dates, the search is restricted for the transaction between these two dates. The user can choose any one of these dates as well.
Transaction To Date	Select the transaction to date.
Transaction Ref No	Displays the system generated Transaction Ref Number for each transaction happening on the chosen Loan.
Transaction Date	Displays the date on which transaction has occurred (Sweep, Reallocation, Reverse Sweep, etc).
From Account	Displays the from account.
To Account	Displays the credit account
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction amount.
Currency	Displays the transaction currency.
Transaction Type	Displays the type of transaction. Example: Sweep - SWP, Interest Reallocation – RAC, Reverse Sweep – RSW

17

Charges

This topic describes the information to help the user quickly get acquainted with the different types of charge supported for account usage in Oracle Banking Liquidity Management.

The different types of charges supported are listed below:

Onetime Liquidity Management setup charges: These are one-time flat charges configured whenever a customer is on-boarded for liquidity management.

Structure Setup Charge: These are flat charges configured per account structure creation. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

Maintenance Charges for Liquidity Management Usage: These are flat periodic charges configured for liquidity management usage.

Structure Maintenance Charges by Structure: These are flat periodic charges configured for account structure maintenance and are charged by structure. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

Structure Maintenance Charges by Accounts: These are periodic tier or slab-based charges configured for account structure maintenance and are charged by number of accounts in a structure. Different charges can be setup based on the type of structure (Sweep, Pool, and Hybrid).

Structure Execution Charges based on number of sweep executions: These are periodic tier or slab-based charges configured based on number of sweep executions per structure. This is applicable only for sweep structures.

Tax on Charges: These are taxes which are configured on charges.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Charge Code](#)
This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge codes for the various charges.
- [Charge Rule](#)
This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge rule to calculate charges.
- [Pricing Schemes](#)
This topic provides the information to configure and maintain the pricing schemes.
- [Charge Decisioning](#)
This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge decisioning.
- [Charge Preferential Pricing](#)
This topic provides the information to configure and maintain preferential pricing for specific customers.
- [Charge Inquiry](#)
This topic provides the systematic instructions to query the charges collected for a customer for a given period.

17.1 Charge Code

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge codes for the various charges.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Charge Code](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the charge code.
- [View Charge Code](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge codes.

17.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the charge code.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Code**.
3. Under **Charge Code**, click **Create Charge Code**.

The **Create Charge Code** screen displays.

Figure 17-1 Create Charge Code

4. On **Create Charge Code** screen, specify the fields.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-1 Create Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique ID to identify the charge code.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge code.
Charge Category	Select the charge category. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tax • Standard
Charge Credit Account	Click Search icon to view and select the GL account number.
Account Description	Displays the description of the GL account number.
Credit Transaction Code	Click Search icon to view and select the transaction code to be used for Credit leg of charge posting.
Credit Transaction Code Description	Displays the description of the transaction code for Credit leg.
Debit Transaction Code	Click Search icon to view and select the transaction code to be used for Debit leg of charge posting.
Debit Transaction Code Description	Displays the description of the transaction code for Debit leg.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge code in the [View Charge Code](#).

17.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge codes.

The user can configure charge code using [Create Charge Code](#) screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Code**.
3. Under **Charge Code**, click **View Charge Code**.

The **View Charge Code** screen displays.

Figure 17-2 View Charge Code

View Charge Code			
Charge Code: raghav12345	Charge Code: raghav1234	Charge Code: GC5	Charge Code: GC9
Charge... raghav12345	Charge... raghav1234	Charge... Standard Charges for...	Charge... Standard chg sweep...
Charge... STANDARD	Charge... STANDARD	Charge... STANDARD	Charge... STANDARD
Authorized Open 1	Authorized Open 1	Authorized Open 1	Authorized Open 1
Charge Code: GC612	Charge Code: GC212	Charge Code: raghavperiodic	Charge Code: vk289
Charge... TRF	Charge... STANDARD	Charge... raghavperiodic	Charge... vk289
Charge... STANDARD	Charge... STANDARD	Charge... STANDARD	Charge... TAX
Unauthorized Open 1	Authorized Open 1	Authorized Open 1	Authorized Open 1

Page 1 of 9 (1 - 10 of 82 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 9 >

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-2 View Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Displays the charge code.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the charge code.
Charge Category	Displays the charge category.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.


4. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.
- The **Charge Maintenance** screen displays.

Figure 17-3 Charge Maintenance

Charge Code	Charge Description	Charge Category	Charge Credit Account	Account Description	Credit Transaction Code	Credit Transaction Code Description	Debit Transaction Code	Debit Transaction Code Description
raghav1234	ragh charge	Standard	000006210	000006210	101	101	101	101

Audit

Table 17-3 Charge Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Displays the unique ID to identify the charge code.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the charge code.
Charge Category	Displays the charge category. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Tax – Standard
Charge Credit Account	Displays the GL account number.
Account Description	Displays the description of the GL account number.
Credit Transaction Code	Displays transaction code to be used for Credit leg of charge posting.
Credit Transaction Code Description	Displays the description of the transaction code for Credit leg.
Debit Transaction Code	Displays transaction code to be used for Debit leg of charge posting.
Debit Transaction Code Description	Displays the description of the transaction code for Debit leg.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

17.2 Charge Rule

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge rule to calculate charges.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Charge Rule](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge rule.
- [View Charge Rule](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge rules.

17.2.1 Create Charge Rule

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge rule.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Rule**.
3. Under **Charge Rule**, click **Create Charge Rule**.

The **Create Charge Rule** screen displays.

Figure 17-4 Create Charge Rule

4. On **Create Charge Rule** screen, specify the fields.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-4 Create Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Displays the Rule ID to identify the rule.
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the description for the charge pricing rule.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fixed Amount • Fixed Percentage • Tier Based Amount

Table 17-4 (Cont.) Create Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Method	<p>Select the pricing method to configure charge pricing. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fixed Amount This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount. • Fixed Percentage This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percentage. • Variable Amount By Count This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount. • Slab Amount By Count This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount. <p>Note: For Tier Based Amount Charges, refer Examples for Tier Based Amount.</p>
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which the pricing is to be done.
Fixed Amount	<p>Specify the fixed charge amount.</p> <p>Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount.</p>
Fixed Percentage	<p>Specify the fixed charge percentage.</p> <p>Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percentage.</p>
Min/Max Validation Criteria	<p>Indicates whether the charge is to be validated based on an amount range.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amount <p>Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.</p>
Minimum Charge Amount	<p>Specify the minimum charge amount to be considered.</p> <p>Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Min/Max Validation Criteria is selected as Amount.</p>
Maximum Charge Amount	<p>Specify the maximum charge amount to be considered.</p> <p>Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Min/Max Validation Criteria is selected as Amount.</p>
From	<p>Specify the start value of the count range.</p> <p>Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.</p>
To	<p>Specify the final value of the count range.</p> <p>Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.</p>
Amount	<p>Specify the charge amount.</p> <p>Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.</p>
Units	<p>Specify the number of charge units.</p> <p>Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.</p>

5. Click  to add the multiple rows in the grid.
6. Click **Edit** icon to edit the row.
7. Click **Delete** icon to delete the row.
8. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge rule in the [View Charge Rule](#).

- [Examples for Tier Based Amount](#)
This topic provides the Examples for Tier Based Amount

17.2.1.1 Examples for Tier Based Amount

This topic provides the Examples for Tier Based Amount

Pricing Method - **Slab Amount by Number of Count**

Table 17-5 Example With No Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	10	Blank
250 – 500	20	Blank
> 500	30	Blank

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 10+20+30 = 60 USD

Table 17-6 Example With Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	1	1
250 – 500	2	1
> 500	3	1

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 250+500+1500 (i.e., 1*250+2*250+3*500) = 2250 USD

Note

Unit specifies the charge amount to be levied per unit.

Pricing Method - **Variable Amount by Number of Count.**

Table 17-7 Example With No Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	10	Blank

Table 17-7 (Cont.) Example With No Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
250 – 500	20	Blank
> 500	30	Blank

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 30 USD

Table 17-8 Example With Unit

Count Slabs	Charge Amount	Unit
0 – 250	1	1
250 – 500	2	1
> 500	3	1

Count = 1000

Charge Amount = 3*1000 = USD 3000

Note

Unit specifies the charge amount to be levied per unit.

17.2.2 View Charge Rule

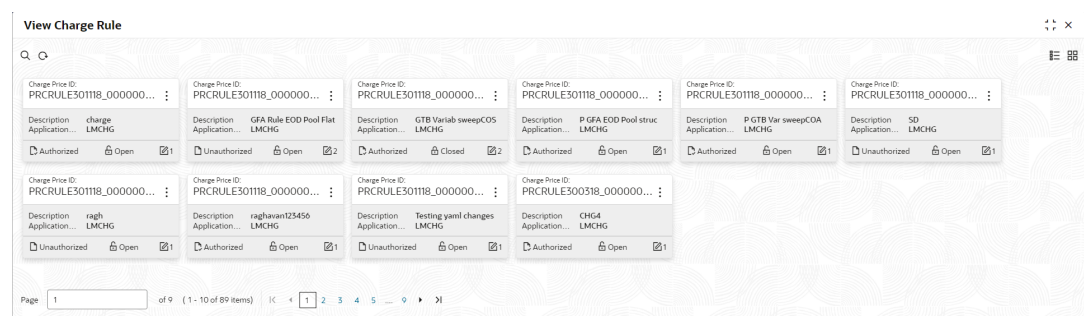
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge rules.

The user can configure the charge rule using [Create Charge Rule](#) screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Rule**.
3. Under **Charge Rule**, click **View Charge Rule**.

The **View Charge Rule** screen displays.


Figure 17-5 View Charge Rule



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-9 View Charge Rule - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Price ID	Displays the charge pricing rule ID.
Description	Displays the description of the charge pricing rule.
Application Code	Displays the application code.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

4. Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Charge Rule** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - **View** – To view the record details.

The **Charge Rule Maintenance** screen displays.

Figure 17-6 Charge Rule Maintenance

Charge Rule Maintenance

Charge Pricing Rule ID	Charge Pricing Description	Pricing Category	Pricing Method
PRCRULE01118_0000003085	GFA Rule EOD Pool Flat	Fixed Amount	Fixed Amount
Pricing Currency	Fixed Amount		
USD	\$4.00		

Audit

Table 17-10 Charge Rule Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Displays the Rule ID to identify the rule.
Charge Pricing Description	Displays the description for the charge pricing rule.
Pricing Category	Displays the pricing category. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Fixed Amount – Fixed Percentage – Tier Based Amount
Pricing Method	Displays the pricing method to configure charge pricing. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Fixed Amount This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount. – Fixed Percentage This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percentage. – Variable Amount By Count This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount. – Slab Amount By Count This option displays only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount. <p>Note: For Tier Based Amount Charges, refer Examples for Tier Based Amount.</p>
Pricing Currency	Displays the currency in which the pricing is to be done.
Fixed Amount	Displays the fixed charge amount. Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount.
Fixed Percentage	Displays the fixed charge percentage. Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percentage.

Table 17-10 (Cont.) Charge Rule Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Displays whether the charge is to be validated based on an amount range. The available options are: – Amount Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.
Minimum Charge Amount	Displays the minimum charge amount to be considered. Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Min/Max Validation Criteria is selected as Amount.
Maximum Charge Amount	Displays the maximum charge amount to be considered. Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Min/Max Validation Criteria is selected as Amount.
From	Displays the start value of the count range. Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.
To	Displays the final value of the count range. Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.
Amount	Displays the charge amount. Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.
Units	Displays the number of charge units. Note: This field displays if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount.
Action	This field is disabled.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

17.3 Pricing Schemes

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain the pricing schemes.

Customers can be associated with one of the pricing schemes during onboarding and different charge decisions can be configured per pricing scheme.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Pricing Schemes](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the pricing schemes.
- [View Pricing Schemes](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured pricing schemes.

17.3.1 Create Pricing Schemes

This topic describes the systematic instructions to create the pricing schemes.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.

2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Pricing Schemes**.
3. Under **Pricing Schemes**, click **Create Pricing Schemes**.
The **Create Pricing Schemes** screen displays.

Figure 17-7 Create Pricing Schemes

4. On **Create Pricing Schemes** screen, specify the fields.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-11 Create Pricing Schemes - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Scheme ID	Specify the unique ID to identify the pricing scheme.
Description	Specify the description of the pricing scheme.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured pricing schemes in the [View Pricing Schemes](#) screen.

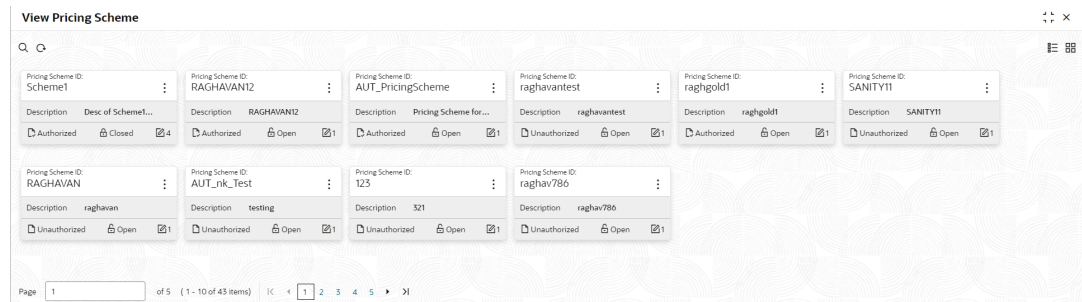
17.3.2 View Pricing Schemes

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured pricing schemes.

The user can configure pricing schemes using [Create Pricing Schemes](#) screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Pricing Schemes**.
3. Under **Pricing Schemes**, click **View Pricing Schemes**.


The **View Pricing Schemes** screen displays.

Figure 17-8 View Pricing Schemes

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-12 View Pricing Schemes - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Scheme ID	Displays the Pricing Scheme ID.
Description	Displays the description of the pricing scheme.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

4. Click  and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Pricing Schemes** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.

- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Pricing Scheme Maintenance** screen displays.

Figure 17-9 Pricing Scheme Maintenance

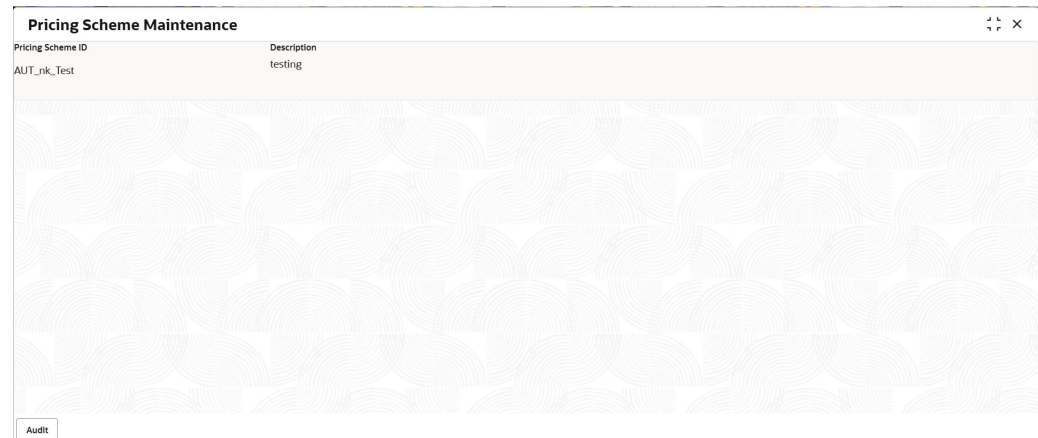


Table 17-13 Pricing Scheme Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Pricing Scheme ID	Displays the unique ID to identify the pricing scheme.
Description	Displays the description of the pricing scheme.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

17.4 Charge Decisioning

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain charge decisioning.

Using this screen, the configured charge code, charge rule and pricing schemes can be mapped to a specific charge event and the charge collection frequency is defined for the same.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Charge Decisioning](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge decisioning.
- [View Charge Decisioning](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured charge decisioning.

17.4.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge decisioning.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Decisioning**.
3. Under **Charge Decisioning**, click **Create Charge Decisioning**.

The **Create Charge Decisioning** screen displays.

Figure 17-10 Create Charge Decisioning

4. On **Create Charge Decisioning** screen, specify the fields.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-14 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description


Field	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which the charge to be applied. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> EOD - This option is selected for Periodic Charges. Liquidity Management Setup – This option is selected when the customer is onboarded for Liquidity Management. Structure Setup – This option is selected for structure creation charges.
Pricing Scheme ID	Click Search to view and select the pricing scheme for which the charge decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Type	Select the charge type. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer – This indicates the charges are at customer level Structure – This indicates the charges are at structure level
Structure Type	Select the Structure Type. The available options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sweep Hybrid Pool Note: The structure type will be listed based on the Charge type selected as structure.
Charge Code	Click Search icon to view and select the charge code for which decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the selected charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Click Search icon to view and select the charge pricing rule to be applied.


Table 17-14 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Description	Displays the description of the selected Charge Pricing Rule.
Charge Criteria	<p>Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charges are calculated from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One Time Setup Charge • Structure Setup Charge • Count of Accounts • Count of Sweeps • Flat Maintenance Charge • Parent Charge Code <p>Note: The Charge Criteria values are based on Event and Charge Type. For more details, refer to the Matrix for Charge Criteria table.</p>
Effective Date	Select the date from when the charge decisioning validity is effective.
Expiry Date	Select the date till when the charge decisioning validity is effective.
Charge Frequency	<p>Select the frequency of the charge collection. The available options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily • Monthly • Half Yearly <p>Note: These options displays only if the Event is EOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Event Based <p>Note: This option displays only if the Event is selected as Liquidity Management Setup and Structure Setup.</p>
Units	<p>Specify the units of the specified frequency when the charge collection should take place. If the Charge Frequency is selected as Monthly and Units is specified as 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months.</p> <p>Note: This field displays if the Event is EOD.</p>
Collect At	<p>Displays the period when the charge collection is done for the selected frequency.</p> <p>Charges are always calculated and collected at the end of the charge period for both event and periodic-based charges. Charge calculation and collection can either be at the End of the Day or the Next Day and is controlled through a parameter "chargeRunStage" at the End of Day workflow definition. The values of the parameter can be "EOD" or "BOD".</p> <p>By default, the value is configured as "EOD", which means the charges due for collection today, will be calculated and posted on the same day. Based on the business needs, the parameter value can be configured as "BOD", which means the charges due for collection today, will be calculated and posted on the next day.</p> <p>For more information on End of Day processing, refer Configuration Guide</p> <p>Note: This field will always be End of Period.</p>

Note

Any modifications/updates to charge decisioning will be applicable immediately. For example, if the charge decisioning is modified in middle of a charge cycle, on the charge calculation date, the updated charge decisioning will be applied for the entire current charge cycle for calculation purpose.

a. Click  button to add the charge decisioning.

b. Click  button to close the charge decisioning.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge decisioning in the [View Charge Decisioning](#) screen.

Table 17-15 Matrix for Charge Criteria

Event	Pricing Scheme	Charge Type	Structure Type	Charge Criteria	Charge Frequency
EOD	Scheme	Customer	NA	Flat Maintenance Charge Parent Charge Code	Daily Monthly Half-Yearly
EOD	Scheme	Structure	Sweep Pool Hybrid	Flat Maintenance Charge Count of Virtual Accounts Count of Sweeps (Applicable only for Sweep structure) Parent Charge Code	Daily Monthly Half-Yearly
Liquidity Management Setup	Scheme	Customer	NA	One Time Setup Charge Parent Charge Code	Event Based
Structure Setup	Scheme	Structure	Sweep Pool Hybrid	Structure Setup Charge Parent Charge Code	Event Based

17.4.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view the list of configured charge decisioning.

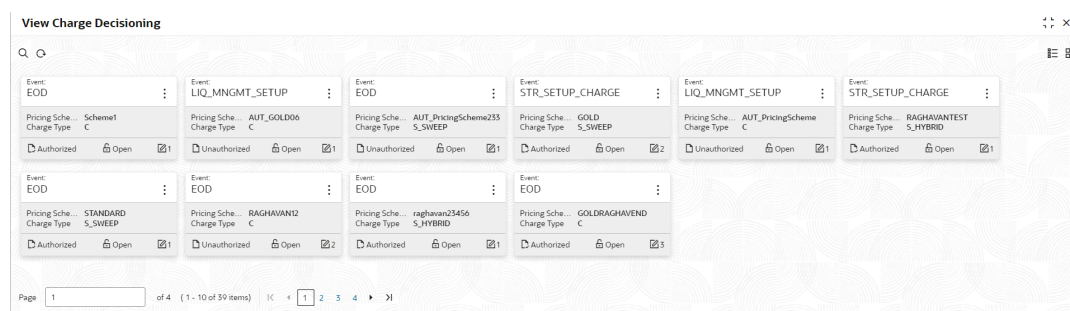
The user can configure charge decisioning using [Create Charge Decisioning](#) screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Decisioning**.

3. Under **Charge Decisioning**, click **View Charge Decisioning**.

The **View Charge Decisioning** screen displays.


Figure 17-11 View Charge Decisioning



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-16 View Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Displays the charge event.
Pricing Scheme ID	Displays the pricing scheme ID.
Charge Type	Displays the charge type.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

4. Click  and then select any of the following options:
- **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Charge Decisioning** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.

- If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Charge Decisioning Maintenance** screen displays.

Figure 17-12 Charge Decisioning Maintenance

Charge Decisioning Maintenance			
Event	Pricing Scheme ID	Charge Type	Structure Type
Structure Setup	RAGHAVANTEST	Structure	Hybrid
1			
Charge Code	Charge Description	Charge Pricing Rule ID	Charge Pricing Description
raghav	No Charge Code Selected	PRCRULE200219_0000005734	RULE ID
Charge Criteria	Effective Date	Expiry Date	
Structure Setup Charge	November 30, 2018	February 20, 2023	
Collection Parameter			
Charge Frequency	Collect At		
Event Based			
Audit			

Table 17-17 Charge Decisioning Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Displays the event on the occurrence of which the charge to be applied. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – EOD - This option is selected for Periodic Charges. – Liquidity Management Setup – This option is selected when the customer is onboarded for Liquidity Management. – Structure Setup – This option is selected for structure creation charges.
Pricing Scheme ID	Displays the pricing scheme for which the charge decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Type	Displays the charge type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Customer – This indicates the charges are at customer level – Structure – This indicates the charges are at structure level
Structure Type	Displays the Structure Type. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Sweep – Hybrid – Pool Note: The structure type will be listed based on the Charge type selected as structure.
Charge Code	Displays the charge code for which decisioning is configured.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the selected charge code.

Table 17-17 (Cont.) Charge Decisioning Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Displays the applied charge pricing rule.
Charge Pricing Description	Displays the description of the selected Charge Pricing Rule.
Charge Criteria	<p>Displays the criteria on which the charges are calculated. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – One Time Setup Charge – Structure Setup Charge – Count of Accounts – Count of Sweeps – Flat Maintenance Charge – Parent Charge Code <p>Note: The Charge Criteria values are based on Event and Charge Type. For more details, refer to the Matrix for Charge Criteria table.</p>
Effective Date	Displays the date from when the charge decisioning validity is effective.
Expiry Date	Displays the date till when the charge decisioning validity is effective.
Charge Frequency	<p>Displays the frequency of the charge collection. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Daily – Monthly – Half Yearly <p>Note: These options displays only if the Event is EOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Event Based <p>Note: This option displays only if the Event is selected as Liquidity Management Setup and Structure Setup.</p>
Units	<p>Displays the units of the specified frequency when the charge collection should take place. If the Charge Frequency is selected as Monthly and Units is specified as 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months.</p> <p>Note: This field displays if the Event is EOD.</p>
Collect At	<p>Displays the period when the charge collection is done for the selected frequency.</p> <p>Note: This field will always be End of Period.</p>

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

17.5 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic provides the information to configure and maintain preferential pricing for specific customers.

This topic contains the following sub-topics:

- [Create Charge Preferential Pricing](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge preferential pricing.
- [View Charge Preferential Pricing](#)
This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge preferential pricing.

17.5.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instructions to configure the charge preferential pricing.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Preferential Pricing**.
3. Under **Charge Preferential Pricing**, click **Create Charge Preferential Pricing**.

The **Create Charge Preferential Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 17-13 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

4. On **Create Charge Preferential Pricing** screen, specify the fields.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-18 Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the customer for which the preferential pricing has to be setup.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on selected customer ID.
Charge Type	Select the type of the charge. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer • Structure

Table 17-18 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Type	Select the type of the structure. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sweep • Hybrid • Pool
Charge Code	Click Search icon to view and select the charge code for preferential pricing configuration. Note: The charge code will be listed based on the Charge type and for which the active charge decisioning exists.
Charge Code Description	Displays the description of the selected charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Click Search icon to view and select the charge pricing to be applied.
Charge Pricing Description	Displays the description of the selected Charge Pricing Rule.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charges are calculated. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One Time Setup Charge • Structure Setup Charge • Count of Accounts • Count of Sweeps • Flat Maintenance Charge • Parent Charge Code Note: The taxes will be applicable based on the tax configured for the charge code in charge decisioning.
Effective Date	Select the date from when the preferential pricing validity is effective.
Expiry Date	Select the date from when the preferential pricing validity is effective.

Note

Any modifications to the preferential charge decisioning will be applied immediately. For example, if the charge decisioning is modified in middle of a charge cycle, on the charge calculation date, the updated charge decisioning will be applied for the entire current charge cycle for calculation purpose.

Note

Charge Configurations, calculations and postings will be at a parent customer level only.

5. Click **Save** to save the details.

The user can view the configured charge preferential pricing in the [View Charge Preferential Pricing](#) screen.

17.5.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instructions to view a list of configured charge preferential pricing.

The user can configure charge preferential pricing using [Create Charge Preferential Pricing](#) screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Preferential Pricing**.
3. Under **Charge Preferential Pricing**, click **View Charge Preferential Pricing**.

The **View Charge Preferential Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 17-14 View Charge Preferential Pricing

The screenshot displays the 'View Charge Preferential Pricing' interface. It features a search bar at the top left and a grid of charge records below. Each record card shows the Customer Number, Charge Type, Application Code, Authorization Status, and Record Status. The grid is paginated, showing 10 items per page.

Customer Number	Charge Type	Application Code	Authorization Status	Record Status
045846	C	LMCHG	Unauthorized	Open
NEWCUST1	C	LMCHG	Authorized	Open
004362	C	LMCHG	Unauthorized	Open
000501	S	SWEEP	Unauthorized	Open
000502	S	HYBRID	Unauthorized	Open
000529	S	SWEEP	Unauthorized	Open
000501	C	LMCHG	Authorized	Open
000527	C	LMCHG	Unauthorized	Open
000501	S	LMCHG	Unauthorized	Open
000529	C	LMCHG	Unauthorized	Open

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-19 View Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Charge Type	Displays the charge type.
Application Code	Displays the application code.
Authorization Status	Displays the authorization status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Authorized • Rejected • Unauthorized
Record Status	Displays the status of the record. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open • Closed
Modification Number	Displays the number of modification performed on the record.

4. Click and then select any of the following options:
 - **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create Charge Preferential Pricing** screen for the field level details.

- Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
- Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
- **View** – To view the record details.

The **Charge Preferential Decisioning Maintenance** screen displays.

Figure 17-15 Charge Preferential Decisioning Maintenance

Table 17-20 Charge Preferential Decisioning Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Displays the customer for which the preferential pricing has to be setup.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name based on selected customer ID.
Charge Type	Displays the type of the charge. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Customer – Structure

Table 17-20 (Cont.) Charge Preferential Decisioning Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Structure Type	Displays the type of the structure. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Sweep – Hybrid – Pool
Charge Code	Displays the charge code for preferential pricing configuration.
Charge Code Description	Displays the description of the selected charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Displays the charge pricing to be applied.
Charge Pricing Description	Displays the description of the selected Charge Pricing Rule.
Charge Criteria	Displays the criteria to be considered based on which the charges are calculated. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – One Time Setup Charge – Structure Setup Charge – Count of Accounts – Count of Sweeps – Flat Maintenance Charge – Parent Charge Code Note: The taxes will be applicable based on the tax configured for the charge code in charge decisioning.
Effective Date	Displays the date from when the preferential pricing validity is effective.
Expiry Date	Displays the date from when the preferential pricing validity is effective.

- **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

17.6 Charge Inquiry

This topic provides the systematic instructions to query the charges collected for a customer for a given period.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Liquidity Management**. Under **Liquidity Management**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Inquiry**.
3. Under **Charge Inquiry**, click **Charge Inquiry**.

The **Charge Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 17-16 Charge Inquiry

The screenshot shows the 'Charge Inquiry' interface. At the top, there are search filters: 'Customer Number' (with a search icon), 'Customer Name', 'Charge Code' (with a search icon), and 'Charge Description'. Below these are 'Collection Status' (a dropdown menu) and 'Charge Period Date Range' (with date pickers). There are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. A table of results is displayed below, with columns: From Date, To Date, Additional Information, Description, Currency, Amount, Charge Account Currency, Charge Account, Exchange Rate, Posted Amount, Collection Date, Collection Status, Error Description, and Charge Code. The table currently shows 'No data to display.' At the bottom, there is a pagination bar showing 'Page 1' and '0 of 0 items'.

4. On **Charge Inquiry** screen, specify the fields.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-21 Charge Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Click Search icon to view and select the Customer ID for whom the charges needs to be queried.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the customer based on Customer ID selected.
Charge Code	Click Search icon to view and select the charge code.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the charge code.
Collection Status	Select the collection status. The available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SUCCESS • PENDING • FAILED
Charge Period Date Range	Select the date range for which the charges has to be queried.

5. Click **Search** to query the charge details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 17-22 Search Result - Field Description

Field	Description
From Date	Displays the charge period start date.
To Date	Displays the charge period end date.
Additional Info	Displays the additional information like charge reference number, charge description and structure code for structure level charges.
Description	Displays the description of the charges.
CCY	Displays the currency of the charges.
Amount	Displays the charge amount.
Charge Account CCY	Displays the currency of the charge account.
Charge Account	Displays the charge account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used in case the charge currency and charge account currency are different.
Posted Amount	Displays the posted amount to the charge account.
Collection Date	Displays the collection status.
Collection Status	Displays the collection status.
Error Description	Displays the error in case of charge posting failures.
Charge Code	Displays the charge code.

6. Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.
7. Click **Export** to export the details in .csv format.

A

Functional Activity Codes

Table A-1 List of Newly Introduced Functional Activity Codes for this Release

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
oblm-structure-services	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_ADHOCNEXTRUNUPDATE_EOD	POST	To update next run date of structures for adhoc holidays in EOD Sweep task
oblm-structure-services	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_ADHOCNEXTRUNUPDATE_BOD	POST	To update next run date of structures for adhoc holidays in BOD Sweep task
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_REJECT_RESOURCE	REJECT	Reject alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_SUMMARY	SUMMARY	Get summary of alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_CREATE_RESOURCE	CREATE	Create new alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_GET_BY_RESOURCEID	GET	Get alert definition by resource ID
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_UPDATE_RESOURCE	UPDATE	Update alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DELETE_RESOURCE	DELETE	Delete alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	VALIDATE	Validate alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_REMOVE_RESOURCE_LOCK	REMOVE	Remove lock from alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ACTION	ACTION	Perform action on alert definition
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_RESOURCE_HISTORY	HISTORY	View alert definition resource history
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize alert definition resource

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Newly Introduced Functional Activity Codes for this Release

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_LOV_VALIDATION	VALIDATION	Validate list of values for alert definition
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_RESOURCE_AGGREGATE	AGGREGATE	Aggregate alert definition resource data
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ALERT_CATEGORY	CATEGORY	Get alert definition categories
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ALERT_EVENT	EVENT	Retrieve alert definition events
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ALERTS_EMAIL_MESSAGE	EMAIL	Send alert definition email message
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	SUBMIT	Submit alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_REOPEN_RESOURCE	REOPEN	Reopen alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ALERT_BATCH_ENDPOINT	BATCH	Alert batch endpoint for definitions
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ALERT_COPY	COPY	Copy alert definition resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_DETAILS	DETAILS	Get details of alert decisioning
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_ADD_LOG	ADD	Add log to alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_REJECT_RESOURCE	REJECT	Reject alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_SUMMARY	SUMMARY	Get summary of alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_CREATE_RESOURCE	CREATE	Create new alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_GET_BY_RESOURCEID	GET	Get alert decisioning by resource ID
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_UPDATE_RESOURCE	UPDATE	Update alert decisioning resource

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Newly Introduced Functional Activity Codes for this Release

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_DELETE_RESOURCE	DELETE	Delete alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	VALIDATE	Validate alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	SUBMIT	Submit alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_REMOVE_RESOURCE_LOCK	REMOVE	Remove lock from alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_ACTION	ACTION	Perform action on alert decisioning
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_REOPEN_RESOURCE	REOPEN	Reopen alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_RESOURCE_HISTORY	HISTORY	View history for alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_LOV_VALIDATION	VALIDATION	Validate LOV for alert decisioning
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_RESOURCE_AGGREGATE	AGGREGATE	Aggregate alert decisioning resource data
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_COPY	COPY	Copy alert decisioning resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_REJECT_RESOURCE	REJECT	Reject alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_SUMMARY	SUMMARY	Get summary of alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_CREATE_RESOURCE	CREATE	Create new alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_GET_BY_RESOURCEID	GET	Get alert contact details by resource ID
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_UPDATE_RESOURCE	UPDATE	Update alert contact details resource

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Newly Introduced Functional Activity Codes for this Release

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_DELETE_RE SOURCE	DELETE	Delete alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_VALIDATE_R ESOURCE	VALIDAT E	Validate alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_SUBMIT_RE SOURCE	SUBMIT	Submit alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_AUTHORIZE_ RESOURCE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_ACTION	ACTION	Perform action on alert contact details
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_REOPEN_RE SOURCE	REOPE N	Reopen alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_RESOURCE_ HISTORY	HISTOR Y	View history for alert contact details
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_UNAUTHORI ZE_RESOURCE	UNAUT HORIZ	Unauthorize alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_RESOURCE_ AGGREGATE	AGGRE GATE	Aggregate alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_REMOVE_RE SOURCE_LOCK	REMOV E	Remove lock from alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_LOV_VALIDA TION	VALIDAT ION	Validate LOV for alert contact details
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_COPY	COPY	Copy alert contact details resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_CREATE_RESOURCE	CREATE	Create new alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	SUBMIT	Submit alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_AUTHORIZE_RESOUR CE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_CLOSE_RESOURCE	CLOSE	Close alert template resource

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Newly Introduced Functional Activity Codes for this Release

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DELETE_RESOURCE	DELETE	Delete alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_GET_RESOURCE	GET	Get alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_ACTION_RESOURCE	ACTION	Perform action on alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_AGGREGATE_RESOURCE	AGGREGATE	Aggregate alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_HISTORY_RESOURCE	HISTORY	View alert template resource history
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_SUMMARY_RESOURCE	SUMMARY	Get summary of alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_UNLOCK_RESOURCE	UNLOCK	Unlock alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_REOPEN_RESOURCE	REOPEN	Reopen alert template resource D
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_UPDATE_RESOURCE	UPDATE	Update alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	VALIDATE	Validate alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_LOV_VALIDATION	VALIDATION	Validate alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_REJECT_RESOURCE	REJECT	Reject alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_COPY	COPY	Copy alert template resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_CREATE_RESOURCE	CREATE	Create alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	SUBMIT	Submit alert template detail resource

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Newly Introduced Functional Activity Codes for this Release

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_CLOSE_RESOURCE	CLOSE	Close alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_DELETE_RESOURCE	DELETE	Delete alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_GET_RESOURCE	GET	Get alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_ACTION_RESOURCE	ACTION	Perform action on alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_AGGREGATE_RESOURCE	AGGREGATE	Aggregate alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_HISTORY_RESOURCE	HISTORY	View alert template detail resource history
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_SUMMARY_RESOURCE	SUMMARY	Get summary of alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_UNLOCK_RESOURCE	UNLOCK	Unlock alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_REOPEN_RESOURCE	REOPEN	Reopen alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_UPDATE_RESOURCE	UPDATE	Update alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	VALIDATE	Validate template detail resource

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Newly Introduced Functional Activity Codes for this Release

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_LOV_VALIDATION	VALIDATION	Validate LOV for alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_REJECT_RESOURCE	REJECT	Reject alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_COPY	COPY	Copy alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_GET_MESSAGE	GET	Get message for alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_GET_DELIVERY_MODE	GET	Get delivery mode for alert template detail resource
sfs-alerts-services	OBLM_SFS_FA_UPDATE_ALERT	UPDATE	Update alert resource
sfs-alerts-services	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_GENERATE_ALERT	GENERATE	Generate new alert
sfs-mcp-client	LM_SFS_FA_MCP_STRUCTURE_SERVER LM_SFS_FA_MCP_ADHOC_SWEEP_STR_TOOL LM_SFS_FA_MCP_SWEEP_SERVER LM_SFS_FA_MCP_ADHOC_SWEEP_EXE_TOOL LM_SFS_FA_MCP_POOL_SERVER LM_SFS_FA_MCP_ADHOC_POOL_STR_TOOL LM_SFS_FA_MCP_ADHOC_POOL_EXE_TOOL	GET	To get the list of MCP Servers and Tool Registry configured in MCP domain.

Table A-2 List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
RTL Sublimit Monitor	LRT_FA_RTL_SUBLIMIT_MONITOR_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Sublimit Monitor View
RTL Sublimit Monitor	LRT_FA_RTL_SUBLIMIT_MONITOR_VIEW	GET	View RTL Sublimit Monitor
RTL Sublimit Monitor Service	LRT_FA_RTL_SUBLIMIT_MONITOR_VIEW_SERVICE	GET	View RTL Sublimit Monitor Service

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
RTL Monitor	LRT_FA_RTL_MONITOR_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	RTL Monitor View
RTL Monitor	LRT_FA_RTL_MONITOR_VIEW	GET	View RTL Monitor
WHT Interest Map	LMX_FA_WHT_INTEREST_MAP	WHT_INTEREST_MAP	With Holding Tax Interest Map
Structure Maintenance	LMX_FA_PENDING_SWEEP_HANDOFF	PENDING_SWEEP_HANDOFF	Pending Sweep Handoff
MBCC Monitor	LMX_FA_MBCC_VIEW	VIEW	MBCC View
Interface Monitor	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_MONITOR_VIEW	VIEW	Interface Monitor View
Sweep Monitor	LMX_FA_ACKNACK_PROCESS	ACKNACK_PROCESS	Sweep Acknowledgement Process
Sweep Monitor	LMS_FA_SWEEP_MONITOR_VIEW	VIEW	Sweep Monitor View
Account Pair Sweep	LMS_FA_SWEEP_BATCH_EXECUTE	EXECUTE	Account Pair Sweep Batch Execution
Reverse Sweep Monitor	LMS_FA_REVERSE_SWEEP_VIEW	VIEW	Reverse Sweep View
Interest Accrual Monitor	LMR_FA_INT_ACCR_VIEW	VIEW	Interest Accrual Monitor View
Interest Accrual Report	LMR_FA_EXPORT_INTACCRUAL_REPORT	GET	EXPORT INTEREST ACCRUAL REPORT
Customer Balances Dashboard	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_BALANCES	CUSTOMER_BALANCES	Customer Balances
Structure Simulation	LMB_FA_FILE_SIMULATION_UPLOAD	FILE_SIMULATION_UPLOAD	Structure Simulation Upload
Structure Query	LMA_FA_STR_QUERY	QUERY	Structure Query
Structure Approval	LMA_FA_STR_APR	STR_APR	Structure Approval
Structure Approval	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_REJECT	REJECT	Reject Structure
RM Dashboard	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SWEEP_COUNT	STRUCTURE_SWEEP_COUNT	Structure Sweep Count - RM Dashboard

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Simulation	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_GETALL	GETALL	Structure Simulation Get All
Simulation	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETSIMULATIONID	GETSIMULATIONID	Structure Get Simulation Id
Sweep Instruction	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CHECKSTRUCTEXISTS	CHECKSTRUCTEXISTS	Check If Structure Exists
Sweep Instruction	LMM_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Sweep Instruction modify
Sweep Instruction	LMM_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Sweep Instruction save
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Sweep Instruction modify
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Sweep Instruction save
Charge Inquiry	LCH_FA_CHARGE_INQUIRY	CHARGE_INQUIRY	Charges Inquiry
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_VIEW	VIEW	View RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_LOV	STRUCTURE_LOV	RTL Structure LOV
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_KEY	STRUCTURE_KEY	RTL Structure Key
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_DELETE	DELETE	Delete RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_CREATE	CREATE	Create RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close RTL Structure
RTL Structure	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize RTL Structure
Batch	LMX_FA_REVERSE_SWEEP_VIEW	VIEW	View Reverse Sweep
Batch	LMA_FA_UPDATE_LAST_SWEEP_DATE	UPDATE_LAST_SWEEP_DATE	Update Last Sweep Date for Batch

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Batch	LMX_FA_POST_HANDOFF	POST_HANDOFF	Post Handoff
Batch	LMX_FA_GET_AVAIL_BALANCE	GET_AVAILABLE_BALANCE	Get Available Balance
Batch	LMX_FA_GETBY_VALUEDATE_MT	GETBY_VALUEDATE_MT	Get Record by Value Date
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_VIEW	VIEW	View event Log
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_PUBLISH	PUBLISH	Publish Event Log
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENTLOG_CREATE	CREATE	Create Event Log
Batch	LMX_FA_ACKNACKAUTH_PROCESS	PROCESS	Acknowledgement Authorization Process
Batch	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_VIEW	VIEW	View Sweep Data
Batch	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_UPDATE	UPDATE	Update Sweep Data
Batch	LMS_FA_SWEEPDATA_CREATE	CREATE	Create Sweep Data
Batch	LMB_FA_PENDING_AUTH_VIEW	VIEW	Pending Authorization View
Batch	LMX_FA_PENDING_AUTH_VIEW	VIEW	Pending Authorization View
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_VIEW	VIEW	View Events
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Events
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Events
Batch	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETBYIDLAZYLOAD	GETBYIDLAZYLOAD	Get Structure By Id - Lazy Load
Batch	LMM_FA_EVENTS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Events
Batch	LMX_FA_EVENT_SAVE_RECORDS	RECORDS	Save Events Records
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_VIEW	VIEW	View Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_LOV	INSTRUCTION_LOV	Interface Instruction LOV
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Interface Instruction

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_CREATE	CREATE	Create Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Interface Instruction
Interface Instruction	LMX_FA_INTERFACE_INSTRUCTION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Interface Instruction
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_VIEW	VIEW	View Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_PROCESSED	INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_PROCESSED	Interest Optimization Processed
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Interest Optimization Modify
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_GETIOSTRUCTUREID	GETIOSTRUCTUREID	Interest Optimization Get IO Structure Id
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_CREATE	CREATE	Create Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Interest Optimization
Interest Optimization	LMX_FA_INTERESTOPTIMIZATION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Interest Optimization
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_REJECT	REJECT	Reject Sweep
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_FETCH	FETCH	Fetch Sweep
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_SWEEP_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Adhoc Sweep
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ACCOUNTPAIR_SWEEP_BATCH_ACCPAIR	SWEEP_BATCH_ACCPAIR	Sweep Batch Account Pair
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SWEEP_VIEW	VIEW	View Adhoc Sweep Structure

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SWEEP_SUMMARY	SUMMARY	Adhoc Sweep Structure Summary
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_STR_SWEEP_INITIATE	INITIATE	Initiate Adhoc Sweep Structure
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR_SWEEP_VIEW	VIEW	View Adhoc Account Pair Sweep
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR_SWEEP_SUMMARY	SUMMARY	Adhoc Account Pair Sweep Structure Summary
Account Pair Sweep and Structure Sweep	LMS_FA_ADHOC_ACCPAIR_SWEEP_INITIATE	INITIATE	Initiate Adhoc Account Pair Sweep
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_REPORTS_VIEW	VIEW	View Reports
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_SAVE_EXCPETION	EXCEPTION	Save Exception
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_EXCEPTIONS_VIEW	VIEW	View Exceptions
Exceptions Monitor	LMR_FA_EXCEPTIONS_REPORT	REPORT	Exceptions Report
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_REALLOCATIONLOG_MODIFY	MODIFY	Pool Batch Reallocation Log Modify
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_REALLOCATIONLOG_FETCHPENDING	FETCH	Reallocation Log Pending
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_REALLOCATIONMONITOR_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Pool Reallocation Monitor View All
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_MONITOR_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Pool Monitor View All
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_MONITOR_VIEW	VIEW	Pool Monitor View
Pool Batch	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GETSTRUCTURE_FORPOOL	GETSTRUCTURE_FORPOOL	Get Structure for Pool
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_PL_REALLOCATIONMONITOR_VIEW	REALLOCATIONMONITOR VIEW	View Reallocation Monitor
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_POOL_SIMULATE	POOL_SIMULATE	Simulate Pool

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_UPDATE_DEFER_ENTRY_POOL	MODIFY	Update Deferred Entries
Pool Batch	LMP_FA_UPDATE_DEFER_ENTRY_POOL_STR	MODIFY	Update Deferred Entries by StructureId
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_VIEW	VIEW	View User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_LOV	LOV	User Linkage Maintenance LOV
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_DELETE	DELETE	Delete User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_CREATE	CREATE	Create User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close User Linkage Maintenance
User Linkage Maintenance	LMM_FA_USER_LINKAGE_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize User Linkage Maintenance
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_VIEW	VIEW	View MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_LOV	LOV	MBCC Currency Cutoff LOV
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_DELETE	DELETE	Delete MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_CREATE	CREATE	Create MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize MBCC Currency Cutoff
MBCC Currency Cutoff	LMM_FA_MBCC_CUTOFF_DETAILS	Details	Record Details MBCC Currency Cutoff
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCOUNT_GROUP_VIEW	VIEW	View Interest Account Group

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_LOV	LOV	Interest Account Group LOV
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_CREATE	CREATE	Create Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Interest Account Group
Interest Account Group	LMM_FA_INTEREST_ACCO UNT_GROUP_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Interest Account Group
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_VIEW	VIEW	View Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_MODIFY	MODIFY	Sweep Frequency Maintenance Modify
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_LOV	LOV	Sweep Frequency Maintenance LOV
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_CREATE	CREATE	Create Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Sweep Frequency Maintenance	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Sweep Frequency Maintenance
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Third Party Branch Parameters

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Third Party Branch Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_BANK_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Third Party Bank Parameters
Third Party Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_VIEW	VIEW	View Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_CREATE	CREATE	Create Third Party Account Parameters

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Third Party Account Parameters
Third Party Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Third Party Account Parameters
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_VIEW	VIEW	View Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_LOV	LOV	Default Payment Instructions LOV
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_GETALL_TEMPLATE	GETALL	Get All Template for Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Default Payment Instructions
Payment Instructions	LMM_FA_DEF_PAYMNT_INS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Default Payment Instructions
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Customer Parameters LOV
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_GETHIERARCHY	GETHIERARCHY	Get Hierarchy - Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CUSTOMER_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Customer Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Currency Parameters
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Currency Parameters

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Customer Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Currency Parameters LOV
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CURRENCY_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Currency Parameters
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CCY_CUTOFF_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Currency Cutoff save
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CCY_CUTOFF_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Currency Cutoff modify
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CCY_PARAMETER_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Currency Parameters save
Currency Parameters	LMM_FA_CCY_PARAMETER_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Currency Parameters modify
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Country Parameters LOV
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Country Parameters
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Country Parameters save
Country Parameters	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Country Parameters modify
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Branch Parameters

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Branch Parameters LOV
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Branch Parameters
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Branch Parameters save
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Branch Parameters modify
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRANCH_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQUERY	Branch Internal authquery
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRANCH_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQUERY	Branch External authquery
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRANCH_AUTH	AUTHORIZE	Branch Internal authorize
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRANCH_AUTH	AUTHORIZE	Branch External authorize
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRANCH_REJECT	REJECT	Branch Internal reject
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRANCH_REJECT	REJECT	Branch External reject
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRANCH_CLOSE	CLOSE	Branch Internal close
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRANCH_CLOSE	CLOSE	Branch External close
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRANCH_DELETE	DELETE	Branch Internal delete
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRANCH_DELETE	DELETE	Branch External delete
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRANCH_GETBYID	GETBYID	Branch Internal getbyid
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRANCH_GETBYID	GETBYID	Branch External getbyid
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRANCH_MODIFY	MODIFY	Branch Internal modify
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRANCH_MODIFY	MODIFY	Branch External modify
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BRANCH_REOPEN	REOPEN	Branch Internal reopen
Branch Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BRANCH_REOPEN	REOPEN	Branch External reopen

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Bank Parameters LOV
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Bank Parameters
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_SAVE_SERVICE	SAVE	Bank Parameters save
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_BANK_PARAMETERS_MODIFY_SERVICE	MODIFY	Bank Parameters modify
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQUERY	Bank Internal authquery
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQUERY	Bank External authquery
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_AUTH	AUTHORIZE	Bank Internal authorize
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK_AUTH	AUTHORIZE	Bank External authorize
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_REJECT	REJECT	Bank Internal reject
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK_REJECT	REJECT	Bank External reject
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_CLOSE	CLOSE	Bank Internal close
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK_CLOSE	CLOSE	Bank External close
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_DELETE	DELETE	Bank Internal delete
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK_DELETE	DELETE	Bank External delete
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_GETBYID	GETBYID	Bank Internal getbyid
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK_GETBYID	GETBYID	Bank External getbyid
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_MODIFY	MODIFY	Bank Internal modify

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK_MODIFY	MODIFY	Bank External modify
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_BANK_REOPEN	REOPEN	Bank Internal reopen
Bank Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_BANK_REOPEN	REOPEN	Bank External reopen
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_VIEW	VIEW	View Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_LOV	LOV	Application Parameters LOV
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_CREATE	CREATE	Create Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Application Parameters
Application Parameters	LMM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Application Parameters
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	View All Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_NEW	NEW	Create New Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_HISTORY	HISTORY	Account Special Rate History
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_GETICPRODUCTS	GETICPRODUCTS	Account Special Rate Get IC Products
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_GETBYID	GETBYID	Account Special Rate Get by Id
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Account Special Rate
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQUERY	Account Special Rate Auth Query
Account Special Rate	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SPECIAL_RATE_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Account Special Rate
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_PARAMETERS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Account Parameters

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_LOV	LOV	Account Parameters LOV
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GETLINKED_ACCOUNT_CUSTOMERS	GETLINKED_ACCOUNT_CUSTOMERS	Account Parameters - Get Linked Account Customers
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GETLINKED_ACCOUNTS	GETLINKED_ACCOUNTS	Account Parameters - Get Linked Accounts
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_AUTHORIZ	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_VIEW	VIEW	View Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_CREATE	CREATE	Create Account Parameters
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MT942	MT942	Account Parameters MT942
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_MODIFYAUTOAUTH	MODIFYAUTOAUTH	Account Parameters Modify - Auto Authorization
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_GETREAL_ACCOUNTS	LOV	Account Maintenance - Booking Account LOV - Get Real Accounts For a Customer
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCOUNT_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQUERY	Account Internal authquery
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCOUNT_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQUERY	Account External authquery
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCOUNT_AUTH	AUTHORIZE	Account Internal authorize
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCOUNT_AUTH	AUTHORIZE	Account External authorize
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCOUNT_REJECT	REJECT	Account Internal reject
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCOUNT_REJECT	REJECT	Account External reject
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCOUNT_CLOSE	CLOSE	Account Internal close
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCOUNT_CLOSE	CLOSE	Account External close
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCOUNT_DELETE	DELETE	Account Internal delete

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_DELETE	DELETE	Account External delete
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_GETBYID	GETBYID	Account Internal getbyid
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_GETBYID	GETBYID	Account External getbyid
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_MODIFY	MODIFY	Account Internal modify
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_MODIFY	MODIFY	Account External modify
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_INTERNAL_ACCO UNT_REOPEN	REOPEN	Account Internal reopen
Account Parameters	LMM_FA_EXTERNAL_ACCO UNT_REOPEN	REOPEN	Account External reopen
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_SUPPRESS_HOLD_ MESSAGE	SUPPRESS_HOLD_ MESSAGE	Message Monitor - Suppress Hold Messages
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_RETRY_HOLD_ MESSAGE	RETRY_HOLD_ MESSAGE	Message Monitor - Retry Hold Messages
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_PROCESS_HOLD_ MESSAGES_BATCH	BATCH	Message Monitor - Process Hold Messages in Batch
Message Monitor	LMG_FA_MESSAGE_MONITOR_ VIEW	View	Message Monitor - View Messages
Dashboard	LMD_FA_SCHEDULED_SWEEPS	SWEEPS	Dashboard - Sweeps
Dashboard	LMD_FA_RM_DASHBOARD	DASHBOARD	RM Dashboard
Dashboard	LMD_FA_PENDING_TASK	PENDING_TASK	Dashboard - Pending Task
Dashboard	LMD_FA_INVESTMENT_DETAILS	INVESTMENT_DETAILS	Dashboard - Investment Details
Dashboard	LMD_FA_INTEREST_DETAILS	INTEREST_DETAILS	Dashboard - Interest Details
Dashboard	LMD_FA_EXCEPTION_LIST	EXCEPTION_LIST	Dashboard - Exception List
Dashboard	LMD_FA_EFFECTIVE_TOTAL_BALANCES	TOTAL_BALANCES	Dashboard - Total Balances
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CUSTOMER_SWEEPS	CUSTOMER_SWEEPS	Dashboard - Customer Sweeps

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CUSTOMER_BALANCES	CUSTOMER_BALANCES	Dashboard - Customer Balances
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CURRENCY LIABILITY	CURRENCY LIABILITY	Dashboard - Currency Liability
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CURRENCY_BALANCES	CURRENCY_BALANCES	Dashboard - Currency Balances
Dashboard	LMD_FA_CROSSBORDER_SWEEPS	CROSSBORDER_SWEEPS	Dashboard - Cross Border Sweeps
Dashboard	LMD_FA_ALERTS	ALERTS	Dashboard - Alerts
Dashboard	LMD_FA_ACCOUNT_MAP	ACCOUNT_MAP	Dashboard - Account Map
Dashboard	LMD_FA_DELETE_EVENT	DELETE_EVENT	Dashboard - Delete Event
Dashboard	LMD_FA_FETCH_REALLOCATION_SERVICE	GET	Fetch Reallocation
Dashboard	LMD_FA_GET_EVENTS_BY_ID_SERVICE	GET	Dashboard Get Events by Id Service
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_VIEW	VIEW	View Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_LOV	LOV	Sweep Instruction LOV
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_CREATE	CREATE	Create Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Sweep Instruction
Sweep Instruction	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Sweep Instruction
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VIEW	VIEW	View Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VALIDATION_COUNT	COUNT	Account Structure Count
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_VALIDATE_STRUCTURE	VALIDATE_STRUCTURE	Validate Account Structure

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_UPD ATENXTRUNDATE	UPDATE NXTRU NDATE	Account Structure Update Next Run Date
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_REO PEN	REOPE N	Reopen Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_PRI_ DETAILS	STRUC TURE_P RI_DET AILS	Account Structure Priority Details
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_MO DIFY	MODIFY	Modify Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_LOV	LOV	Account Structure LOV
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRUCTUREPRIORITIES	GETST RUCTU REPRIO RITIES	Account Structure Priorities
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRUCTUREID	GETST RUCTU REID	Get Account Structure Id
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRUCTUREACCOUNTS	GETST RUCTU REACC OUNTS	Get Account Structure Accounts
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET STRACCPRIORITY	GETST RACCP RIORIT Y	Get Account Structure Priority
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CO MMON_ACC	STRUC TURE_C OMMON _ACC	Account Structure Common Account
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CRE ATE	CREATE	Create Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_GET ACCOUNTSPRIORITYIN STRUCTURE	GETAC COUNT SPRIOR ITYIN STRUC TURE	Account Structure - Get Account Priority
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_EXP ORT	EXPOR T	Export Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_CLO SE	CLOSE	Close Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_AUT HORIZE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize Account Structure
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SUB MITRECORD	SUBMIT RECOR D	Account Structure Submit Record

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Structure	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Account Structure
Account Balance	LMX_FA_POSTBALFETCHUPDATE	POSTBALFETCHUPDATE	Update Account Balance
Account Balance	LMG_FA_PROCESSMT942MESSAGE	PROCESSMT942MESSAGE	Process MT942 Message
Account Balance	LMG_FA_UPDATEMESSAGEDETAILS	UPDATEMESSAGEDETAILS	Update Message Details
Account Balance	LMG_FA_PROCESSMTMESSAGES	PROCESSMTMESSAGES	Process MT Messages
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_GETIOSTRUCTUREID	GETIOSTRUCTUREID	IO Simulation - Get Structure Id
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_CREATE	CREATE	Create IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_DELETE	DELETE	Delete IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_VIEW	VIEW	View IO Simulation
IO Simulation	LMX_FA_IO_SIMULATION_IOSIMULATE	IOSIMULATE	Simulate IO
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_VIEW	VIEW	View View Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_CREATE	CREATE	Create Simulation

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Simulation
Simulation	LMA_FA_SIMULATION_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Simulation
Simulation	LMM_FA_CUST_FORSIMULATION	CUSTOMER SIMULATION	Customer Simulation
Simulation	LMM_FA_ACCOUNT_SIMULATION	ACCOUNT SIMULATION	Account Simulation
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_NEW	NEW	New Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEC_VIEW	VIEW	View Charge Decisioning
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_NEW	NEW	New Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Charge Code
Charge Code	LCH_FA_CHARGE_DEF_VIEW	VIEW	View Charge Code
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DEC_CUSTOMER	CUSTOMER	Customer of Charge Preferential Pricing

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_NEW	NEW	New Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	LCH_FA_CHARGE_PREF_VIEW	VIEW	View Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_NEW	NEW	New Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_VIEW	VIEW	View Charge Rule
Charge Rule	LCH_FA_CHARGE_RULE_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Viewall Charge Rule
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_AUTH	AUTH	Authorize Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_AUTHQUERY	AUTHQUERY	Authorize Query Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_NEW	NEW	New Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Pricing Scheme
Pricing Scheme	LCH_FA_PRICING_SCHEME_VIEW	VIEW	View Pricing Scheme

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
External Charge Calculation	LCH_FA_EXTERNAL_CHG_CALC	CALC	External Charge Calculation
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_CREATE	CREATE	Create External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_DELETE	DELETE	Delete External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_LOV	LOV	External System LOV
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_MODIFY	MODIFY	Modify External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen External System
External System	LMX_FA_EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_VIEW	VIEW	View External System
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_ACTIONS	ACTIONS	Get the available actions
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_AGGREGATE	AGGREGATE	Give the complete detail of structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_AUTHORIZE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_CHILDACCOUNTS	CHILDACCOUNTS	Fetch the list of child accounts for given header account
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_DELETE	DELETE	Delete Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_GETID	GETID	Getid Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_GETSIMID	GETSIMID	Get simulation ID for Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_HISTORY	HISTORY	History Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_NEW	NEW	New Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_REJECT	REJECT	Reject Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_REMOVELOCK	REMOVELOCK	Remove the lock for a resource ID
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_REOPEN	REOPEN	Reopen Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_SUBMIT	SUBMIT	Submit Account Structure

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_UNAUTH	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_UNLOCK	UNLOCK	Unlock Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_UPDATE	UPDATE	Update Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_VIEW	VIEW	View Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_DS_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Viewall Account Structure
Account Structure DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_PRIORITY_DETAILS_DS	STRUCTURE_PRIORITY_DETAILS	Account Structure Priority Details
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_ACTIONS_DS	ACTIONS	Get the available actions
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_AGGREGATE_DS	AGGREGATE	Give the complete detail of simulation structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_AUTHORIZE_DS	AUTHORIZE	Authorize Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_CHILDACCOUNTS_DS	CHILDACCOUNTS	Fetch the list of child accounts for given header account
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_CLOSE_DS	CLOSE	Close Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_DELETE_DS	DELETE	Delete Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_GETID_DS	GETID	Getid Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_HISTORY_DS	HISTORY	History Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_NEW_DS	NEW	New Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_REJECT_DS	REJECT	Reject Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_REMOVELOCK_DS	REMOVELOCK	Remove the lock for a resource ID
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_REOPEN_DS	REOPEN	Reopen Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_SUBMIT_DS	SUBMIT	Submit Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_UNAUTH_DS	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_UPDATE_DS	UPDATE	Update Simulation Structure
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SIMULATION_VIEW_DS	VIEW	View Simulation Structure

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Simulation DS	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_SI_DS_VIEWALL	VIEWALL	Viewall Simulation Structure
City	LMM_FA_CITY_GETALL	GETALL	City getall
City	LMM_FA_CITY_GETBYCOUNTRY	GET	City get by country
City	LMM_FA_CITY_GETALL_SERVICE	GETALL	City getall
City	LMM_FA_CITY_GETBYCOUNTRY_SERVICE	GET	City get by country
Ununauthorized Records	LMM_FA_UNAUTH_RECORDS	AUTHQUERY	Ununauthorized Records authquery
Ununauthorized Records	LMM_FA_UNAUTH_RECORDS_SERVICE	AUTHQUERY	Ununauthorized Records Unauth authquery
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_INVOKE_REALLOC_ASYNC	MODIFY	Invoke Pool Reallocation Async
Pool Reallocation	Invoke Pool Reallocation Async	MODIFY	Invoke Pool Realloc with holding tax
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_WITH_HOLDING_TAX_PARAMS	MODIFY	Invoke Pool Realloc with holding tax with params
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_PROCESS_ICL	MODIFY	Process ICL loan interest liquidation
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_EXPORT_REALLOC_LOG	EXPORT	Export Pool Reallocation Log
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_FETCH_REALLOC_DETAILS	GET	Fetch Reallocation Details
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_FETCH_IC_ENTRIES	GET	Fetch Ic History Entries Accrual
Pool Reallocation	LMP_FA_INVOKE_DAILY_REALLOC	MODIFY	Invoking daily reallocation batch for structure
Sweep Contribution	LMS_FA_GET_CONTRIBUTION	GET	Get all valid contribution
Sweep Contribution	LMS_FA_ADD_CONTRIBUTION	MODIFY	Update a contribution
Sweep Contribution	LMS_FA_UPDATE_CONTRIBUTION	SAVE	Add a contribution
Sweep Contribution	LMS_FA_GET_ALL_CONTRIBUTION	GET	Get all valid contribution
Sweep Event	LMS_FA_GET_ALL_EVENTS	GET	Retrieves the list of existing events
Sweep Event	LMS_FA_UPDATE_EVENT_STATUS	MODIFY	Updates the processed Events
Sweep Reallocation	LMS_FA_GET_ALL_SWEEP_REALLOC	GET	Get all valid sweepRealloc data
Reverse Sweep	LMS_FA_EXE_ACC_PAIR_REV_SWEEP_ASYNC	SAVE	Run reverse sweep service for accounts Async
Reverse Sweep	LMS_FA_EXE_ACC_PAIR_REV_SWEEP	SAVE	Run reverse sweep service for accounts

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Reverse Sweep	LMS_FA_EXE_STR_REV_SWEEP_ASYNC	SAVE	Run reverse sweep service for a structure Async
Reverse Sweep	LMS_FA_EXE_STR_REV_SWEEP	SAVE	Run reverse sweep service for a structure
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_GET_SWEEP_MONITOR	GET	Get all Sweep Monitor
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_UPDATE_SWEEP_MONITOR	MODIFY	Update Sweep Monitor
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_ADD_SWEEP_MONITOR	SAVE	Add Sweep Monitor
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_UPDATE_SWEEP_MONITOR_LOG	MODIFY	Update Sweep Monitor Log
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_GET_PENDING_SWEEP_MONITOR	GET	Get Pending Sweep Monitor
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_UPDATE_SWEEP_STATUS	SAVE	Update Sweep Status
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_AUTH_SWEEP_STATUS	SAVE	Authorize Sweep Status
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_VALIDATE_SWEEP_PENDING	GET	Validate Sweep Pending
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_CHECK_INPROGRESS_SWEEP	GET	Check in-progress Sweep
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_GET_SWEEP_COUNT	GET	Get Sweep count per customer
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_GET_SWEEP_BY_EXT_TXN	GET	Get all valid sweepmonitor by ExternalTxnNo
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_EXPORT_SWEEP_MONITOR	EXPORT	Export Sweep Monitor
Sweep Log	LMS_FA_PUBLISH_SWEEP_COUNT	GET	Publish Sweep Count
Sweep	LMS_FA_GET_SWEEP_MASTER	GET	Get all valid sweepmaster data
Sweep	LMS_FA_UPDATE_SWEEP_MASTER	MODIFY	Update a sweepmaster data
Sweep	LMS_FA_ADD_SWEEP_MASTER	SAVE	Add a sweepmaster data
Pool	LMP_FA_INVOKE_POOL_STRUCTURE_SERVICE	POST	Invoke Pool Structure
Dashboard Events	LMD_FA_SAVE_EVENTS	SAVE	Save events for Dashboard
Dashboard Events	LMD_FA_GET_EVENTS_BY_ID	GET	GET events by id for dashboard
Dashboard Events	LMD_FA_DISMISS_EVENTS	UPDATE	Dismiss Events for Dashboard
Interest Details	LMD_FA_SAVE_INTEREST_DET	SAVE	Save Interest Details

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Investment Details	LMD_FA_SAVE_INVESTMENT_DET	SAVE	Save Investment details
Dashboard Accounts	LMD_FA_ACCOUNT_API_SAVE_ACCOUNTS	SAVE	Save accounts for dashboard
Dashboard Account Balance	LMD_FA_ACCOUNT_API_UPDATE_BALANCE	SAVE	Balance upload for Accounts Dashboard
Dashboard Investment Details	LMD_FA_INVESTMENT_DETAILS_SERVICE	GET	Get Investment Details Dashboard
Report	LMR_FA_GENERATE_INTEREST_PAID_REPORT	SAVE	Generate interest paid report
Report	LMR_FA_INTEREST_PAID_SAVE_ICTB_ENTRIES_HISTORY	SAVE	SAVE interest
Report	LMR_FA_INTEREST_PAID_SAVE_REALLOCATION_DATA	SAVE	SAVE REALLOCATION DATA
Report	LMR_FA_INTEREST_PAID_SAVE_REALLOCATION_DETAILS	SAVE	SAVE REALLOCATION DETAILS
Report	LMR_FA_INTEREST_PAID_SAVE_REALLOCATION_LOG	SAVE	SAVE REALLOCATION LOG
Report	LMR_FA_INTEREST_PAID_UPDATE_REALLOCATION_DETAILS	UPDATE	UPDATE REALLOCATION DETAILS
Report	LMR_FA_GENERATE_INTEREST_REALLOCATION_REPORT	SAVE	GENERATE INTEREST REALLOCATION REPORT
Report	LMR_FA_SIMULATION_DOWNLOAD_REPORT	SAVE	DOWNLOAD SIMULATION REPORT
Report	LMR_FA_SIMULATION_GENERATE_HYBRID_REPORT	SAVE	Generate Hybrid Simulation Report
Report	LMR_FA_SIMULATION_GENERATE_POOL_REPORT	SAVE	Generate Pool Simulation Report
Report	LMR_FA_SIMULATION_GENERATE_SWEEP_REPORT	SAVE	Generate Sweep Simulation Report
Report	LMR_FA_SIMULATION_LAST_REPORT_GENERATED_ON	GET	Simulation Last Generated
Report	LMR_FA_UPDATE_SIMULATION_REPORT_STATUS	UPDATE	Update Simulation report Status
Report	LMR_FA_STRUCTURE_DETAIL_REPORT_SAVE	SAVE	SAVE Structure Detail Report
RTL	LRT_FA_INITIATE_TRAN	SAVE	RTL initiate transaction
RTL	LRT_FA_MODIFY_TRAN	UPDATE	RTL modify transaction
RTL	LRT_FA_POST_TRAN	SAVE	RTL post transaction

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
RTL	LRT_FA_UNDO_TRAN	SAVE	RTL undo transaction
RTL	LRT_FA_STRUCTURE_VIEW_POST	SAVE	RTL Structure View Save
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYS_ACCOUNT	GET	Get System accounts
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_UPDATE_SYS_ACCOUNT_STATUS	MODIFY	Update System account status
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_ADD_SYS_ACCOUNT	SAVE	Add a System account
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYS_ACCOUNT_FOR_ACC_PAIR	GET	Get System accounts for Account Pair
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYS_ACCOUNT_REALLOC	MODIFY	System accounts reallocation
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYS_ACCOUNT_REPAYMENT	MODIFY	System accounts repayment
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYSTEM_ACCOUNTS	GET	Get all valid system accounts
Sweep System Account	LMS_FA_GET_SYSTEM_ACCOUNTS_PAIR	GET	Get valid system accounts for passed account pair
Maintenance Service	LMM_FA_MESSAGE_TYPE_VIEW	View LoV data (Web API)	View Swift Message LoV
Maintenance Service	LMM_FA_MESSAGE_TYPE_VIEW_SERVICE	View LoV data (Service API)	View Swift Message LoV
oblm-structure-services	LMA_FA_GET_STRUCTURE_PRIORITY	GET	Get the structure priority of a structure
oblm-structure-services	LMA_FA_GET_POOL_PARTICIPANTS	GET	Get Pool Participant account details
oblm-structure-services	LMA_FA_GET_POOL_PARTICIPANTS_SERVICE	GET	Get Pool Participant account details Service API
oblm-structure-services	LMA_FA_GET_POOL_HEADERS	POST	Get Pool Participant header details by customer list
oblm-structure-services	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_PRIORITY_BY_ACCOUNTS	NEW, UNLOCK, VIEW	Web API to get the structures and its priorities where the given accounts are part of

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
oblm-structure-services	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_ADHOCNEXTRUNUPDATE_EOD	POST	To update next run date of structures for adhoc holidays in EOD Sweep task
oblm-structure-services	LMA_FA_STRUCTURE_ADHOCNEXTRUNUPDATE_BOD	POST	To update next run date of structures for adhoc holidays in BOD Sweep task
oblm-messaging-services	LMG_FA_POST_MSG_SERVICE	POST	Service API to post external messages(MT or CAMT).
oblm-integration-services	LMX_FA_GET_ALL_CMACCOUNTS	GET	Service API to Get all CM accounts
oblm-integration-services	LMX_FA_GET_CMACCOUNTS_BALANCES	POST	Service API to Get balances of CM accounts
oblm-integration-services	LMX_FA_GET_CMACCOUNTS_IDENTIFIERS	POST	Service API to Get identifiers of CM accounts which will be used to populate UI filters of Cash Visibility page
oblm-integration-services	LMX_FA_GET_CMACCOUNTS_SEGREGATEDBALANCES	POST	Service API to Get segregated balances of CM accounts
oblm-integration-services	LMX_FA_GET_CMACCOUNTS_ACCOUNTNUMBERS	POST	Service API to Get account numbers of CM accounts
oblm-integration-services	LMX_FA_GET_CMACCOUNTS_HISTORICALBALANCES	POST	Service API to Get historical balances of CM accounts
oblm-maintenance-services	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_CLOSE_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to close branch
oblm-maintenance-services	LMM_FA_BRANCH_PARAMETERS_REOPEN_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to reopen branch
oblm-maintenance-services	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_CLOSE_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to close country parameter maintenance
oblm-maintenance-services	LMM_FA_COUNTRY_PARAMETERS_REOPEN_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to reopen country parameter maintenance
oblm-maintenance-services	LMM_FA_CCY_PARAMETERS_CLOSE_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to close currency parameter maintenance
oblm-maintenance-services	LMM_FA_CCY_PARAMETERS_REOPEN_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to reopn currency parameter maintenance
oblm-maintenance-services	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_PARAMETER_CREATE_SERVICE	PUT	Service API to create frequency
oblm-maintenance-services	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_PARAMETER_MODIFY_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to modify frequency

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
oblm-maintenance-services	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_PARAM_REOPEN_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to reopen frequency
oblm-maintenance-services	LMM_FA_FREQUENCY_PARAM_CLOSE_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to close frequency
oblm-cash-concentration-services	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_REOPEN_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to reopen sweep instruction
oblm-cash-concentration-services	LMC_FA_SWEEP_INSTRUCTION_CLOSE_SERVICE	PATCH	Service API to close sweep instruction
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_REJECT_RESOURCE	REJECT	Reject alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_SUMMARY	SUMMARY	Get summary of alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_CREATE_RESOURCE	CREATE	Create new alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_GET_BY_RESOURCEID	GET	Get alert definition by resource ID
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_UPDATE_RESOURCE	UPDATE	Update alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_DELETE_RESOURCE	DELETE	Delete alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	VALIDATE	Validate alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_REMOVE_RESOURCE_LOCK	REMOVE	Remove lock from alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_ACTION	ACTION	Perform action on alert definition
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_RESOURCE_HISTORY	HISTORY	View alert definition resource history
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize alert definition resource

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_LOV_VALIDATION	VALIDATION	Validate list of values for alert definition
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_RESOURCE_AGGREGATE	AGGREGATE	Aggregate alert definition resource data
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ALERT_CATEGORY	CATEGORY	Get alert definition categories
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ALERT_EVENT	EVENT	Retrieve alert definition events
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ALERTS_EMAIL_MESSAGE	EMAIL	Send alert definition email message
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	SUBMIT	Submit alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_REOPEN_RESOURCE	REOPEN	Reopen alert definition resource
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ALERT_BATCH_ENDPOINT	BATCH	Alert batch endpoint for definitions
Alert Definition Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_ALERT_COPY	COPY	Copy alert definition resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_DETAILS	DETAILS	Get details of alert decisioning
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_ADD_LOG	ADD	Add log to alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_REJECT_RESOURCE	REJECT	Reject alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_SUMMARY	SUMMARY	Get summary of alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_CREATE_RESOURCE	CREATE	Create new alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_GET_BY_RESOURCEID	GET	Get alert decisioning by resource ID
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEFINITION_DECISIONING_UPDATE_RESOURCE	UPDATE	Update alert decisioning resource

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_DELETE_RESOURCE	DELETE	Delete alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	VALIDATE	Validate alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	SUBMIT	Submit alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_REMOVE_RESOURCE_LOCK	REMOVE	Remove lock from alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_ACTION	ACTION	Perform action on alert decisioning
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_REOPEN_RESOURCE	REOPEN	Reopen alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_RESOURCE_HISTORY	HISTORY	View history for alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_LOV_VALIDATION	VALIDATION	Validate LOV for alert decisioning
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_RESOURCE_AGGREGATE	AGGREGATE	Aggregate alert decisioning resource data
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize alert decisioning resource
Alert Decision Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_COPY	COPY	Copy alert decisioning resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_REJECT_RESOURCE	REJECT	Reject alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_SUMMARY	SUMMARY	Get summary of alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_CREATE_RESOURCE	CREATE	Create new alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_GET_BY_RESOURCEID	GET	Get alert contact details by resource ID
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCONTACTDETAILS_UPDATE_RESOURCE	UPDATE	Update alert contact details resource

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_DELETE_RE SOURCE	DELETE	Delete alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_VALIDATE_R ESOURCE	VALIDAT E	Validate alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_SUBMIT_RE SOURCE	SUBMIT	Submit alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_AUTHORIZE_ RESOURCE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_ACTION	ACTION	Perform action on alert contact details
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_CLOSE	CLOSE	Close alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_REOPEN_RE SOURCE	REOPE N	Reopen alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_RESOURCE_ HISTORY	HISTOR Y	View history for alert contact details
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_UNAUTHORI ZE_RESOURCE	UNAUT HORIZE	Unauthorize alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_RESOURCE_ AGGREGATE	AGGRE GATE	Aggregate alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_REMOVE_RE SOURCE_LOCK	REMOV E	Remove lock from alert contact details resource
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_LOV_VALIDA TION	VALIDAT ION	Validate LOV for alert contact details
Alert Contact Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_COPY	COPY	Copy alert contact details resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_CREATE_RESOURCE	CREATE	Create new alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	SUBMIT	Submit alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_AUTHORIZE_RESOUR CE	AUTHO RIZE	Authorize alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_CLOSE_RESOURCE	CLOSE	Close alert template resource

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DELETE_RESOURCE	DELETE	Delete alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_GET_RESOURCE	GET	Get alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_ACTION_RESOURCE	ACTION	Perform action on alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_AGGREGATE_RESOURCE	AGGREGATE	Aggregate alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_HISTORY_RESOURCE	HISTORY	View alert template resource history
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_SUMMARY_RESOURCE	SUMMARY	Get summary of alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_UNLOCK_RESOURCE	UNLOCK	Unlock alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_REOPEN_RESOURCE	REOPEN	Reopen alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_UPDATE_RESOURCE	UPDATE	Update alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	VALIDATE	Validate alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_LOV_VALIDATION	VALIDATION	Validate alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_REJECT_RESOURCE	REJECT	Reject alert template resource
Alert Template Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_COPY	COPY	Copy alert template resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_CREATE_RESOURCE	CREATE	Create alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	SUBMIT	Submit alert template detail resource

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	AUTHORIZE	Authorize alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_CLOSE_RESOURCE	CLOSE	Close alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_DELETE_RESOURCE	DELETE	Delete alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_GET_RESOURCE	GET	Get alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_ACTION_RESOURCE	ACTION	Perform action on alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_AGGREGATE_RESOURCE	AGGREGATE	Aggregate alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_HISTORY_RESOURCE	HISTORY	View alert template detail resource history
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_SUMMARY_RESOURCE	SUMMARY	Get summary of alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	UNAUTHORIZE	Unauthorize alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_UNLOCK_RESOURCE	UNLOCK	Unlock alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_REOPEN_RESOURCE	REOPEN	Reopen alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_UPDATE_RESOURCE	UPDATE	Update alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	VALIDATE	Validate template detail resource

Table A-2 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Codes	Action	Description
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_LOV_VALIDATION	VALIDATION	Validate LOV for alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_REJECT_RESOURCE	REJECT	Reject alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_COPY	COPY	Copy alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_GET_MESSAGE	GET	Get message for alert template detail resource
Alert Template Details Screen	OBLM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_GET_DELIVERY_MODE	GET	Get delivery mode for alert template detail resource
sfs-alerts-services	OBLM_SFS_FA_UPDATE_ALERT	UPDATE	Update alert resource
sfs-alerts-services	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_GENERATE_ALERT	GENERATE	Generate new alert
sfs-mcp-client	LM_SFS_FA_MCP_STRUCTURE_SERVER LM_SFS_FA_MCP_ADHOC_SWEEP_STR_TOOL LM_SFS_FA_MCP_SWEEP_SERVER LM_SFS_FA_MCP_ADHOC_SWEEP_EXE_TOOL LM_SFS_FA_MCP_POOL_SERVER LM_SFS_FA_MCP_ADHOC_POOL_STR_TOOL LM_SFS_FA_MCP_ADHOC_POOL_EXE_TOOL	GET	To get the list of MCP Servers and Tool Registry configured in MCP domain.

B

IC Formulae

This topic describes the IC formula and condition for the various sweep/pool methods.

Sweep

Table B-1 Sweep

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header/Child	$\text{ABS}(\text{VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M}) > 0$	$(\text{ABS}(\text{VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M}) * \text{RATE1} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$
	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} > 0) \text{ AND } (\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} \leq 10000)$	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} * \text{RATE2} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$
	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} > 10000) \text{ AND } (\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} \leq 9999999)$	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} * \text{RATE3} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$

Pool

Table B-2 Interest Method

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} > 0) \text{ AND } (\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} \leq 10000)$	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} * \text{RATE4} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$
	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} > 10000) \text{ AND } (\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} \leq 9999999)$	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} * \text{RATE5} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$
	$\text{ABS}(\text{VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M}) > 0$	$(\text{ABS}(\text{VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M}) * \text{RATE6} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$
Child	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

Table B-3 Advantage Method

Header / Child	Condition	Formula
Header	$\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} > 0$	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} * \text{RATE7} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$
	$\text{ABS}(\text{VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M}) > 0$	$(\text{ABS}(\text{VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M}) * \text{RATE8} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$
Child	$\text{ABS}(\text{VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M}) > 0$	$(\text{ABS}(\text{VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M}) * \text{RATE9} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$
	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} > 0) \text{ AND } (\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} \leq 10000)$	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} * \text{RATE10} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$
	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} > 10000) \text{ AND } (\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} \leq 9999999)$	$(\text{VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M} * \text{RATE11} * \text{DAYS}) / (\text{YEAR} * 100)$

Table B-4 Ratio Method

Formula Number	Expression	Condition	Result
1	1	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION>0)AND(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0)	VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*(((LM_COVERAGE_RATIO*CRCOVERATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))+(((1-LM_COVERAGE_RATIO)*CRRES RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)))
1	2	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION<=0)AND(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M>0)	VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*((1*CRCOVERATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
2	1	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION>=0)AND (ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0)	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)*((1*DRCOVERATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))
2	2	(LM_NETPOOLPOSITION<0)AND (ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)>0)	ABS(VD_DLY_DR_BAL_M)*(((LM_COVERAGE_RATIO*DRCOVERATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100))+(((1-LM_COVERAGE_RATIO)*DRRES RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)))

Table B-5 Interest Optimization Method

Formula Number	Expression	Condition	Result
1	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CC YEN_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
2	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT) AND (LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINACCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNTINACCCY)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CC YPR_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)
3	1	(LM_IO_STR_BALANCEINTHCCY >= LM_IO_STR_THAMOUNT)	(VD_DLY_CR_BAL_M*LM_IO_CC YNM_RATE*DAYS)/(YEAR*100)

Index

A

Account Group, [2](#)
Account Pair Sweep, [20](#)
Account Parameters, [5](#)
Account Special Rate, [11](#)
Additional Sweep Parameters, [6](#)
Advantage Method, [4](#), [2](#)
Advices, [1](#)
Application Parameters, [16](#)
Authorize Account Pair Sweep, [24](#)
Authorize Status, [31](#)
Authorize Structure Sweep, [38](#)

B

Balance Build, [1](#)
Bank Parameters, [19](#)
Banker Dashboard, [1](#)
Batches, [19](#)
Benefits of MBCC, [1](#)
Benefits of Notional Pooling, [2](#)
Branch Parameters, [30](#)
BVT Handling, [1](#)

C

Cash Concentration Methods, [1](#)
Charge Code, [2](#)
Charge Decisioning, [15](#)
Charge Inquiry, [26](#)
Charge Preferential Pricing, [21](#)
Charge Rule, [5](#)
Charges, [1](#)
Collor, [4](#)
Country Parameters, [25](#)
Cover Overdrafts, [6](#)
Create Account Parameters, [5](#)
Create Account Special Rate, [12](#)
Create Account Structure, [1](#)
Create Bank Parameters, [19](#)
Create Branch Parameters, [30](#)
Create Charge Code, [2](#)
Create Charge Decisioning, [15](#)
Create Charge Preferential Pricing, [22](#)
Create Charge Rule, [5](#)

Create Country Parameters, [26](#)
Create Currency Parameters, [38](#)
Create Customer Parameters, [42](#)
Create Frequency, [48](#)
Create Interest Account Group, [2](#)
Create Interest Map, [4](#)
Create Interest Optimization, [7](#)
Create Interface Instruction, [53](#)
Create Limit, [1](#)
Create MBCC Currency Cut Off, [58](#)
Create Payment Instruction, [62](#)
Create Pricing Schemes, [12](#)
Create RTL Structure, [1](#)
Create Simulation DS, [1](#)
Create Structure Details, [2](#)
Create Sweep Instruction, [66](#)
Create Third Party Account Parameters, [1](#)
Create Third Party Bank Parameters, [11](#)
Create Third Party Branch Parameters, [18](#)
Create UserLinkage, [70](#)
Currency Parameters, [38](#)
Customer Parameters, [41](#)

D

Dashboards, [1](#)

E

Edit Account Structure, [79](#)
Edit Simulation Structure, [48](#)
End of Cycle, [26](#)
Examples for Tier Based Amount, [8](#)
Exceptions Monitor, [2](#)

F

Features in MBCC, [1](#)
File Upload, [74](#)
Fixed Sweep, [2](#)
Frequency, [48](#)
Functional Activity Codes, [A-1](#)

G

Generate Advices, [1](#)
Group Account, [7](#)

I

IC Formulae, [B-1](#)
Initiate Account Pair Sweep, [20](#)
Initiate RTL Block, [10](#)
Initiate Structure Sweep, [34](#)
Inter Company Loans, [1](#)
Interest Accrual Monitor, [3](#)
Interest Allocation Methods, [5](#)
Interest Calculation Methods, [3](#)
Interest Maintenance, [73](#)
Interest Method, [3](#)
Interest Optimization, [6](#)
Interest Optimization Closure, [9](#)
Interest Query, [12](#)
Interface Instruction, [53](#)
Interface Monitor, [4](#)
Investment Sweeps, [5](#)

L

Limit, [1](#)
Limit Query, [6](#)
Link Account, [5](#), [4](#)
Link Account for Drain Pool Structure, [56](#)
Link Account for Hybrid Simulation Structure, [29](#)
Link Account for Hybrid Structure, [35](#)
Link Account for Pool Simulation Structure, [21](#)
Link Account for Sweep Simulation Structure, [10](#)

M

Maintenance for Liquidity Management, [1](#)
Manual Status Update, [28](#)
MBCC Currency Cutoff, [58](#)
MBCC Monitor, [6](#)
MBCC System Setup, [4](#)
Message Monitor, [7](#)
Monitors, [1](#)
Monitors and Batches, [1](#)
Multi Bank Cash Concentration, [1](#)

N

Notional Pooling, [1](#)
Notional Pooling Structures, [2](#)

O

Oracle Banking Liquidity Management Accounts
with IC, [1](#)

P

Payment Instruction, [61](#)
Pending Authorization, [9](#)
Percentage, [5](#)
Pool Batch, [33](#)
Pool Interest Method, [1](#)
Pool Monitor, [11](#)
Pool Structure Maintenance, [10](#), [21](#)
Post RTL, [10](#)
Pricing Schemes, [12](#)

R

Range Based Balancing, [5](#)
Ratio Method, [4](#)
Real Time Liquidity Management, [1](#)
Reallocation Monitor, [12](#)
Request for Statement/ Balance, [5](#)
Reverse Sweep Monitor, [14](#)
RM Dashboard, [3](#)
RTL Flow, [10](#)
RTL Monitor, [11](#)
RTL Structure Maintenance, [1](#)
RTL Sublimit Monitor, [13](#)

S

Settlement, [10](#)
Simulation Details, [2](#)
Simulation Details - New UX, [1](#)
Simulation File Upload, [48](#)
Simulation Summary, [45](#)
Structure Approval, [81](#)
Structure Closure, [79](#)
Structure Creation, [5](#)
Structure Details, [2](#), [5](#)
Structure Maintenance - New UX, [1](#)
Structure Priority, [71](#)
Structure Query, [16](#)
Structure Summary, [73](#), [43](#)
Structure Sweep, [34](#)
Sub Pools, [2](#)
Summary, [9](#)
Sweep In, [2](#)
Sweep Instruction, [66](#)
Sweep Mechanism, [2](#)
Sweep Monitor, [17](#)
Sweep Out, [4](#)
Sweep Structure Maintenance, [5](#)

T

Target Balance/Minimum Balance, [2](#)
Third Party Account Parameters, [1](#)
Third Party Bank Parameters, [11](#)
Third Party Branch Parameters, [17](#)
Third Party Maintenance, [1](#)
Threshold, [3](#)

U

UnDo RTL, [11](#)
Update Status, [29](#)
User Linkage, [69](#)

V

View Account Pair Sweep, [22](#)
View Account Parameters, [8](#)
View Account Special Rate, [13](#)
View Account Structure, [77](#)
View Bank Parameters, [22](#)
View Branch Parameters, [33](#)
View Charge Code, [3](#)
View Charge Decisioning, [18](#)
View Charge Preferential Pricing, [24](#)
View Charge Rule, [9](#)

View Country Parameters, [27](#)
View Currency Parameters, [39](#)
View Customer Parameters, [44](#)
View Frequency, [50](#)
View Interest Account Group, [3](#)
View Interest Map, [5](#)
View Interface Instruction, [55](#)
View Limit, [3](#)
View MBCC Currency Cutoff, [59](#)
View Payment Instruction, [63](#)
View Pricing Schemes, [13](#)
View Simulation DS, [46](#)
View Structure Sweep, [36](#)
View Sweep Instruction, [67](#)
View Third Party Account Parameters, [7](#)
View Third Party Bank Parameters, [14](#)
View Third Party Branch Parameters, [20](#)
View User Linkage, [71](#)

W

WHT Interest Map, [3](#)
Withholding Tax, [1](#)

Z

Zero Balance, [1](#)